PRISCIANUS NASCENS

OR

A Key to the Grammar School.

Serving much to the Exposition of the Grammatical Rules of *Lilly*, and the more easie and certain Translating of English into Latine.

To the no small ease of the Master in Teaching, and the Scholar in Learning.

Filiole; huc adeis; & quam tibi porrigo Clavem.
Accipe; quâ nostros poteris reserare Penates.

(i.e) *My Son approach; I give thee here a Key.*
To all my Treasures that shall cleare y'Way.

The Reader may for his fuller satisfaction peruse the Preface to this book, in which the Reasons and Use of it is unfolded.

LONDON, Printed for *William Garret*, and are to be sold by *Timothy Garthwait*, 1660.

470
1660
1787

The ſeveral heads handled in this Book.

1. THe Medulla (exhibiting *proverbial ſentences* being ſuited examples to the Rules of the Declenſions, Adjectives, Verbs and Participles of the Latine Grammar) in Latine and Engliſh. *fo.* 1.

2. The ſame examples conſtrued. *fol.* 14.

3. The ſame examples exactly parſed with divers words declined for the learners uſe. *fol.* 25.

4. An Index of the firſt part of the Key of all the latine words and where to finde them. *fol.* 112.

5. The ſame Index with the Engliſh before the latine.

6. The Intention and uſe of the Index.

7. The rule of Conſtruing in eight branches.

8. The Handmaid to the *Syntax*, fully and familiarly opening the rules of the three Concords with examples to them. *fol.* 1.

9. The Conſtruing and Parſing of the examples of the Handmaid to the *Syntax* for the more ready uſe of what here followes, with the primitives in the margent.

10. The examples of the Medulla in latine only for the Scholars to conſtrue and parſe to their Maſters. *fol.* 1.

11. Brief

11. Brief directions to finde the Genders of all words of the first, second, fourth and fifth declension, those of the third being left to the latine rules of *Propria quæ maribus.* *fol.*7.

12. *Priscianus Nascens* his Rules for the more easie and certain translating of English into Latine, with a Preface before it. *fol.*1.

13. An Index to the foregoing Rules. *fol* 38.

14. Directions before the construing of the examples of the *Priscian*, i.e. of the second book of the second part of the Key to the Grammar School. *fol.*43.

15. The same Rules construed with the Primitives in the margent of the example. *fol.*44.

16. The same Rules of the *Priscian* Parsed. *fol.*63.

17. An Index exactly declining and shewing the Conjugation, Declension, &c. Of each word of the Handmaid to the Syntax and the *Priscians* Rules, &c. *fol.*89.

The Reader may for his fuller satisfaction peruse the Preface to this Book, in which the reasons and use of it is unfolded.

The

The Preface
To the Indifferent and unbiassed Reader.

Whether he be *Master* or *Schollar*; or any one that is desirous to recover what he hath lost in the Latine tongue; or by small help of a Master to learn it.

An Account of the insuing sheets, with their Reasons and Use.

§. 1. THE aime of these papers is with the greatest condescensions possible to facilitate the entrance into the Latine tonge, and to make the way into those rich and ample territories, as smooth and delightsome: so also useful and beneficial. And that not onely to its main end, (which is the directing the learner to the speediest, easiest and surest way to the making, construing & parsing Latine) but also (in some small proportion) to contribute to his future life and conversation, in offering with the same hand and labour, such proverbial and sententious passages, as (being given in by way of example to the several rules) rooting themselves in his minde and memory, by

an insensible influence may both sow and cherish some few seeds of morality and piety.

§. 2. As to the former of these, necessary it was that this work should take its rise from the Declensions; and through them making its progresse along the Adjectives, Verbs and participles should terminate its motion in the Rules of Syntax; and that in such wise, as that the English learner (having onely first gained perfectly such rules of his Accidence as shall suite to the several examples, as they lie here digested) might be instructed how to turn English into Latine, by rules drawn from the Idiome and propriety of his own Mother-tongue, and not from that of a stranger, which he is as yet supposed not at all to understand.

§. 3. The undertaking therefore divides it self into two General parts. The first Part again subdividing into two Bookes; The First whereof exhibits sententious, or proverbial examples orderly on the Declensions, consisting of Substantives onely, answering to the Declensions unto which they are rancked. Then it presents you with examples of Adjectives according to their several Classes; from whence it proceeds in like manner to the verbs and participles in their Conjugations and formations; in them all beginning with the more facile, it ariseth with the greater ease to those that have of difficulty in them.

§. 4. The Second Book of this first Part is the *Hand-*

Hand-maid to the Syntax, in familiar queſtions and Anſwers moſt plainly opening the Rules of the three Concords; illuſtrated by examples cleerly applyed to them; conſtrued and parſed, in which onely one or two rules are purpoſely omitted, becauſe they are more fully opened in the Priſcians Rules, then in any other Grammar.

§. 5. The Examples of the Firſt Book (which for diſtinctions ſake you may call the *Medulla* from the firſt word of it) are firſt delivered in Latine and Engliſh (the one placed by the ſide of the other) under their reſpective heads and Common places, p. 1. *ſeqq.* Afterwards they are preſented in their conſtructions of the Latine into Engliſh *verbatim*, under the ſame method, each example being conſtrued into the Engliſh word by word p. 24. *ſeqq.* And laſtly you have in the ſame manner and order each word of every example of the whole *Medulla* diſtinctly and fully parſed, and applied to its rule unto which it doth relate. *q.* 25. *ſeqq.*

§. 6. The ſecond General part of this book tenders you with a Review, better ordering, augmentation and exemplifying of Mr. *John Hewes* his *Survey of the Engliſh tongue*, comprehending rules which ſhew a new and more eaſy and ſafe way of Tranſlating Engliſh into Latine, then was formerly uſed.

§. 7. As to the more *profitable use* of these following papers, this insuing *Advise*, I suppose, will not be unseasonable.

§. 8. 1. As soon as the childe, or other beginner in Grammar shall have perfectly learned to the end of the rules of the first Declension in his Accidence or other Grammar; let him (having gained by heart the termination of each case in that Declension) be set to the practise of the rules of that Declension by the perusal of the examples suited unto it in the *Medulla*, both as to the Construing & Parsing of every word of them, and be able to give a ready account of it. And so having perfected himself in the Rules of the first Declension & the Examples thereof, let him proceed in the same manner to the second: and in order to the rest of the Declensions, till he hath gone clean through them, not onely in the first, but also in the second Cursus; because in them are examples containing the praxis of the exceptions from the more general rules, or of words of greater difficulty.

§. 9. 2. While he is thus practising the rules of the Declensions, he may be perfected in the discerning of a Noun Substantive from a noun Adjective, by the *three first rules* of the first Section of the second part of the *Priscian* (being the Rules of Syntax, and which for distinction sake you may call *Priscians Rules*;) and

and also in this time let him learn perfectly to distinguish the Numbers, Cases and Genders by their signes and articles, and to give any case in either number in Latine from the sound of the word in English. Rules for the Genders of Nouns of the several Declensions you have at the end of the Latine *Medulla.*

§. 10. 3. When he comes to the Examples of the *Adjectives*, and is perfected in the Construing and Parsing them also in the order formerly proposed, and under their several Common places of *Bonus*, *Unus*, *Felix* &c. as you go along with them (or rather in a second going over the examples of the Adjectives, having learned the Rules of Comparison) let him be perfected in the Comparing of Adjectives; for which purpose each Adjective is plainly according to those Rules compared in the Book of Parsing the Adjectives, and the rule rendred for his direction. Now also enter him into the general rule of the *second Concord* with their Praxis, Construing and Parsing in the *Hand-maid to the Syntax pag* 14. to the Example. *Tacito pede, pag* 16. thereof. And to this purpose all the Examples both of the rules of the Adjectives, as also of the Praxis of the Second Concord in the *Hand-maid* consist onely of Substantives and Adjectives, without any Verbs; as the Examples of the Declensions doe onely of Substantives.

§. 11. 4. And so when you come to the exam-

ples

ples of the *Verbs*, (having first learned the Rules, and being reasonably entred into the forming of at the least the Examples of the *Active voice*, *Amo*, *Doceo*, *Lego*, *and Audio*) the Learner must by degrees be throughly perfected in distinguishing the several kinds of verbs (by their Englishes and Terminations in the Latine) their voices, Moods, and tenses; and withall be entred into the General rules of the first Concord, and the Praxis of them in the *Hand-maid to the Syntax* from *pag.* 2. *of Sect.* 2. to *Currus equum trahit pag.* 7.

§. 12. 5. In both Declensions, Adjectives, Verbs and participles, are proposed examples so digested, as that in the first Declension and Conjugation you have examples of Nouns or verbs, onely regarding that Declension or Conjugation. The second of each have no Nouns or Verbs beyond the second Declension or Conjugation, and so in all the rest; that while the learner is imployed in the examples of the former Declensions or Conjugations, he be not puzled in those which follow, which he hath not yet learned; and so it is in the Adjectives and participles.

§. 13. 6. As for the *Pronouns* (although their rules and examples must be perfectly learned as they are set down in the Grammar) we have purposely omitted the Praxis of them, as also of the Prepositions; both because they would so highly have swollen the book (which already

of

of three or four ſheets, to which magnitude it was at the firſt intended, is grown to the bignes in which it now offers it ſelf) as alſo becauſe they do of themſelves for their greater part fall into the other examples.

§. 14. 7. Thus by eaſie degrees and ſtages ſhall the learner be trained up with delight and ſecurity to the remaining rules of the three Concords as they are ſet down in the ordinary Engliſh rules, or other Grammar, for they ſerve indifferently for any latine Grammar. And hereunto ſhal he be much facilitated by the frequent examination in the ſeveral paſſages of the *Hand-maid to the Syntax*, and her examples; which do moſt familiarly open all the Rules of the three Concords.

§. 15. 8. After all this the learner will more cheerfully, preparedly and underſtandingly enter the whole body of the *Syntax* as it is preſented in our *Priſcians rules* being the *ſecond part of the Key*, or in any other Grammar, which being done, there hardly remains any thing needful for him, beſides paſſages of more ſeldom occurrense, and particular, or extraregular obſervation; and ſuch indeed, as import rather elegancy, then neceſſity. Of which kinde alſo he may ſufficiently ſerve himſelf in *Mr. Hewis his own examples*, by him fitted to his ſecond and third tables of Rules.

§. 16. The Reader may hear be reſolved that theſe Rules of the Syntax, which we call *Priſcians rules*, are no *innovations* upon, nor *contradictions* to

the

the former and received wayes of teaching to make Latine; but a clearer *illustration* of them onely to the English learner. For whom questionlesse (and upon good experience of such as have made trial of them) even by reason it self, it must be far more easie and rational to translate English into Latine by rules drawn from his own tongue (which in that Language will carry along with them some evidence and demonstration of the doing) then by rules drawn from the Latine, which as yet he understands not; and therefore must he of necessity (at the least for a long time) in the old way worke empirically rather by bare practise and strength of memory, in the most of the rules, & not from any force of judgment, or irradiations of reason darting in upon his understanding from the rules themselves, as in our *Priscian* they do. So that would the *Masters of Schooles* in away of impartiality and unprepossession consider of what is here offered; I am perswaded they would easily entertain thoughts of the same benefit of this way, that the Author did, and others have done and found; and with them acknowledge, that both themselves might teach, and their pupills learn with more ease certainty and comfort, then by the other way is done. And yet the *Latine Syntax* shall hereby loose none of its due worth, use or honour; that being reserved for those that are grown to be of stronger judgement, and inabled to the taking their voyage into

the

the wide world of Latine Authors of all ſorts; unto which journey all this undertaking of the whole *Key* is intended only as a *Mercurius, Manuductor* or *Guide*, for a time as it were to lead by the hand; or elſe it may ſerve as an *Uſher* to prepare our *young Priſcian* for the *Old* one.

§. 17. For the filling up ſome vacant pages; 1. In the pages after the *Engliſh Index* to the *Medulla* is preſented the *Rule of conſtruing* in eight branches, with directions for the practiſe. 2 Whereas it was thought fit to print the *Medulla* in Latine onely, to the end that after they had from the Book of conſtruing learned to Conſtrue any ſentence *verbatim* (having after that practiſed themſelves in conſtruing it by the view of the Engliſh by the ſide of the Latine, or elſe out of the Engliſh, the Latine being folded doun, to read the ſentence into Latine in the firſt part and firſt book of the *Key*) in the Latine *Medulla* by it ſelf they might be brought (in the delivery of their lecture to their Maſter) to conſtrue ſuch ſentence, or ſentences out of Latine into Engliſh without any ſuch help at all of the Engliſh. And at the end of this *Latine Medulla* you will finde, for the filling of a void leafe there, ſome brief rules in engliſh directing how to finde the Genders of Nouns in every declenſion. All which you will finde following the former rule of Conſtruing. And as for thoſe rules of the Genders, they

may,

may, if thought fit, be learned at the end of the examples of each declenſion reſpectively; thoſe of the third Declenſion (which require longer time for their learning and obſervation, and by their interpoſition would breed too long a delay in the going through this intended courſe) being reſerved to their learning ſo much of the *Propria quæ maribus* as is not concerned in theſe rules.

§. 18. In this ſtooping to the loweſt capacity (that we ſeem not to have proſtituted either the Latine tongue, or our ſelves to any contempt of the learned) I can give in variety of Preſidents for the ſame Practiſe in the higher Languages. In the Greek, *Cleonard* hath Gramatically conſtrued and parſed all *Baſills* epiſtle to *Gregory* treating of a ſolitary life. *Antiſignanus* hath done it for many pieces of the Poets; *Berchet* all *Stephanus* Greek Catechiſme, his loug Epiſtle to it &c. to which may be added *Paſors* Lexicon N. T. &c. But in the *Hebrew*, the Grammarians have been abundantly exact; deſcending to the anxious examination of the very letters and *Punctta* according to the rules of their Grammars; giving in very copious examples of the Reading, not onely whole Chapters of the Bible; but one whole book have I ſeen giving the Hebrew reading in the Latine charracter. And as for the verbal Conſtruing and Parſing of the Hebrew, even word by word, you have variety of practiſes in *Bellarmine*, *Martinius*, *Udal*, *Melſeuerius*,

Melfeurerius and *Donatus* their Grammars. Yea, *Melfeurerius* hath gone so far, (suitable to our advise of §. 8,9,10,11,12. of this Preface) as to give in examples for construing and Parsing Hebrew into Latine, and translating of Latine into Hebrew, first of Nouns without Verbs, and then afterwards of Nouns and Verbs together, as the Learners abilities increase.

In the close of all there is a Dictionary of all the words of the examples of the *Hand-maid* and *Priscians* rules declined.

V. V. F.

Arrata.

PRess-overfights and negligences you will finde more then enough. Some of the greateſt are in the parſing of the 3. Concord. Pag. 37 *Synechdoche* for *Syncope*, p. 39 in Margin 1. *colo* r. *precor*. lin 17. *becauſe* r. *before*, p. 40 l. 27. *for it asketh a queſtion*, ſhould be left out. In the Latine Medulla, p. 4. col. 1. l. 1. *Aſper* r. *Aſpera*. p. 5. c. 1. l. 8, 9. *Parui & magni* r. *Paruo & magno*. In the Engliſh and Latine Medulla p. 21 l. 16. after *do want* inſert *thoſe caſes in*. p. 49. l. 2 after *Declenſion* add *the firſt*. l. 5. after *Nom.* add *hæc*. p. 57. l. 6 *fidelior*, r. *fidentior*. &c. *quannc* &c.

As for the reſt, they being *in erlevi*, they are thought fit to be left to obſervation, rather then to burthen a page with them.

Priſcianus Naſcens,

Or,

A KEY to the *Grammar Schoole.*

In two PARTS.

This First exhibiting *Proverbiall Sentences*, Being ſuited *Examples* to the *Rules* of the *Declenſions*, *Adjectives*, *Verbs* and *Participles*, *of the* Latine GRAMMAR.

SECT. I.

Of the Declenſions.

CURSUS. I.

In which are only the more naturall and eaſie examples, not incumbred with any of the Rules of Exceptions.

Declen. I.

Where are Examples of the firſt Declenſion onely.

1. MEdulla terræ.
2. *Quaſi ſtilla ſitulæ.*
3. *Tela aranea.*

1. The marrow [or fat] of the earth.
2. As it were a drop of the bucket.
3. A ſpiders web, [or, The web of a Spider.]

Declen. 2.

Where are Examples of the Second Declenſion, with ſome again of the *Firſt*.

1. Books [are] the engins of Learning.	1. *Libri* doctrinæ machinæ
2. The wiſdome of ſerpents [or ſnakes]	2. *Colubrorum* prudentia.
3. A Boar in the Kitchin.	3. *Aper* in culinâ.

Declen. 3.

Examples of the *Third* and *Firſt*.

1. The Ant [is] the maſter of ſluggards.	1. *Formica dormitatorum præceptor*.
2. Love [is] the loadſtone of love.	2. *Magnes amoris amor*.
3. As ſheep without a ſhepherd	3. *Sicut oves abſque pastore*.

Declen. 4.

Where are Examples of the *Fourth*, *Third* and *Firſt*.

1. The chariot and horſemen of Iſrael.	1. *Currus* & auriga Iſraelis.
2. As muſick in ſorrow.	2. Ut muſica in *luctu*.
3. As it were the roaring of a Lion.	3. Sicut *fremitus* leonis.

Declen. 5.

Where are Examples of the *Fifth*, *Third* and *Firſt*.

1. A generation of vipers.	1. Progenies *viperarum*.
2. As it were ice in the heat of the Sun.	2. Sicut *glacies* in calore ſolis.
3. The craftineſſe of a partridge.	3. Perdicis *vafrities*.

CURSUS. 2.

In which are Examples of the *Exceptions* from the Rules.

Declen. 1.

1. *Life* [is] a tragedy.	1. *Vita tragœdia*.
2. The Letters of Uriah.	2. *Literæ Uriæ*.
3. The concluſion of a Stage-play.	3. *Fabulæ cataſtrophe*.

Declen-

Declen. 2.

1. *Chriſtus* vitæ *ſcopus.*
1. Chriſt [is] the mark of [our] life.
2. Satanas inter *filios* Dei.
3. Satan [is] among the ſons of God.
3. Sicut *agnus* inter *lupos.*
3. As a lamb among wolves.
4. Ut *lucrum delubra.*
4. As the temples of the groves.
5. *Bellum* cum *vitiis.*
5. [We muſt have] warre with vices.

Declen. 3.

1. Filia contra *matrem.*
1. The daughter againſt [her] mother.
2. *Veritatis ſplendor comes.*
2. Glory [is] the companion of truth.
3. Tanquam aurum in *fornace.*
3. As gold in the furnace.
4. *Columen* familiæ.
4. The prop [or ſtay] of the family.
5. *Verbera* tergo ſtultorum.
5. Stripes [are for] the back of fooles.
6. Cultur in *gutture.*
6 A knife in [ones] throat.
7. Sicut arcolæ *aromatum.*
7. As the beds of ſpices.
8. *Honos onus.*
8. Honour [is] a burthen.
9. Velut *reptilia* terræ.
9. Like the creeping things of the earth.
10. Hodiè *rex*, cras *cadaver.*
10. To day a King, to morrow a carcaſſe.

Declen. 4.

1. Sicut *ſenatus*, ita & cives.
1. As the Senate [is,] ſuch [are] alſo the citizens
2. Ars *portus* inopiæ.
2. Art [is] the haven of want.
3. Ut *fluctus* maris.
3. As a wave of the ſea.
4. *Quaſi cornua* altaris.
4. As it were the horns of the Altar.

5. Thunder (is) the voice of God.	5. *Tonitru* vox Dei.
6. Fig-leafs (or leaves of the fig-tree.)	6. Folia *ficus.*
7. An *Argus* abroad, but a mole at home.	7. Foris *Argus*, *domi* talpa.
Declen. 5.	
1. Hope (is) the nourishment of a banished man.	1. *Spes* exulis alimentum.
2. The dainties of the Kings of the Persians.	2. Regum Persarum *mollities.*
3. There (is) no credit to the fore-head.	3. Fronti non est *fides.*
4. Upon the edge of the razor.	4. In *acie* novaculæ.
5. Seditions (men) are the ruine of the common-wealth.	5. *Seditiosi reipublicæ ruina.*

Sect. 2.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of three Terminations, like *Bonus.*

1. THere is not a righteous man upon earth.	1. Non est homo *justus* in terrâ.
2. As it were a deceitfull bow.	2. Quasi arcus *dolosus.*
3. The roots of virtue (lie) deep	3. Virtutis radices *altæ.*
4. Pride (of things) not our own (is) foolish.	4. *Stulta* de *alienis* superbia
5. As gardens watered by the rivers (side.)	5. Ut horti juxta rivos *irrigui.*
6. As it were a little dust.	6. Quasi pulvis *exiguus.*

7. Et

7. Et puero *perspicuum.*
7. (It is) plain even to a child.

8. *Satur* vini, vacuus gratiâ.
8. Full of wine (&) empty of grace.

9. A *teneris* annis.
9. From (ones) tender years.

10. Ægyptius *lateriser.*
10. An Egyptian brick-carrier (i. e. a drudge.)

11. *Volaticum* jusjurandum.
11. A flying oath. (i.e. a vain oath, which a man makes no conscience to keep.)

12. Dextro Hercule.
12. With a right handed (or lucky) Hercules.

13. *Ignavis* semper feriæ.
13. The slothfull (men) alway (keep) holy day.

14. *Cervinus* vir.
14. A hart like man (i.e. a coward, a man as timorous as a hart.)

Adjectives of three *Terminations like Unus.*

1. *Unus* vir, *nullus* vir.
1. One man [is] no man.

2. *Tota* vita, dies *unus.*
2. [Our] whole life [is but as] one day.

3. Invidia sibi & *alijs* venenum.
3. Envy [is] a poyson to it self and others.

4. *Alter* Sampson.
4. Another Sampson [i.e. a man as strong as Sampson.]

5. Sapiens *solus* dives.
5. The wise man alone [is] rich.

Examples of Adjectives of three *Articles* like *Felix.*

1. Tempus *edax* rerum.
1. Time [is] the devourer of [all] things.

2. *Duplex* homo.
2. A double [hearted] man.

3. [Be] bold, but not too bold.
3. *Fidens*, non *confidens*.

4. Full of [or ſtuffed with] meat, void of wit.
4. Refertus cibo, *expers* ingenij.

5. Repentance [is] the page [or companion] of headlong [or raſh] counſell.
5. *Præcipitis* conſilii aſſecla pœnitentia.

6. Valiant [or quarrelſome] at home, after the manner of [or, like] a cock.
6. Domi *pugnax* more galli.

7. A man of the old coine [or ſtamp.]
7. *Veteris* monetæ homo.

8. Ingratitude [is] hurtfull to men not deſerving [it.]
8. Ingratitudo multis *immerentibus* noxia.

Adjectives of three Articles, like *Triſtis*.

1. The root of learning [is] bitter, but the fruit [is] ſweet.
1. Doctrinæ radix amara, fructus verò dulcis.

2. A ſharp life, but wholſom.
2. Aſpera vita, ſed *ſalutaris*.

3. Speaking [is] a light matter.
3. *Levis* res oratio.

4. There [need] no barrs to a faithfull [man.]
4. *Fideli* nullæ ſeræ.

5. Mercy that is ſet to ſale [is] cruell.
5. Miſericordia *venalis*, crudelis.

6. [Be] thou awfull to thy ſelf.
6. Tu tibi *venerabilis*.

7. The preſervation of glory [is] difficult.
7. *Difficilis* gloriæ cuſtodia.

8. Like the fiſh call'd cod-fiſh.
8. Aſello piſci *ſimilis*.

9. The body of man [is] fraile.
9. Corpus humanum *fragile*.

10. *Om-*

10. *Omnia* ſapienti *facilia.*
10. All [things are] eaſy to a wiſe man.

11. Figura ſeculi *inſtabilis.*
11. The faſhion of the world [is] unſetled.

Adjectives of the *Comparative* degree like *Melior.*

1. Quid *deſpectius*, aut *vilius* mendace?
1. What [is] more deſpicable, or baſe then a liar?

2. Animo conſcio nihil *miſerius.*
2. Nothing [is] more miſerable then a guilty conſcience.

3. Viſus *fidelior* auditu.
3. The ſight [is] more faithfull then the hearing.

4. Ne lingua mente *celerior.*
4. [Let] not (thy) tongue (be) ſwifter then (thy) mind.

5. *Clamoſior* ardente lauro.
5. More clamorous then the burning bays.

6. Quo *curatius* corpus, hoc animus *neglectior.*
6. By how much more the body (is) cared for, by ſo much more (is) the mind neglected.

Sect. 3.

Examples of the Foure Conjugations. Of Verbs Active.

Curſus. 1. *Conjug.* 1.
The *firſt courſe.*

1. *Morbos corporis, morbis animi ne curato.*
1. Cure (or heale) not the diſeaſes of the body by the diſeaſes of the mind (or ſoul.)

2. Nudos *ſpoliat veſtibus.*
2. He robs the naked of their cloaths.

3. A naughty man condemns himself the same day, in wh ch he transgresseth.

3. Illo nocens se *damnat* quo *peccat* die.

4. (All) hastinesse is culpable in passing judgement.

4. In *judicando* criminosa est celeritas.

Conjug. 2.

1. Even one haire hath (its) shadow.

1. Etiam capillus unus umbram *habet*.

2. Although (he) who warns be unpleasant (yet he) hurteth no (man.)

2. Quamvis acerbus qui monet, nulli *nocet*.

3. Fortune avails no (man) more then (good) counsell.

3. Fortuna nulli plus, quàm consilium *valet*.

4. The noise of a leafe will affright a guilty conscience (or mind.)

4. Animum conscium *terrebit* sonitus foli.

Conjug. 3.

1. Go to the ant, oh sluggard.

1. *Vade* ad formicam, ô piger.

2. If any man shall walke in the night (he) stumbleth.

2. Si quis ambalaverit noctu, *offendit*.

3. The prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

3. Prosperitas stultorum *perdet* illos.

4. To crucify Christ, Barrabas being let go.

4. Barraba dimisso, Christum *crucifigere*.

Conjug. 4.

1. (He) serveth discreetly, that (or which) yeeldeth to the time.

1. Honestè *servit*, qui succumbit tempori.

2. Length of time either asswageth, or subdueth every thing.

2. Nil non aut *lenit*, aut domat diuturnitas.

3. (He) favours (his) enemies, that knows not (how) to spare his own (subjects)

3. Suis qui *nescit* parcere, inimicis favet.

4. Nemo

4. Nemo timendo ad ſummum *venit* locum.

4. No man (ever) came to the higheſt place by fearing (or, by being afraid.)

Curſus ſecundus.

Conjug.

The ſecond Courſe.

1.

1. Induſtriam *adjuvat* Deus.

1. God helps induſtry.

2. Inopi bis *dat*, qui *dat* celeriter.

2. He gives twice to a poor man, that (or which) giveth ſpeedily.

3. Parvo *conſtat* fames, magno faſtidium.

3. Hunger coſts (but) little, but ſurfeiting (coſts) much.

4. Stultus *complicat* manus ſuas.

4. A fool foldeth his hands (*i. e.* lives idly)

Conjug.

2.

1. Proximum *tenet* locum confeſsio innocentiæ.

1. Confeſsion (of our fault) holds the next place to innocence.

2. Malæ naturæ nunquam doctore *indigent*.

2. Evill diſpoſitions (or natures) never want a maſter. (i.e. the Devill.)

3. Deteriora pertinaciùs *hærent*.

3. The worſe things ſtick faſter.

4. Unà flare & *forbere*, impoſsibile.

4. It is impoſsible to blow and ſup together.

Conjug.

3.

1. Dies quod donat, timeas; citò *rapum* venit.

1. Be (thou) afraid (of that) which time (the day) beſtowes, it quickly comes to take (it) away (again.)

2. Conſcientiæ potiùs, quàm famæ *attenderis*.

2. Have regard to (thy) conſcience, rather then to (thy) credit.

3. Cupiditatem *effugere*, regnum eſt *vincere*

3. To eſcape a luſt is to vanquiſh a kingdome.

4. (Thou)

4. (Thou) makeſt (thy) crime worſe by concealing the fact.

4. Factum taceendo, crimen *facias* acrius.

Conjug. 4.

1. (He) is beſt in health, who knows not what calamity meant.

1. Magè valet, qui *neſcit*, quid calamitas valet.

2. A babbler tattles out whatſoever is in (or comes into) his mouth.

2. Quodcunque in buccâ eſt, *effutit* futilis illud.

3. How happy a life (is that) which is paſt without troubles!

3. Quàm felix vita, quæ ſine negotiis *tranſit*!

4. Shut not (thine) eyes, if at any time (thou) perceive (thy) ruine approaching.

4. Oculos ne claudas, ſi quando ruinam *ſenſeris* advenientem.

¶ *Curſus.* 3. *In which are ſome Paſſives.*

Conjug. I.

1. A coward aſpires not to heroicall deeds.

1. Puſillanimis ad heroica non *aſpirat*.

2. (Thou) waſheſt a brick.

2. Laterem *lavas*.

3. Let the drunkard blame himſelf, not the wine.

3. Temulentus ſeipſum *increpet*, non vinum.

4. Be not (thou) held up by a weak prop.

4. Imbecilli adminiculone *ſuſtenteris*.

Conjug. 2.

1. This (is) the moment, whereupon eternity depends.

1. Momentum hoc, unde *pendet* æternitas.

2. A flower ſhines and gives a ſmell (even) among the briars.

2. Flos inter vepres & *fulget* & halat.

3. Sapi-

3. Sapientibus ſua ſors *placet.*	3. Their own lot pleaſeth wiſe (men.)
4. Poſteri caſus *provideantur.*	4. Let after-chances be foreſeen.

Conjug. 3.

1. Anguillam caudâ *capeſſis.*	1. (You) goe about to take an Eele by the taile.
2. Vecordes verbis non *ſubiguntur.*	2. Sottiſh (men) are not kept in order with words.
3. Doctrina ſtultis *ſpernitur.*	3. Learning is deſpiſed by fools.
4. Sorex ſuo indicio *deprehenditur.*	4. The Rat is taken by his own bewraying.

Conjug. 4.

1. Abrenuntia Satanæ, qui *circuit ut devoret.*	1. Renounce the Devill, who walkes about, that he may devour.
2. Frivola voluptas in inſtanti *perit.*	2. Frivilous pleaſure vaniſheth in an inſtant.
3. Faſtigia ambitioſus, ut hædera, inſolenter *ambit.*	3. The ambitious (man) like the Ivy, proudly ſues for the uppermoſt places.
4. Protervi in gehennâ *punientur.*	4. Obſtinate (men) ſhall be puniſhed in hell.

¶ *Curſus.* 4. *In which are Examples of* Verbs Deponents.

Conjug. 1.

1. Mores Regis *imitari* genus quoddam obſequii eſt.	1. To imitate the manners of a King, is a certain kind of obedience.
2. Afflictis *opitulari* munificum eſt.	2. 'Tis honourable to help the afflicted (or men afflicted, or men in affliction.)

Conjug.

Conjug. 2.

1. A timorous (man) feareth (or, is afraid of) his own shadow.

1. Meticulosus umbram *veretur* suam.

2. To confesse, is physick for (a man) erring.

2. Erranti medicina est, confiteri.

Conjug. 3.

1. 'Tis better to take pitty then to take revenge.

1. Misereri præstat, quàm *ulcisci*.

2. (We) strive in (our) desires for (what is) forbidden, and long for (things) denyed.

2. *Nitimur* in vetitum votis, cupimusque negata.

Conjug. 4.

1. An angry (man) feigns many (things) to himself.

1. Multa sibi iratus *mentitur*.

2. (He) lies in wait (to deceive) that flatters overmuch.

2. Insidiatur, qui admodum *blanditur*.

Cursus. 5.

Examples of the *Irregular* Verbs, Possum, Volo, Nolo, &c.

1. It is expedient (that thou) look to (that) which thou mayst lose.

1. Expedit aspicias, quod tutè amittere *possis*.

2. It is the property of liberty, so to live, as (your self) will.

2. Libertatis proprium est, sic vivere, ut *velis*.

3. It is a token of honesty to hate and refuse (or, not to be willing to do) evil (things).

3. Mala odisse & *nolle* probitatis indicium est.

4. Malo

4. *Malo emere ac rogare.*
4. I had rather buy then beg.

5. *In labore comedes cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ.*
5. In labour shalt (thou) eat all the dayes of thy life.

6. *Pravus cultura fit frugi.*
6. A wicked (person) by (good) ordering is made good.

7. *Qui perseveraverit, brabeum is auferet.*
7. He shall carry away the prize, which shall persevere.

Cursus. 6.

Exampes of the *Participles.*

In *Ans, Ens.*

1. Modicum a sepulchro crapulator est *distans.*
1. A glutton is little distant (or differing) from a grave.

2. Græculus *esuriens*, in cœlum, jusseris ibit.
2. A hungry Grecian will (attempt to) go into heaven (if you) bid (him.)

In *Rus.*

1. Te *subventurum* mihi gaudeo.
1. (I) am glad that thou art ready to help me.

2. Numen *precaturus* humilis esto.
2. (Being) about to pray to God, be humble.

In *Tus, Sus, Xus.*

1. Dudum *sopitam* haud suscites simultatem.
1. Stir not up a grudge long agoe laid asleep.

2. Jacula *prævisa* minus feriunt.
2. Darts foreseen strike lesse [i.e. hurt not so much as those not foreseen.]

In *Dus.*

1. *Abstergenda* inflicta infamia.
1. An infamy inflicted [is] to be wiped off.

2. Præclara accurate *agenda.*
2. Excellent [things are] to be done accurately.

Sententiæ hic sunt. 130.

The

The *Examples* of the Declenſions, Adjectives, Verbs, and Participles Conſtrued.

SECT. I.

Of the Declenſions.

CURSUS. I.

Declen. I.

1. MEdulla the marrow [or fatt] *terræ* of the earth.
2. *Quaſi* as it were *ſtilla* a drop *ſtula* of a bucket.
3. *Tela* a web *aranea* of a Spider.

Declen. 2.

1. *Libri* books *ſupple ſunt* are *machina* the engins *doctrinæ* of Learning.
2. *Prudentia* the wiſdome *colubrorum* of ſnakes.
3. *Aper* a boar *in culinâ* in the Kitchin.

Declen. 3.

1. *Formica* the ant *ſupple eſt* is *præceptor* the maſter *dormitatorum* of ſluggards.
2. *Amor* love *ſup. eſt* is *magnes* the loadſtone *amoris* of love.
3. *Sicut* as *oves* ſheep *abſque paſtore* without a ſhepherd.

Declen. 4.

1. *Currus* the charriot *&* and *auriga* the horſeman *Iſraelis* of Iſrael.
2. *Ut* as *muſica* muſick *in luctu* in ſorrow.
3. *Sicut* as it were *fremitus* the roaring *leonis* of a Lion.

Declen. 5.

1. *Progenies* an off-ſpring *viperarum* of vipers.

2. *Sicut*

2. *Sicut* as it were *glacies* ice in *æstore* in the heat *solis* of the Sun.

3. *Vafrities* the craftineſſe *perdicis* of a partridge.

CURSUS. 2.

Declen. 1.

1. *Vita* life *ſup. eſt* is *tragœdia* a tragedy.

2. *Literæ* the letters *Uriæ* of Uriah.

3. *Cataſtrophe* the concluſion *Fabulæ* of a Stage-play.

Declen. 2.

1. *Chriſtus* Chriſt *ſup. eſt* is *ſcopus* the marke *vitæ ſup. noſtræ* of our life.

2 *Satanas* Satan *ſup. eſt* is *inter filios* among the ſons *Dei* of God.

3. *Sicut* as *agnus* a lamb *inter lupos* among the wolves.

4. *Ut* as *delubra* the temples *lucorum* of the groves.

5. *Sup. ſit* we muſt have [or let there be] *bellum* war *cum vitiis* with vices.

Declen. 3.

1. *Filia* the daughter *contra matrem* againſt the mother.

2. *Splendor* glory *ſup. eſt* is *comes* the companion *veritatis* of truth.

3. *Tanquam* as *aurum* gold in *fornace* in the furnace.

4. *Columen* the prop *familiæ* of the family.

5. *Verbera* ſtripes *ſup. ſunt* are *tergo* to [or for] the back *ſtultorum* of fools.

6. *Culter* a knife *in gutture* in [ones] throat.

7. *Sicut* as *areola* the beds *aromatum* of ſpices.

8. *Honos* honour *ſup. eſt* is *onus* a burthen.

9. *Velut* like [or, as] *reptilia* the creeping things *terræ* of the earth.

10 *Hodie* to'day *rex* a king, *cras* to morrow *cadaver* a carkaſe.

Declen. 4.

1. *Sicut* as *ſenatus* the Senate, *ita* ſo [or ſuch] *ſup. ſunt* are *& ſor etiam*, alſo *cives* the Citizens.

2. *Ars*

2. *Ars* art *ſup. eſt* is *portus* the haven *inopiæ* of want.
3. *Ut* as *fluctus* a wave *maris* of the ſea.
4. *Quaſi* as it were *cornua* the horns *altaris* of the altar.
5. *Tonitru* thunder *ſup. eſt* is *vox* the voice *Dei* of God.
6. *Folia* the leaves *ficûs* of a fig-tree.
7. *Sup. eſt* he is *Argus* an Argus *foris* abroad, *ſup. ſed* but *talpa* a mole *domi* at home.

Declen. 5.

1. *Spes* hope *ſup. eſt* is *alimentum* the nouriſhment *exulis* of a baniſhed man.
2. *Mollities* the daintineſs *regum* of the kings *Perſarum* of the Perſians.
3. *Non eſt fides* there is no credit *Fronti* to the forehead.
4. *In acie* upon the edge *novacula* of a razor.
5. *Seditio* ſedition *ſup. eſt* is *ruina* the ruine *reipublicæ* of the common-wealth.

Sect. 2.

Nouns | *Adjectives* of three Terminations, like *Bonus*.

1. NOn *eſt* there is not *juſtus homo* a righteous man *interrâ* on the earth.
2. *Quaſi* as it were *doloſus arcus* a deceitfull bow.
3. *Radices* the roots *virtutis* of virtue [*ſup. ſunt* are or lie] *altæ* deep.
4. *Superbia* pride *de alienis* [*ſup. rebus*] of things not our own [or, of another mans things] [*ſup. eſt* is] *ſtultia* fooliſh.
5. *Ut in horti* gardens *irrigui* watred *juxta rivos* by the rivers
6. *Quaſi* as it were *exiguus pulvis* a little duſt.
7. *Perſpicuum, ſup. eſt* it is plain & [for *etiam*] even *puero* to a child.

Satur

8. *Satur* full *vini* of wine, *vacuus* empty *gratiæ* of grace.

9. *teneris annis* from [ones] tender yeares.

10. *Ægyptius latterifer*, an Egyptian brick carrier [i.e. a drudge.]

11. *Volaticum jusjurandum*, a flying oath. [i. e. a vain oath, which a man makes no conſcience to keep.]

12. *Dextro Hercule*, with a right-handed [or lucky] Hercules.

13. *Feriæ* holy days *ſemper* alwayes *ſup. ſunt* are *ignavis ſup hominibus*, to ſlothfull men.

14. *Cervinus vir*, a hart-like man [i. e. a coward, a man as timorous as a hart]

Adjectives of three Terminations, like *Unus*.

1. *Unus vir* one man [*ſup. eſt* is] *nullus vir*, no man.

2. *Tota* [*ſup. noſtra*] vita our whole life [*ſup. eſt* is] *unus dies* [but as] one day.

3. *Invidia* envy [*ſup. eſt* is] *venenum* a poiſon *ſibi* to it ſelf *&* and *aliis* to others.

4 *Alter Samſon* another Sampſon [i.e. a man as ſtrong as Sampſon.]

5. *Solus ſapiens* [*ſup. homo*] onely the wiſe man [*ſup. eſt* is] *dives* the rich man.

Adjectives of three Articles, like *Felix*.

1. *Tempus* time [*ſup. eſt* is] *edax* devouring [or the devourer] *ſup. rerum* of things.

2. *Duplex homo*, a double [hearted] man.

3. *Sup. eſto* be thou] *fidens* bold, *non confidens*, not too bold.

4. *Refertus* full of [or ſtuffed with] *cibo* meat, *expers* void *ingenii* of witt.

5. *Pœnitentia* repentance [*ſup eſt*, is] *aſſecla* the page [or companion] *præcipitis conſilii* of headlong [or raſh] counſell.

6. *Pugnax* valiant [or quarrelſome] *domi* at home *more* after the manner *galli* of a cock.

7. *Homo* a man *veteris moneta* of the old coyn [or ſtamp.]

8. *Ingratitudo* ingratitude or unthankfulneſſe *ſup. eſt* is, *noxia* hurtfull, *immerentibus* [*ſup. hominibus*] to men not deſerving [it.]

Adjectives of three Articles like *Triſtis.*

1. *Radix* the root *doctrina* of learning [*ſup. eſt* is,] *amara* bitter, *verò* but, *fructus* the fruit [*ſup eſt* is,] *dulcis* ſweet.

2. *Aſpera vita* a ſharp life, *ſed* but *ſalutaris* wholſome.

3. *Oratio* ſpeaking [*ſup eſt* is] *levis res* a light matter.

4. *Nullæ* [*ſup. ſunt*] *ſeræ* [there are, or need] no bars *fideli* [*ſup. homini*] to a faithfull man.

5. *Miſericordia* mercy *venalis* that is ſet to ſale [*ſup. eſt* is] *crudelis* cruel.

6. [*Sup. eſto tu*, be thou] *venerabilis* awful *tibi* to thy ſelf.

7. *Cuſtodia* the preſervation *gloriæ* of glory [*ſup. eſt* is] *difficilis*, hard.

8. *Similis* like *piſci* the fiſh [call'd] *aſello* cod fiſh.

9. *Humanum corpus* humane body [or the body of man *ſup. eſt* is] *fragile*, fraile.

10. *Omnia* all [things *ſup. ſunt* are] *facilia* eaſy *ſapienti* [*ſup. homini*] to a wiſe [man.]

11. *Figura* the faſhion *ſeculi* of the world [*ſup. eſt* is] *inſtabilis* unſetled.

Adjectiues of the the Comparative degree like *Melior.*

1. *Quid* what [*ſup. eſt* is,] *deſpectius* more deſpicable, *aut*, or *vilius* more baſe *mendace*, [*ſup. homine*] then a lyar [or a lying man?]

2. *Nihil* nothing [*ſup. eſt* is] *miſerius* more miſerable *conſcio*

ejo animo then a guilty conſcience [or mind.]

3. *Viſus* the ſight [*ſup. eſt*, is] *fidelior* more faithfull *auditu*, then the hearing.

4. *Ne* let not *lingua* the tongue [*ſup. ſit* be] *celerior* ſwifter *mente* [*ſup. tua*] then [thy] mind.

5. *Clamoſior* more clamorous *ardente lauro*, then the burning bays.

6. *Quo* by how much *corpus* the body [*ſup. eſt* is] *curatius* more cared for, *hoc* by ſo much *animus* the mind [*ſup. eſt* is] *negligeſtior*, more neglected.

Sect. 3.

The Examples of the foure Conjugations Conſtrued and Parſed.

Curſus. 1. The *firſt courſe.*

Conjug. 1.

1. NE *curato*, cure [or heale] not [*ſup. tu* thou] *morbos* the diſeaſes *corporis* of the body, *morbis* with the diſeaſes *animi* of the ſoul, [or the minde.]

2. [*Sup. Ille* he,] *ſpoliat* robs, *nudos* [*ſup. homines*] the naked [men] *veſtibus* [*ſup. ſuis*, of their clothes.

3. *Nocens* (*ſup. homo*) a naughty man *damnat* condemneth *ſe* himſelf *die* the ſame day *quo* in which [*ſup. ille* he] *peccat* tranſgreſſeth.

4. *Celeritas* haſtines *eſt* is, *criminoſa* culpable *in judicando* in judging,

Conjug. 2.

1. *Etiam* even *unus capillus* one haire *habet* hath [*ſup. ſuam*] *umbram* [his] ſhadow.

2. *Quamvis* although [*ſup. ille* he] *qui* who *monet* warneth [*ſup. ſit* be] *acerbus* bitter [*ſup. tamen* yet] [*ſup. ille* he] *nocet* hurts *nulli* [*ſup. homini*] no [man.]

3. *Fortuna* fortune *valet* avails *nulli* [*ſup. homini*] no man *plus* more *quàm* then [*ſup. bonum*] conſilium] good counſell.

4. *Sonitus* the noyſe *foliì* of a leaſe *terrebit* will affright *conſcium animum*, a guilty conſcience [or mind.]

Conjug. 3.

1. *Vade* goe [*ſup. tu*, thou] *ad formicam* to the ant, *ô piger*, o ſluggard.

2. *Si* if *quis* [*ſup*, *homo*] any [man] *ambulaverit* ſhall walk *noctu* in the night, [*ſup. ille*] he *offendet* ſhall ſtumble.

3. *Proſperitas* the proſperity *ſtultorum* of fools *perdet* ſhall deſtroy *illos* them.

4. *Crucifigere* to crucify *Chriſtum* Chriſt, *Ba rabâ* Barrabas *dimiſſo* being let goe.

Conjug. 4.

1. [*Sup ille* he] *ſervit* ſerveth *honeſtè* diſcreetly, *qui* that [or which] *ſuccumbit* yeildeth, *tempori* to the time.

2. *Diuturnitas* length of time *aut* either *lenit* aſſwageth *aut* or *domat* ſubdueth *nil non*, every thing [or nothing not]

3. [*Sup. ille* he] *favet* favours [*ſup. ſuis*] *inimicis* [his] enemies, *qui* that [or which] *neſcit* knowes not [how] *parcere* to ſpare *ſuis* [*ſup. ſubditis*] his own [Subiects]

4. *Nemo* no man [*unquam pervenit* ever came *ad ſummum locum* to the higheſt place *timendo* by fearing [or by being afraid.]

Curſus. 2. The ſecond courſe.

Conjug. 1.

1. *Deus* God adjuvat helps *induſtriam* induſtry.

2. [*Sup. Ille* he] *dat* giveth *bis* twice, *qui* that *dat* giveth *celeriter* ſpeedily.

3. *Fames* hunger *conflat* coſts *parvo* but little, [*verùm* but] *crapula* ſurfeiting [*ſup. conflat.* coſteth] *magno* much.

4. *Stultus* a foole *complicat* foldeth *manus* [*ſup. ſuas*] [his] hands [i. e. liveth idly.]

Conjug. 2.

1. *Confeſſio* confeſsion [*ſup. noſtræ culpæ* of our fault] *tenet* holds *proximum locum* the next place *innocentiæ* to innocency.

2. *Mala*

2. *Malæ naturæ* evill diſpoſitions [or natures] *nunquam indigent* never want *doctore* a maſter. [i.e. the Devill.]

3. *Deteriora* the worſe [things] *hærent* ſtick *pertinaciùs* faſter.

4. *Eſt* it is *impoſſibile* impoſſible *flare* to blow *&* and *ſorbere* to ſup *unà* together.

Conjug. 3.

1. *Timeas* [*Sup. tu illud*] Be [thou] afraid [of that] *quod* which *dies* [the day or] the time *dona* beſtowes: *citò venit* it quickly comes *raptum* to take [it] away.

2. *Attenderis* [*ſup tu*] [thou] ſhalt have regard *conſcientiæ* [*Sup. tuæ*] to [thy] conſcience *potius* rather *quàm* then *famæ* [*ſup tuæ*] [to thy] credit.

3. *Effugere* to eſcape *cupiditatem* a luſt, *vincere* to vanquiſh *regnum* a kingdome.

4. *Facias* [*ſup. tu* thou] mayeſt make *crimen* [*ſup. tuum*] thy fault *acrius* worſe *tacendo* by concealing [by holding thy peace, and not telling] *factum* the fact.

Coning. 4.

1. *Sup. Ille* he] *magè valet* is beſt in health, *qui* who *neſcit* knows not, *quid* what *calamitas* calamity *valet* means.

2. *Futilis* [*ſup. homo*] a babler [or a babling man] *effutit* tattles out *quodcunq;* whatſoever *eſt in buccâ* is in [or comes into] [his] mouth [or in the hollow of his cheek.]

3. *Quam felix vita* how happy a life [*ſup. eſt ea,* is that] *quæ* which *tranſit* is paſt *ſine negotiis,* without troubles.

4. *Ne claudas* ſhut not *oculos* [*ſup. tuos* thine eyes, *ſi quando* if at any time [*ſup. tu* thou] *ſenſeris* ſhalt perceive *ruinam* [*ſup. tuam*] [thy] ruine *advenientem* approaching.

Curſus. 2. The *third* Courſe.

In which are ſome *Paſsives.*

Conjug. 1.

1. *Puſillanimis* [*ſup. homo*] a coward [or a cowardly man] *non aſpirat* aſpires not *ad heroica* [*ſup. facta*] to heroical deeds.

2. [*Sup. tu* thou] *lavas* doeſt waſh *laterem* a brick.

3. *Temulentus* [*ſup. homo*] let a drunkard [or drunken man] *increpet* blame *ſeipſum* himſelf, *non vinum*, not the wine.

4. *Ne* [*ſup. tu*] *ſuſtenteris*, be not [thou] upheld *imbecilli adminiculo* by a weak prop.

Coniug. 2.

1. *Hoc* [*ſup. tempus*] this time [*ſup. eſt*, is] *momentum*, the moment *undè* whereupon *æternitas* eternity *pendet* depends [or hangs.]

2. *Flos* a flower *& both fulget* ſhines *&* and *halat* gives a ſmell *inter vepres* among the briars.

3 *Sua ſors* their own lot *placet* pleaſeth *ſapientibus* [*ſup. hominibus*] wiſe men.

4. *Poſteri caſus* let after-chances *provideantur* be foreſeen.

Coniug. 3.

1. [*Sup. Tu* thou] *capeſſis* goeſt about to take *anguillam* an Eele *caudâ* by the taile.

2. *Vecordes* [*ſup. homines*] ſottiſh [men] *non ſubiguntur* are not kept under *verbis* by [or with] words.

3. *Doctrina* learning *ſpernitur* is deſpiſed *ſtultis* [of or] by fools

4. *Sorex* the rat *deprehenditur* is taken *ſuo indicio* by his own bewraying.

Coniug. 4.

1. *Abrenuntia* [*ſup. tu*] Do thou renounce *Satanæ* the divel, *qui* who [or which] *circuit* walks [or goes] about, *ut devoret* that he may devour.

2. *Frivola voluptas* frivolous [or vain] pleaſure *perit* periſheth *in inſtanti* [*ſup. tempore*] in an inſtant [i.e. in the inſtant or preſent time.]

3. *Ambitioſus* [*ſup. homo*] the ambitious (man) *ut hædera*, as the Ivy *inſolenter* ambit proudly ſues for *faſtigia* the uppermoſt places (or the top, or height.)

4. *Protervi* (*ſup. homines*) obſtinate (men) *punientur* ſhall be puniſhed *in gehennâ* in hell.

In

In which are examples of Verbs *Deponent.*

Coning. 1.

1. *Imitari* to imitate *mores* the manners (or behaviour) *regis* of a King *eſt* is *quoddam genus* a certain kind *obſequii* of obedience.

2. *Eſt* it is *munificum* honorable (or a bountifull thing) *opitulari* to help, *afflictis* (*ſup. hominibus*) the afflicted or men afflicted (or, men in affliction.

Coning. 2.

1. *Meticuloſus* (*ſup. homo*) a timorous (or fearfull man) *veretur* feareth (or is afraid of) *umbram ſuam* his own ſhadow

2. *Confiteri* to confeſſe *eſt* is *medicina* phyſick, *erranti* (*ſup. homini*) for a man erring (or being in an error.)

Coning. 3.

1. *Præſtat* 'tis better *miſereri* to take pity *quàm* then *ulſciſci*, to take revenge.

2. (*Sup. nos*, we) *nitimur* ſtrive *in vetitum* for (what is) forbidden (or for the forbidden thing) *votis* in our deſires, *que* and *cupimus* deſire, *negata*, things denyed.

Coning. 4.

1. *Iratus* (*ſup. homo*) an angry (man) *mentitur* feigns multa many (things) *ſibi* to himſelf.

2. (*Sup. Ille* he) *inſidiatur* lies in weight to deceive, *qui* that (or which) *admodum blanditur* flatters over-much.

Curſus 5. The Fifth Courſe.

Examples of the *Irregular* Verbs *Poſſum*, *Volo*, *Nolo*, &c.

1. *Expedit* it is expedient (*ſup. quòd tu* that thou) *aſpicias* look to *ſup. illud* that *quod* which *tute* thou *poſſis* mayeſt *amittere* loſe.

2. *Eſt* it is *proprium* the property (or proper thing or buſineſſe) *libertatis* of liberty, *ſic vivere* ſo to live, *ut* as (*ſup. ipſe* your ſelf) *velis* will.

3. *Eſt* it is *indicium* a token *probitatis* of honeſty *odiſſe* to hate (or to have hated) *&* and *nolle* to refuſe, or, *nolle* to be unwilling *ſup. facere* to do) *mala* evill (things.)

4. (*Sup. Ego* I) *malo* had rather *emere* buy, *ac* then *rogare* beg.

5. *(Sup. Tu* thou *) comedes* ſhalt eat *in ſudore* in the ſweat *vultus tui* of thy face, [or countenance] *cunctis diebus* all the dayes *vitæ tuæ* of thy life.

6. *Pravus (Sup homo)* a wicked man (or perſon) *fit* is made *frugi* good (or honeſt) *culturâ (Sup. bonâ)* by good ordering.

7. *Is* he *auferet* ſhall carry away *brabeum* the prize (or reward) *qui* which (or who) *perſeveraverit*, ſhall perſevere (or hold out to the end)

Curſus 6. The fixt Courſe.

Examples of the *Participles* in *Ans*, *Ens*.

1. *Crapulator* a glutton *eſt* is *modicum diſtans* a little diſtant (or differing) *a ſepulchro* from a grave.

2. *Græculus eſuriens* a hungry Grecian *ibit* will go [for *tentabit ire* will attempt to go, *in cœlum* into heaven, *ſi* if [*Sup. tu* thou] *juſſeris* bid [*ſup. illum*] him.

In Rus.

1. *Sup. Ego* I] *gaudeo* am glad, *te* that thou *ſubventurum* art ready to help *mihi* me.

2. *Precaturus* being about to pray to *numen* God [or the divine power] *eſto* [*ſup. tu*] [be thou] *humilis* humble.

In *Tus*, *Sus*, *Xus*.

1. *Haud ſuſcites (ſup. tu)* ſtir not (up thou) (or thou mayeſt not ſtir up) *ſimultatem* a grudge *dudùm ſopitam* long agoe laid aſleep.

2. *Jacula* darts *prævisa* foreſeen *minus feriunt* ſtrike leſſe (i.e. hurt not ſo much, as thoſe not foreſeen.)

In *Dus*.

1. *Infamia* an infamy *inflicta* being inflicted (*ſup. eſt* is) *abſtergenda* to be wiped off.

2. *Præclara* excellent (things) *ſup. ſunt* are) *agenda* to be done *accuratè* accurately (or diligently.)

The

The Parſing of the Several Examples of the Declenſions.

Sect. 1.

Of the Declenſions.

Curſus 1. *Declen.* 1.

Medulla terra.

1. *Medulla* marrow, is a Noun Subſtan. Common of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *a*. It is of the feminine gender, and declined like *Muſa*. thus. Or, if you will, you may put the Engliſh after every caſe, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc Medulla*, the marrow, *Gen. Medullæ* of the marrow. *Dat. Medullæ* to the marrow. *Accuſ. Medullam* the marrow. *Voc. O medulla* O the marrow. *Abl. a medullâ* from the marrow, &c. Or elſe with the Engliſh before the Latine, thus. *Sing. Nom.* The marrow *medulla*. *Gen.* of the marrow *medullæ*. *Dat.* to the marrow, *medullæ*. &c) *medulla* is the Nom. caſe Sin. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh: &c. it ſpeaketh but of one.

Terra of the earth is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt Declen. becauſe the Gen. *Sing.* endeth in *æ*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. Hæc Terra. Gen. terræ. Dat. terræ* &c. *Terra* is the Gen, caſe Sin. becauſe you may put

of

of before it in the Engliſh.&c. it ſpeaketh but of one.

2. *Quaſi ſtilla ſitulæ, quaſi* as it were, is an *adverb undeclined.*

Stilla a drop is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt Decl. becauſe the Gen.Sing. ends in æ. It is of the fem.gend. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc ſtilla*, Gen. *ſtillæ &c. Stilla* is the *Nom.Sing:* becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Situlæ, of a bucket, is a Noun Sub.Com. of the firſt Decl. becauſe the Gen. Sin. ends in æ. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sin. Nom. hæc ſitula, Gen ſitulæ.* &c. *Situlæ* is the Gen. Sin. becauſe you may put *of* before it. and it ſpeaketh &c.

3. *Tela aranеæ. Tela*, a web, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt Declen. becauſe the Gen. Sin. ends in æ. It is the ſem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sing Nom. hæc tela, Gen. telæ*, &c. *Tela* is the *Nom. Sing.* becauſe you may put *a*, or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh &c.

Aranеæ, of a ſpider, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declenſion becauſe the Gen.Sin. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sing Nom.hæc aranea, Gen. aranеæ* &c. It is the Gen. Sin. becauſe you may put *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Sect. 1. Curſ. 1. Declen. 2.

Libri doctrinæ machinæ. Libri, books is a Noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declen. becauſe the Gen. Sin.endeth in *i*. It is of the Maſculine gender, and is declined like *Magiſter*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hic liber.Gen.libri*, Dat. *libro*, &c. *Libri* books, is the *Nom.caſe Plu.*, becauſe you may put *the* before the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh of more then one.

Machinæ, the engines, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt Declen. becauſe the Gen.Sin. endeth in æ. It is of the fem. gen. & declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sing.Nom. hec machina. Gen machinæ* &c. It is the Nom. Plur. becauſe you may put *of* before

before the Engliſh, and ſpeaks of more then one.

Doctrinæ, of learning, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt Declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sin. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc Doctrina, Gen. doctrinæ*, &c. *Doctrinæ* is the Gen. Sin. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

2. *Colubrorum prudentia. Prudentia*, wiſdom, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe &c. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc prudentia, Gen. prudentiæ &c. Caret Plurali* (i.e. it wants the plural number, as do *all names of vertues and vices.*) *Prudentia* is the Nom. caſe Sing, becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Colubrorum, of ſnakes, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the maſculine gender and declin. like *Magiſter*, thus. *Sing Nom. hic coluber, Gen. colubri* &c. *Colubrorum* is the Gen. caſe Plural, becauſe you may put *of* before the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh of more then one.

3. *Aper in culina. Aper*, a boar, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond Declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing endeth in *i*. It is of the Maſc. Gen. and declined like *Magiſter*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hic Aper, Gen Apri.* &c. *Aper* is the Nom. Sin. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before the Engliſh of it, and ſpeaketh but of one. *In*, in, is a preposition which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Ablat. caſe. *Culinâ*, the kitchin, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt Declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sin. Nom. hæc culina, Gen. culinæ*, &c. *Culinâ* is the Abl. ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*.

Sect. 1. *Curſ.* 1. *Declen.* 3.

1. *Formica dormitatorum præceptor. Formica*, an ant, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declenſion becauſe &c. it is the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa. Sing. Nom. hæc formica* &c. *Gen.*

Gen. formicæ &c. *Formica* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Præceptor, the Maſter, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is* and it is the maſc. gen. & declined like *Lapis*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hic præceptor, Gen. præceptoris. Dat. præceptori, &c.*

Singulariter.	*Nom. hic præceptor.*	Pluraliter.	*Nom præceptores,*
	Gen. præceptoris,		*Gen. præceptorum,*
	Dat. præceptori		*Dat. præceptoribus,*
	Accuſ. præceptorem		*Accuſ. præceptores.*
	Voc. præceptor,		*Voc. præceptores.*
	Ab præceptore.		*Ab præceptoribus.*

Præceptor is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it, and ſpeaketh but of one. *Dormitatorum* of ſluggards, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is* and is declined like *Lapis*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hic Dormitator, Gen. dormitatoris* &c, *Dormitatorum* is the Gen. Plur. becauſe you may put *of* before the Engliſh of it, and ſpeaketh of more than one.

2. *Magnes amoris amor. Amor*, love, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*, It is the maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis*, thus. *Sing.* Nom. *hic amor, Gen amoris*, like *præceptor. Amor* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it, and ſpeaketh but of one. *Magnes*, a loadſtone, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is the Maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis*, *Sing. Nom. his magnes, Gen. magnetes* &c.

Sing.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom. hic magnes.		*Nom. magnetes.*	
Gen. magnetis.		*Gen. magnetum.*	
Dat. magneti.		*Dat. magnetibus.*	
Accuſ. magnetem.		*Accuſ. magnetes.*	
Voc. magnes.		*Voc. magnetes.*	
Ablat. magnete.		*Abl. magnetibus.*	

Magnes, is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it, and ſpeaketh but of one. *Amoris* of love, is a noun Sub. Com. &c. as in *amor*, *amoris*, is the Gen. ſing. becauſe it hath this ſigne *of* before it, and ſpeaketh but of one.

3. *Sicut oves abſq; paſtore. Sicut*, as, is an adverb, undeclined. *Ovis* a ſheep, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*, It is the femin. gen and declined like *Lapis*, *Sing Nom. hæc ovis*, *Gen. ovis*, *Dat. ovi*, &c. *Oves* is the Nom. Plur. becauſe you may put *the* before the Engliſh of it, and ſpeaketh of more than one. *Abſq;* without, a prepoſition, which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Abl. caſe. *Paſtore*, a ſhepheard, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third Declen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is the maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis*, *Sing. Nom. hic paſtor*, *Gen paſtoris* &c. like *præceptor*. *Paſtore* is the Abl: ſing. governed of the prepoſition *abſq;*.

Sect. 1. *Curſ.* 1. *Declen.* 4.

1. *Currus & auriga Iſraelis. Currus* the chariot, is a N Sub. of the fourth declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *us*. It is the Maſ. gen. and declined like *manus Sing. Nom. hic currus. Gen. currus*, &c. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you put *a* or *the* before the Engliſh of it, and it ſpeaketh but of one. *Et*, and, is a conjunction copulative. *Auriga*, a horſeman, or Chariot driver, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the common of two gender, and declined like *Muſa*, *Sing. Nom. hic & hæc auriga*,

auriga, Gen. auriga. It is the Nom. caſe Sing. becauſe the conjunction *&* coming between *Currus* and *auriga*, makes them both to be of the ſame caſe. *Iſraelis*, of Iſrael, is a noun Sub. Prop. of the third Declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis. Sing Nom. hic Iſrael, Gen. Iſraelis* &c. *caret plurali*, becauſe all proper names do want the *Plu. num.* It is the Gen. ſing. becauſe it hath this ſigne *of* before it, and the *Sing. Num.* becauſe it ſpeaketh but of one.

2. *Ut muſica in luctu. Ut*, as, a conjunction, undeclined. *Muſica*, muſick, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt decl. becauſe the Gen Sing. ends in *æ*. It is the ſem. gen and declined like *Muſa. Sing.* Nom. *hac muſica, Gen muſicæ*, &c. *Muſica* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it, in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one. *In*, in, is a prepoſition to the Ablat. *Luctu*, ſorrow, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *us*. It is the maſ. gen. and declined like *Manus, Sing. Nom. hic luctus, Gen. luctus, Dat. luctui*, &c. *Luctus* is the Ablat. caſe ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in* and ſpeaketh but of one.

3. *Sicut fremitus Leonis. Sicut*, as it were, Adverb undeclined. *Fremitus*, the roaring, is a noun. Sub. Com. of the fourth declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *us*. It is the maſ. gen. and declined like *Manus, Sing. Nom. hic fremitus, Gen. fremitus*, &c. *Fremitus* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it, and it ſpeaketh but of one. *Leonis*, of a Lion, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third Declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſingular endeth in *is*. It is the maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis. Sing. Nom. hic Leo. Gen. Leonis, &c.*

Sing.

Singulariter.	*Nom. hic leo.*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. leones.*
	Gen. leonis.		*Gen. leonum.*
	Dat. leoni.		*Dat. leonibus.*
	Accuſ. leonem.		*Accuſ. leones.*
	Voc. leo.		*Voc. leones.*
	Ab. leone.		*Ablat. leonibus.*

It is the *Gen Sin.* becauſe it hath this ſigne *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Declenſion 5.

1. *Progenies viperarum. Progenies*, an offspring, is a noun Sub. Common of the fifth declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sing. ends in *ei*. It is of the fem gen. becauſe all nouns of the fift declenſion are of the fem gen. except *meridies and dies*. It is declined like *meridies*. *Sing. Nom. hæc progenies, Gen. progenii. Dat. progenii*, &c. It wants the Gen. Dat. and Ablat. Plur. becauſe all nouns of the fifth declenſion do want the Pl. number excepting theſe five, *Acies*, an edge, *Species*, a form or kinde, *Facies* a face, *Res*, a thing, and *Dies*, a day. *Progenies* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one. *Viperarum*, of Vipers, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declenſion becauſe the *gen. ſing.* ends in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa. Sing. Nom. hæc vipera, Gen. viperæ*, &c. *Viperarum* is the gen Plur. becauſe it hath this ſigne *of* before it in the Engliſh, & ſpeaketh of more than one.

2. *Sicut glacies in calore ſolis. Sicut.* &c. *Glacies*, ice, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the fifth declenſion, becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *ei*. It is the *fem. gen.* becauſe all nouns of the fifth, &c. It is declined like *meridies. Sing. Nom. hæc glacies, Gen. glaciei*, &c. and wanteth the Plur. number, becauſe all moiſt things do want the plur. number. *Glacies* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one. *In* &c. *Calore*, heat, is a noun Sub.

Sub. Com. of the third Declen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is the Maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis*. *Sing. Nom. hic calor, Gen. caloris*, &c. like *præceptor*. *Calore* is the Abl. ſing governed of the prepoſition *in*. *Solis*, of the Sun, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*, It is of the maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis*, *Sing. Nom. hic Sol. Gen. Solis* &c. It is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath before it the ſigne *of* in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

3. *Perdicis vafrities. Vafrities*, craftineſſe, is a noun Sub. Com.. of the fift declenſion becauſe the Gen. Sin. endeth *ei*. It is the fem. gen. becauſe all nouns of the fift &c. It is declined like *Meridies*. *Sing Nom. hæc vafrities, Gen. vafritiei* &c. *caret Plur.* becauſe all names of *virtues and vices* do want the Plur. number. It is the Nom. Sing becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one. *Perdicis*, of a Partridge, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declenſion becauſe the Gen. Sing endeth in *is*. It is of the common of two gen. and declined like *lapis*. *Sing. Nom. hic & hæc perdix, Gen perdicis* &c.

Singulariter.	*Nom. hic vel hæc perdix.*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. perdices.*
	Gen. perdicis.		*Gen. perdicum*
	Dat. perdici.		*Dat. perdicibus.*
	Accuſat. perdicem.		*Accuſ. perdices.*
	Voc. perdix.		*Voc. perdices.*
	Ab. perdice.		*Abl perdicibus.*

Perdicis is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath this ſigne *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Sect.

Children having by this time perfected themſelves in this large delivery of their manner of parſing the noun Subſtantive; It will not be amiſſe to go over the declenſions a ſecond time. In which we ſhall onely hint unto them the former way, leaving the larger delivery of it to their own memory and practiſe; excepting in caſes not before occurring.

Declen. 1.

1. *Vita Tragedia. Vita*, life, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. &c. the ſem gen. declined like *Muſa*, as *hæc vita, g. vita*, &c. It is the Nom. ſing. &c *Tragediæ*, a Tragedy is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. &c. the ſem. gen. declined like Muſa, at *Sing. Nom. hæc Tragædia, gen. Tragædiæ* &c. It is the Nom. ſing. &c.

2. *Literæ Uriæ. Literæ* the letters is a Noun. Sub. Com. of the firſt declenſion. ſem. gen. declined like *Muſa*, onely it wants the Sing. Nu. And therefore is thus declined. *Singulari caret; Pluraliter Nom. hæ literæ, Gen. literarum &c.*

Singulari caret.	Pluraliter.	*Nom. literæ.*
		Gen literarum.
		Dat. literis.
		Accuſ. literas.
		Voc. literæ.
		Ablat. literis.

Literæ is the Nom. plur. &c. *Uriæ*, of Urias, is a Noun Sub. Proper of the firſt. declen and Maſ. gen. &c.

Caret Plurali. Singulariter.
Nom. hic Uriaſ.
Gen Uriæ.
Dat. Uriæ.
Accuſat. Uriam.
Voc. Uria.
Ablat. Uria.

Becauſe all nouns Sub. proper, or all proper names do want the plural number. *Uriæ* is the Gen. ſing. &c.

3. *Fabulæ Cataſtrophe. Cataſtrophe*, the concluſion, is a noun Sub Com. of the firſt declen. & fem. gen & becauſe it is originally a greek word, it is declined after the Greek faſhion thus.

Singulariter.
Nom. hæc Cataſtrophe.
Gen. cataſtrophes.
Dat. cataſtrophæ.
Accuſat. cataſtrophen.
Voc. cataſtrophe.
Ablat. cataſtrophe.

Pluraliter.
Nom. cataſtrophæ.
Gen. cataſtrophārum.
Dat. cataſtrophis.
Accuſat. cataſtrophas.
Voc. cataſtrophæ.
Ablat. cataſtrophis.

Sing. Nom. hæc cataſtrophe. Gen. cataſtrophes. Dat. cataſtrophæ Accuſat. cataſtrophen voc. cataſtrophe. Ablat. cataſtrophe. And ſo are all ſuch words of the firſt declenſion declined. Yet in the Plural number (if they want it not) they are declined like *Muſa*, as *Plur. Nom. cataſtrophæ, gen. cataſtrophārum &c. Cataſtrophe* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe &c.

1. *Chriſtus vitæ ſcopus. Chriſtus* Chriſt, is a Noun Sub. Prop. of the ſecond declen. becauſe &c. It is of the maſ. gen. and declined like *Dominus*.

Sing.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom. hic Dominus.		Nom. domini.	
Gen. Domini.		Gen. dominorum.	
Dat. Domino.		Dat. dominis.	
Accuſat. dominum,		Accuſat. dominos.	
Voc. domine.		Voc domini.	
Ablat. domino.		Ablat. dominis.	

Sing. Nom. hic Chriſtus, Gen. Chriſti. &c. Voc. o Chriſte. &c. for when the Nom. caſe endeth in *us* the Voc. ſhall end in *e.* as &c. *Caret Plurali,* for it is a proper name. *Chriſtus* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe. &c. *Scopus,* a mark, is a Noun. Sub. Com. of the firſt declen &c. declined like *Dominus.* As *Sing. Nom hic Scopus. Gen. ſcopi. &c. Voc o ſcope.* &c. when the Nom. caſe endeth &c. *Scopus* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe &c. *Vitæ,* as *vita* in the firſt declen. Onely here, *Vitæ,* is the gen ſing. becauſe &c. *Noſter, ſtra,* in the pronoun. *Noſtræ* is the gen. ſing. fem. gen. agreeth with his Sub. *vitæ.*

2. *Satanas inter filios Dei. Satanas,* Satan, is a Noun Sub. Pr. of the firſt declen. maſ. gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *Muſa. Sing. Nom Satanas, gen. Satanæ* like *vrias,* &c. *caret Plur.* becauſe it is a proper name. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe &c. *Inter,* between, or among. *Præpo.* to the Ac. *Filios,* the ſons, is a Noun. Sub. Com. of the ſecond declen. maſ. gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *Dominus,* onely in the Voc. ſing. it makes not *o filie,* but *ô fili;* thus.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom hic. filius.		Nom. filii.	
Gen. filii.		Gen. filiorum. &c.	
Dat. filio.			
Accuſat filium.			
Voc. o fili.			
Ablat. filio.			

Except *Deus* that maketh *o Deus,* and *filius* that maketh

o fili. *Filios* is the accusat. Plur. governed of the Præpos. *inter.* *Dei*, of God. is a noun sub. Com. of the second decl. mas. gen. &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, excepting that it makes the Voc. *o Deus*; as,

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom. hic.	*Deus.*	*Nom.*	*Dii.*
Gen.	*Dei.*	*Gen.*	*Deorum..*
Dat.	*Deo.*	*Dat.*	*Diis vel deis.*
Accusat.	*Deum.*	*Accusat.*	*Deos.*
Voc.	*Deus.*	*Voc*	*Dii.*
Ablat.	*Deo.*	*Ablat.*	*Diis vel deis.*

Dei is gen. sing. because &c.

3 *Sicut agnus inter lupos.* *Sicut*, &c. *Agnus*, a lamb, is a Noun sub. Com. of the second declen. mas. gen. because &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, excepting in the voc. case where it endeth both in *e* and *us*. As *Sing.* Nom. *hic agnus*, *Gen. agni.* &c.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom. hic	*agnus.*	*Nom.*	*agni.*
Gen.	*agni.*	*Gen.*	*agnorum.*
Dat.	*agno.*	*Dat.*	*agnis.*
Accu.	*agnum.*	*Accus.*	*agnos.*
Voc.	*agne vel agnus.*	*Voc.*	*agni.*
Ablat.	*agno.*	*Ablat.*	*agnis.*

Also these nouns following make &c. is the Nom. sing. because &c. *inter*, &c. *Lupos*, the wolves, is a noun sub. com. of the second declen. mas. gen. because &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, as, *Sing.* Nom. *hic Lupus. Gen. lupi.* &c. Voc. *lupe.* &c. When the Nom. case endeth in *us* &c. *Lupos* is the Accusat. plur. because &c. it is governed of the Præposition *inter*.

4. *Ut lucorum delubra.* *Ut* &c. *Delubra*, the temples, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. neu. gen because &c. It

&c. It is declined like *Regnum*, as, *Sing.* Nom. *hoc delubrum*, *Gen delubri*, *&c.* *Accuſat delubrum*, Voc. *delubrum.* &c. Plur. Nom. *delubra.* &c. *Accuſ delubra.* Voc. *delubra.* &c. R. Note alſo that all nouns of the neuter gender &c. *Delubra* is the Nom. plur. becauſe &c. *Lucorum*, of the groves, is a Noun Sub Com. of the ſecond declen maſ.gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, except that the Voc. endeth in *e* and *us*, as, *Sing* Nom. *hic lucus. Gen. luci*, &c. Voc. *luce. & lucus* like *agnus*. *Lucorum* is the gen. plur. becauſe &c.

5. *Bellum cum vitiis. Bellum*, war, is a noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*; as, *Sing* Nom. *hoc Bellum*, *Gen. belli. &c.* Accuſat. *bellum*, Voc. *bellum &c. Plural.* Nom. *bella &c.* Accuſat. *bella*, Voc. *bella.* &c. R. Note alſo that all nouns &c. *Bellum* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe &c. *Cum*, with, a præpoſition which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Ablat. *Vitiis*, vices, is a noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*. As, *Sing.* Nom. *hoc vitium*, *Gen. vitii*, *&c.* Accuſat. *vitium*, voc. *o vitium &c. Plural.* Nom. *vitia &c.* Accuſat. *vitia*, Voc. *vitia &c.* R. Note alſo &c. *Vitiis* is the Ablat. plural governed of the præp. *cum*.

Sect. 1, *Curſ.* 2. Declen 3.

1. *Filia contra matrem.* *Filia*, a daughter, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *Muſa*; as, *Sing* Nom. *hæc filia*, *Gen. filiæ*, &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. *hæ filia.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *filiæ.*
	Gen. *filiæ.*		Gen. *filiarum.*
	Dat. *filiæ.*		Dat *filiis*, *vel filiabus.*
	Accuſat *filiam*		Ac *filias.*
	Voc. *filia.*		Voc. *filiæ.*
	Ablat. *filia.*		Ab *filiis vel filiabus.*

So *Nata* makes the Dat, and Ablat. Plural *Natis vel natabus.*

tabus. R. Note that *filia* and *nata* do make &c. *Filia* is the Nom. ſing &c. *Contra*, againſt, Præpo. cauſing the word following to be the Accuſat. caſe. *Matrem*, the mother, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *lapis*; as, *Sing.* Nom. *hæc mater*, *Gen. matris*, &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. hæc mater.	Pluraliter.	Nom. matres.
	Gen. matris.		Gen. matrum.
	Dat. matri.		Dat. matribus.
	Ac. matrem.		Accuſat. matres.
	Voc. mater.		Voc. matres.
	Ablat. matre.		Ablat. matribus.

Matrem is the Accuſ. ſing. governed of the præpoſition *contra*.

Veritatis ſplendor comes. *Splendor*, glory, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. maſ. gen. becauſe &c. like *Amor*. *Splendor* is the Nom. *Sing.* becauſe &c. *Comes*, a companion, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. common of two gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *lapis*, as, *Sing.* Nom. *hic & hæc comes*, *Gen. comitis* &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. hic comes,	Pluraliter.	Nom. comites.
	Gen. comitis.		Gen. comitum.
	Dat. comiti.		Dat. comitibus.
	Accuſ. comitem.		Accuſ. comites.
	Voc. comes.		Voc. comites.
	Ab. comite.		Ab. comitibus.

Comes is the Nom Sing. becauſe &c. *Veritatis*, of truth, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. becauſe &c. It is declined like *Lapis*, as, *Sing. Nom. hæc veritas Gen. veritatis*.

Sing.

Singulariter.	Nom. hæc veritas	Pluraliter.	Nom. veritates.
	Gen. veritatis.		Gen. veritatum.
	Dat. veritati.		Dat. veritatibus.
	Accuſ. veritatem.		Accuſ. veritates.
	Voc. veritas.		Voc. veritates.
	Ablat. veritate.		Abl. veritatibus.

Veritatis is the Gen. Sing. becauſe &c.

Here it will not be a miſſe that the children learn to decline a noun ſubſtantive of the third declenſion and Neuter gender, after this example of *tegmen*, a covering.

Singulariter.	Nom. hoc tegmen.	Pluraliter.	Nom. tegmina.
	Gen. tegminis.		Gen. tegminum.
	Dat. tegmini.		Dat. tegminibus.
	Accuſat. tegmen.		Ac. tegmina.
	Voc. tegmen.		Voc. tegmina.
	Ablat. tegmine.		Ablat tegminibus.

But here you are to remember that all neuters of the third declenſion, which end in *al*, *ar*, and *e*, as *vectigal*, a tribute, *calcar* a ſpur, *mare* the ſea, do make the ablative ſingular in *i*; as

Singulariter.	Nom. hoc vectigal	Pluraliter.	Nom. vectigalia.
	Gen. vectigalis.		Gen. vectigalium.
	Dat. vectigali.		Dat. vectigalibus.
	Ac. vectigal.		Accuſat. vectigalia.
	Voc. vectigal.		Voc. vectigalia.
	Ablat. vectigali.		Ablat. vectigalibus.

3. *Tanquam aurum in fornace. Tanquam*, as it were, like as, *adv. undeclined. Aurum*, gold, is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *Regnum* Sing. Nom. *hoc aurum gen. auri &c. car. plur.* becauſe R. the names of metals want the plural number. *Aurum.* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe &c. *In &c. Fornace*, the fornace, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third Decl. fem. gen. &c. it is declined like *Lapis* Sing. *Nom. hæc Fornax gen. fornacis*, &c.

Singulariter.	*Nom. hæc fornax.*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. fornaces.*
	Gen. fornacis.		*Gen. fornacum.*
	Dat. fornaci.		*Dat. fornacibus.*
	Accuſat. fornacem		*Accuſat. fornaces.*
	Voc. fornax,		*Voc. fornaces.*
	Ab. fornace.		*Ablat. fornacibus.*

Fornace, is the Ablat. ſing. governed of the præpoſition *in.*

4. *Columen familiæ. Columen*, a prop, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. n. gen. &c. It is declined like *tegmen, Sing. Nom. hoc columen gen. columinis &c.* Ac. *Voc. columen* &c. *Plur. No. Ac. Voc. columina.* R. Note alſo that all. &c. *Columen* is the Nom. ſing. &c. *Familia*, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. f. g. &c. It is declined like *Muſa Sing. Nom. hæc familia Gen. familiæ*, &c. *Familiæ* is the Gen. ſing. &c.

5. *Verbera tergo ſtultorum. Verbera*, ſtripes, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third Declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *tegmen.*

Singulariter.	*Nom Caret.*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. verbera.*
	Gen. verberis.		*Gen. verberum.*
	Dat car.		*Dat. verberibus.*
	Accuſat. car.		*Ac. verbera.*
	Voc. car.		*Voc. verbera.*
	Ab. verbere.		*Ab. verberibus.*

Pluraliter.

Plur. Nom. Ac. *voc. verbera*, &c. R. Note alſo that &c. *verbera* is the Nom. Plur. &c. *Tergo*, for the back, is a N Sub. C. of the ſecond declen. neu. Gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum. Sing. Nom. hoc tergum gen. tergi* &c. Ac. *voc. tergum. Plur. nom. ac. voc. terga*, &c. R. Note alſo &c. *Tergo* is the Dat. ſing. becauſe it hath before it the ſigne *to* or *for*. *Stultorum*, of fooles, is a noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, Maſ. gen. &c. it is declined like *dominus Sing. Nom. hic ſtultus. gen. ſtulti* &c. *voc. o ſtulte, &c. R.* Here is to be noted. &c. *Stultorum* is the gen. plur. &c.

9. *Culter in gutture. Culter*, a knife, is a noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declenſion m. g. &c. It is declined like *magiſter. Sing.* Nom. *hic culter*, Gen. *cultri &c. Culter* is the Nom. ſing. &c. *In* &c *Gutture* the throat, is noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *tegmen. Sing.* Nom *hoc guttur*, *Gen gutturis &c.*

Singularitet.	Nom. guttur.	Pluralitet.	Nom. guttura.
	Gen gutturis.		Gen. gutturum.
	Dat. gutturi.		Dat. gutturibus.
	Ac. guttur.		Ac. guttura.
	Voc. guttur.		Voc. guttura.
	Ab. gutture.		Ab. gutturibus.

R. Note alſo that &c. *Gutture* is the Abl. ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*

7. *Sicut areolæ aromatum. Sicut, &c. Areolæ*, the beds, is a noun Sub Com. of the firſt declenſion fem. gen. &c. *Sing.* Nom. *hæc areola, gen. læ. &c. Areolæ* is the nom. Plural. &c. *Aromatum*, of ſpices is a noun S. C. of the third declenſion. gen. it is declined like *tegmen, Sing.* Nom. *hoc aroma, gen. aromatis. &c.*

Sing.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	*aroma*	Nom.	*aromata.*
Gen.	*aromatis.*	Gen.	*aromatum.*
Dat.	*aromati.*	Dat.	*aromatibus, & aromatis.*
Ac.	*aroma.*	Ac.	*aromata.*
Voc.	*aroma.*	Voc.	*aromata.*
Ab.	*aromate.*	Ab.	*aromatibus, & aromatis.*

Aromatum is the Genitive Plural &c. R. Note also that &c.

8. *Honos onus, Honos*, honour. is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. masc. gen. It is declined like *lapis. Sing.* Nom. *hic honos, vel honor*, gen. *honoris*, &c. *Honos.* is the nom. sing. &c. *Onus*, a burthen, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen. neu. gen. it is declined like *tegmen*, *Sing.* Nom. *hoc onus*, gen *oneris*, &c.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	*hoc onus.*	Nom.	*onera.*
Gen.	*oneris.*	Gen.	*onerum.*
Dat.	*oneri.*	Dat.	*oneribus.*
Ac.	*onus.*	Ac.	*onera.*
Voc.	*onus.*	Voc.	*onera.*
Ab.	*onere.*	Ab.	*oneribus.*

Singulariter.		pluraliter.	
Nom.	*hoc. pectus.*	Nom.	*pectora.*
Gen.	*pectoris.*	Gen.	*pectorum.*
Dat.	*pectori.*	Dat.	*pectoribus.*
Ac.	*pectus.*	Ac.	*pectora.*
Voc.	*pectus.*	Voc.	*pectora.*
Ab.	*pectore.*	Ablat.	*pectoribus.*

R. note also that &c. *Onus* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

9. *Velut reptilia terræ. Velut*, like as, Adverb undeclined. *Reptilia*, the creeping things, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen.

declen. n. g. &c. It is declined like *tegmen Sing.* Nom. *hoc reptile. gen. reptilis.* &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. *hoc reptile.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *reptilia.*
	Gen. *reptilis.*		Gen. *reptilium.*
	Dat. *reptili.*		Dat. *reptilibus.*
	Ac. *reptile.*		Ac. *reptilia.*
	Voc. *reptile.*		Voc. *reptilia.*
	Ab. *reptili.*		Ab. *reptilibus.*

R. Note also that &c. R. But here you are to remember that &c. *Reptilia* is the Nom. Plur. &c. *Terræ* &c.

10. *Hodiè rex, cras cadaver. Hodiè,* to day, *adv. undeclin. Rex,* a king, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen. &c. *Sing. nom. hic Rex, gen. regis,* &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. *hic rex.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *reges.*
	Gen. *regis.*		Gen. *regum.*
	Dat. *regi.*		Dat. *regibus.*
	Ac. *regem.*		Ac. *reges.*
	Voc. *rex.*		Voc. *reges.*
	Ab. *rege.*		Ab. *regibus.*

Rex is the nom. Sing. &c. *Cras,* to morrow, adver. undeclined. *Cadaver,* carkase, is a noun sub. com. of the third declension &c. it is declined like *tegmen. Sing. nom. hoc Cadaver, gen. cadaveris* &c.

Singulariter.	*Nom hoc cadaver*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. cadavera.*
	Gen. cadaveris.		*Gen. cadaverum.*
	Dat. cadaveri		*Dat. cadaveribus.*
	Ac. cadaver.		*Ac. cadavera.*
	Voc. cadaver.		*Voc. cadavera.*
	Ab. cadavere.		*Ab. cadaveribus.*

R. Note also &c. *Cadaver* is the nom. sing. &c.

Sect.

Sect.1. Curs.2. Declen.4.

Here first learn to decline *Neuters* of the fourth declension after this example.

Singulariter.	*Nom. hoc genu.*	Pluraliter.	*Nom. genua.*
	Gen. genu.		*Gen. genuum.*
	Dat. genu.		*Dat. genibus.*
	Ac. genu.		*Ac genua.*
	Voc. genu.		*Voc. genua.*
	Ab. genu.		*Ab. genibus.*

Or else you may decline the singular number in this manner. *Sing.* Nom *hoc genu per omnes casus*, i. e. *Sing. hoc genu* in all cases.

1. *Sicut senatus, ita & cives. Sicut* &c. *Senatus*, the Senate, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declension, &c. it is declined like *manus. Sing. nom. hic senatus, gen. senatus*, &c. *Senatus* is the Nom. sing. &c. *Ita*, so, adv. undeclined. *Et* set for *etiam*, also. *Conjun. Cop. Cives*, Citizens, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. c. ge. &c. *Sing. Nom hic & hæc civis, gen. civis* &c. *Cives* is the Nom. Plural &c.

2. *Ars portus inopia. Ars*, art, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. *Sing.* Nom. *hæc ars, gen. artis*, &c. *Ars* is the nom. sing. &c. *Portus*, the haven, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. mas. gen. &c. It is declined like *manus, Sing.* Nom. *hic portus, gen. portus*, &c.

Sing.

Singulariter.	Nom. hic portus.	Pluraliter.	Nom. portus.
	Gen portus.		Gen. portuum.
	Dat. portui.		Dat. portubus.
	Ac. portum.		Ac. portus.
	Voc. portus.		Voc. portus.
	Ab. portu.		Ab. portubus.

Where not that *portus* makes the Dat. and Ab. plural not in *ibus*, but in *ubus*, as also do *Artus*, a limb, *Acus*, a needle, *Ficus*, a fig. *Lacus*, a lake *Partus* a birth. *Quercus*, an oak. *Specus*, a den, *Tribus* a stock. *& Veru*, a spit. *Dat* and *Ab. Plural portubus* &c. *Portus* is the nom. sing. &c. *Inopiæ*, of want, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declen. &c. *Sing. nom. hæc inopia, gen. inopiæ*, &c. car. plur. *Inopiæ* is the Genitive Sing. &c.

3. *Ut fluctus maris. Ut*, &c. *Fluctus*, a wave, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declension, mas. gen. &c. It is declined like *manus. Sing nom hic fluctus, gen. fluctus*, &c. *Fluctus* is the Nom. Sing. &c. *Maris*, of the Sea, is a noun sub Com. of the third declension neu. gen. &c. *Sing. nom. hoc mare, gen. maris* &c. *Ab. mari*. R. but here you are to remember that &c.

Singulariter.	Nom. hoc mare.	Pluraliter.	Nom. maria.
	Gen. maris.		Gen. marium.
	Dat. mari.		Dat. maribus.
	Ac. mare.		Ac. maria.
	Voc. mare.		Voc. maria.
	Ab. mari.		Ab. maribus.

Maris is the gen. sing.

Quasi cornua altaris. Quasi, &c. *Cornua*, the horns, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *genu. Sing. nom hoc cornu per om. cas.* &c. *Cornua* is the Nom. plur. &c. *Altaris* is a noun Sub. of the third declension

clenſion n.g. &c. *Sing.* Nom. *hoc altare .gen. altaris* &c. *Ab. altari.* R. But here you are to remember. &c. *Altaris* is the gen. ſing. &c.

5. *Tonitru vox Dei.*. *Tonitru*, thunder is a noun ſub. com. of the fourth declenſion neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *genu. Sing nom. hoc tonitru. per om. caſ.* &c. *Tonitru* is the nom Sing. &c. *Vox*, the voice, is a noun ſub. Com of the third declenſion ſem gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis Sing. nom. hæc vox gen. vocis*, &c. *Vox.* is the nom. ſing. &c. *Dei* of God. Is a noun ſub. com. of the ſecond declenſion maſ. gen. &c. as before, *Dei* is the g. ſing. &c.

6. *Folia ficus, Folia*, the leaves, is a noun ſub. com. of the ſecond declen. n. g. &c. It is declined like *regnum Sing. nom. hoc folium, gen. folii* &c. *Folia* is the nom. plur. &c. *Ficus*, of a fig-tree, is a noun ſub. com. of the ſecond and fourth declen. ſem. gen. becauſe the names of trees are of the ſem. gen. and the gen. ſing. ends both in *i*, lik *dominus*, and in *us*, like *manus*. It is declined after this manner.

Singulariter.	Nom. *hæc ficus.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *fici vel ficus.*
	Gen. *fici vel ficus.*		Gen. *ficorum vel ficuum.*
	Dat. *fico vel ficui.*		Dat. *ficis vel ficubus.*
	Ac *ficum.*		Ac *ficos vel ficus.*
	Voc. *fice vel ficus.*		Voc. *fici vel ficus.*
	Ablat. *fico vel ficu.*		Abl. *ficis vel ficubus.*

Picus is the Gen. ſing. &c.

7. *Foris Argus, domi talpa.* Argus, Argus, is a noun ſub. pr. of the ſecond declen. maſ. gen. &c. It is declined like *dominus. Sing nom. his* Argus, *gen* Argi, &c. *car. plur.* &c. *Foris*, without, adv. undeclined. *Sed*, but con. unde. *Talpa*, a mole, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. d. g. &c. It is declin. like *muſa. Sing nom. hic vel hæc talpa. gen. talpæ* &c. *Talpa* is the nom ſing. &c.

Domi, at home, is a noun ſub. com. of the ſecond and fourth declen. ſem. gen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth both in *i*, and

and us &c. It is declined like *pinus* excepting in some cases, thus.

Singulariter.	Nom. *hæc domus.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *domus.*
	Gen. *domi & domûs.*		Gen. *domorum & domuum.*
	Dat. *domo. & domui.*		Dat. *domis domibus.*
	Ac. *domum.*		Ac. *domos & domus.*
	Voc. *domus.*		Voc *domus.*
	Abl. *domo.*		Ab. *domis vel domibus.*

Domi is the gen. sing. because *at home* in english must in Latine be made in the genitive case.

But these words *Laurus*, a Laurel or bay-tree. *Pinus*, a pine tree. *Cornus* a dog-tree, and *Cotus*, a distaffe, are of the second and fourth declensions in the Genitive and Ablative singular; and in the Nominative and Accusative Plural. In the other cases they are all of the second declension onely.

Sect. 1. Curs. 2. Declen. 5.

Remember that all Nouns of the Fifth Declen. want the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural; except *Res* a thing, *Species*, a form, *Facies* the face, *Acies*, an edge, and *Dies*, a day.

1. *Spes exulis alimentum. Spes*, hope is a noun Sub. Com. of the fifth Declen. fem. gen. because the Genitive singular endeth in *ei*, and all nouns of the fifth declension be of the fem. gen. except *meridies* and *dies*. It is declined like *Meridies*. *Sing. Nom hæc spes. gen. spei, &c. caret plur.* because all names of vertues and vices do want the plural number. *Spes* is the nom. sing. &c. *Alimentum*, the nourishment is a noun Sub. Com. of the second declen. neu. Gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum. Sing. nom. hoc alimentum, gen. alimenti* &c. *Alimentum* is the nom. sing. &c. *Exulis*, is a

noun

noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. c. gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis*, *Sing.* Nom. *hic & hæc exul*, *gen. exulis* &c. *exulis* is the gen. ſing.

2. *Regum Perſarum mollities. Mollities*, the dainties, is a noun Sub com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. ends in *ei*. &c. It is declined like *meridies*. *Sing. nom. hæc mollities*, *gen. mollitiei*, &c. *car. plur.* The names of vertues &c. *Mollities* is the nom. ſing. &c. *Regum* of the Kings, is a noun Sub. com. of the third declen. maſ. gen. &c. as in the third declen. *Regum* is the gen. plur. &c. *Perſarum*, of the Perſians, is a noun Sub. Prop. of the firſt declen. maſ. gen. &c. It is declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Car. Singulari*, *Plu. nom. Perſæ*, *gen. Perſarum*, &c. *Perſarum* is the Genitive plur. &c.

3. *Fronti non eſt fides*. Non, not, adv. undeclined. *Fides*, credit, is a noun Sub. com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *meridies*, *Sing. nom. hæc fides*, *gen. fidei*, &c. *Car. plur.* The names of vertues &c. *Fides* is the nom. ſing. &c. *Fronti*, to the fore-head, is a noun Sub. com. of the third declen ſem. gen, &c. It is declined like *lapis*. *Sing. nom. hæc frons*, *gen. frontis*. &c. *Fronti* is the dat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſigne *to* before &c.

4. *In acie novaculæ*. *In* &c. *Acie*, the edge, is a noun ſub. com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *meridies*. *Sing nom. hæc acies*. *gen. aciei* &c. *Acie* is the gen. ſing. &c. *Novaculæ*, of a razor, is a noun Sub. com. of the firſt declen fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *Muſa*, *Sing. nom. hæc novacula*, *gen. novaculæ*, &c, *Novacula* is the gen. ſing. &c.

5. *Seditio reipublicæ ruina. Seditio*, ſedition, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *Lapis*. *Sing. nom. hæc ſeditio*. *gen. ſeditionis* &c. *Seditio* is the nom. ſing. &c. *Ruina*, the ruin, is a noun ſub. com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*, *Sing. nom. hæc ruina*, *gen. ruinæ*, &c. *Ruina* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Reipublicæ

Reipublica, of the Common-wealth, is a noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, becauſe it it hath the gen. ſing. in *æ* like the firſt, and in *ei* like the fifth. It is the fem. gen. and is thus declined.

Singulariter.	Pluraliter.
Nom. res-publica.	*Nom. res-publicæ.*
Gen. rei publicæ.	*Gen. rerum publicarum.*
Dat. rei publicæ.	*Dat. rebus-publicis.*
Accuſ. rem publicam	*Ac. res-publicas.*
Voc. res-publica.	*Voc. res-publicæ.*
Ab. re publicâ.	*Abl. rebus-publicis.*

Reipublicæ is the gen. ſing. &c.

The Parſing of the ſeveral Examples of Nouns Adjectives.

Where Children are to be exerciſed in the forming the Degrees of Compariſon.

Here it will be expedient for their more ready parſing of the nouns adjectives, that the children firſt learn and underſtand the Rules of the ſecond Concord; eſpecially the two firſt.

And ſo they may immediately be ſet to making of Latine, as to the practiſe of the caſes, and thoſe two firſt rules of this Concord.

Sect. 2.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of three Terminations like *Bonus*.

1. *Non eſt homo juſtus in terrâ.*

1. NOn, not, *adv. undec. Homo* &c. *Juſtus*, righteous, is a Noun adjective, becauſe you may put *man* or *thing* after it, *as a righteous man*. It is of three terminations, and declined like *Bonus Sing. Nom. Juſtus, juſta, juſtum. Gen. Juſti, juſtæ, juſti.* &c. It is the *Poſitive* degree, becauſe it ſignifies a thing abſolutely without exceſſe &c. From whence the

the *Comparative* is *Sing. Nom. hic & hæc justi-or & hoc justius gen. justioris &c.* more righteous like *Melior. Rule.* The Comparative is formed of the first case &c. The *Superlative* is *justissimus, ma, mum,* most righteous. *Rule.* The Superlative is formed of the first case &c.

Justus is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *homo,* by the *Rule.* The Adjective, whether it be noun, pronoun, or participle, agrees with his Substantive &c. In &c. *Terrâ,* the earth, &c. It is the *abl. sing.* governed of the Prepo. *in.*

2. *Quasi arcus dolosus.*

2. *Quasi,* as it were, &c. Arcus, a bow, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. mas. gen. &c. *Sing. Nom. hic arcus gen. arcus* &c. Plur. dat. & abl. *arcubus,* Arcus is a Nom. Sing. &c. *Dolosus,* deceitful, is a noun Adjective of three terminations like *Bonus. Sing. Nom. dolosus, dolosa, dolosum. gen. dolosi dolosæ, dolosi* &c. It is the pos. degree because it betokeneth a thing absolutely &c. From whence the *Compar. is,* Dolosi or, & *dolosi us,* gen. *dolosioris &c.* like *melior,* deceitfuller, or more deceitful, Rule. The Comparative is formed &c. The Superl. is *dolisissimus, a, um,* like *Bonus* deceitful, most deceitful, or very or exceeding deceitful. The Superlative is formed of &c. *Dolosus* is the Nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *arcus* R. The Adjective whether &c. HR.

3. *Virtutis radices altæ.*

3. *Virtutis,* of vertue, is a noun sub. *C.* of the third decl. fem. gen. &c. like *lapis. Sing. Nom hæc virtus, gen. virtutis &c. Virtutis* is the gen. case sing. because &c. *Radices,* the roots, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. *sing. nom. hæc radix, gen radicis* &c. *Radices* is the nom. plural &c. *Altæ,* deep. is a noun Adj. &c. *Bonus. Sing.* nom. *Altus, ta, tum,* &c. Compar. *alti-or, & alti-us,* &c. higher, or more high &c. R. &c. Sup. *Altissi-mus, a, um,* &c. highest. most high, very or exceeding high, &c. R. &c. *Altæ* is the nom. plu. fe. g. agrees with his subst. *radices,* R. the Adjective whether, &c.

The Parsing of the several Examples of Nouns Adjectives.

Where Children are to be exercised in the forming the Degrees of Comparison.

Here it will be expedient for their more ready parsing of the nouns adjectives, that the children first learn and understand the Rules of the second Concord; especially the two first.

And so they may immediately be set to making of Latine, as to the practise of the cases, and those two first rules of this Concord.

Sect. 2.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of three Terminations like *Bonus*.

1. *Non est homo justus in terrâ.*

1. NOn, not, *adv. undec. Homo* &c. *Justus*, righteous, is a Noun adjective, because you may put *man* or *thing* after it, *as a righteous man*. It is of three terminations, and declined like *Bonus Sing. Nom. Justus, justa, justum. Gen. Justi, justæ, justi.* &c. It is the *Positive* degree, because it signifies a thing absolutely without excesse &c. From whence the

the *Comparative* is *Sing. Nom. hic & hæc justi-or & hoc justius gen. justioris &c.* more righteous like *Melior. Rule.* The Comparative is formed of the first case &c. The *Superlative* is *justissimus, ma, mum,* most righteous. *Rule.* The Superlative is formed of the first case &c.

Justus is the nom. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his Subst. *homo,* by the *Rule.* The Adjective, whether it be noun, pronoun, or participle, agrees with his Substantive &c. In &c. *Terrâ,* the earth, &c. It is the *abl. sing.* governed of the Prepo. *in.*

2. *Quasi arcus dolosus.*

2. *Quasi,* as it were, &c. Arcus, a bow, is a noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. masc. gen. &c. *Sing. Nom. hic arcus gen. arcus* &c. Plur. dat. & abl. *arcubus, Arcus* is a Nom. Sing. &c. *Dolosus,* deceitful, is a noun Adjective of three terminations like *Bonus. Sing. Nom. dolosus, dolosa, dolosum. gen. dolosi dolosæ, dolosi* &c. It is the pos. degree because it betokeneth a thing absolutely &c. From whence the *Compar. is, Dolosi or,* & *dolosi us,* gen. *dolosioris &c.* like *melior,* deceitfuller, or more deceitful, Rule. The Comparative is formed &c. The Superl. is *dolissimus, a, um,* like *Bonus* deceitful, most deceitful, or very or exceeding deceitful. The Superlative is formed of &c. *Dolosus* is the Nom. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his sub. *arcus* R. The Adjective whether &c. HR.

3. *Virtutis radices altæ.*

3. *Virtutis,* of vertue, is a noun sub. C. of the third decl. fem. gen. &c. like *lapis. Sing. Nom hæc virtus, gen. virtutis &c. Virtutis* is the gen. case sing. because &c. *Radices,* the roots, is a noun sub. com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. *sing. nom. hæc radix, gen radicis* &c. *Radices* is the nom. plural &c. *Altæ,* deep. is a noun Adj. &c. *Bonus. Sing.* nom. *Altus, ta, tum,* &c. Compar. *alti-or, & alti-us,* &c. higher, or more high &c. R. &c. Sup. *Altissi-mus, a, um,* &c. higheſt. most high, very or exceeding high, &c. R. &c. *Altæ* is the nom. plu. fe. g. agrees with his subst. *radices,* R. the Adjective whether, &c.

Stulta de alienis superbia.

4. *Stulta*, fooliſh, is a noun Adject. B (i. e. like *Bonus*) *Sing. Nom. Stultus, ta, tum*, &c. Comp. *ſtulti-or, & ſtulti us*, &c. fooliſher, or more fooliſh, R. &c. Superl. *ſtulti-ſſimus, a, um*, &c. fooliſheſt, moſt, very, or exceeding fooliſh. R. &c. *Stulta* is the nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub *ſuperbia*. R. The Adjective whether &c. *De*. of; or concerning, prep. to the Ablat. c. *Superbia*, pride, is a noun ſub. Com. firſt dec. fem. gen. &c. *ſing. nom. hæc ſuperbia, gen. ſuperbiæ. &c. Car. Plur.* R. all names of Vertues and vices want the plur. num. *Superbia* is the nom ſing. &c. *Alienis*, ſtrange, that which is anothers, or not our own, is a noun Adject. B. *Sing. nom. alienus, na, num.* &c. Comp. *alieni or, & alieni us*, ſtranger, or more ſtrange. R. Superl. *alieni ſſimus, ma, mum*, ſtrangeſt, moſt, very or exceeding ſtrange. R. *Alienis*, is the Abl. pl. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſuperbus*. Rule. The adjective whether &c. *Rebus*, things, is a noun ſub. com. fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. *Sing. nom. hæc res, gen. rei.* &c. *Rebus* is the Ablat. plur. governed of the præp. *de*.

5. Ut horti juxta rivos irrigui.

Ut, as *Conjunct. und. Horti*, gardens, is a noun ſub, Com. of the ſecond declen. maſ gen. &c. like *dominus*. *Sing. nom. hic hortus gen. horti*. &c. *voc. horte* R. Horti is the nom. Plur. &c. *Irrigui*, waterd, noun Adject. 3. ter. B. *Sing. nom. irriguus, a, um*, &c. *Compar. Magis irriguus*, more watered. *Superl. Maximè irriguus*, moſt watered R. Alſo a if vowel come before *us*, &c. *Irrigui* is the Nom. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *rivi*. R. The Adjective whether &c. *Juxta*, beſides, or nigh to, prep. to the Accuſ. *Rivos*, the Rivers, is a noun ſub. com. ſecond declen. maſ. gen. &c. like *dominus*. *Sing. nom. hic rivus, gen. rivi*. &c. *voc. rive*. R. *Rivos* is the Accuſ. plu. governed of the prep. *juxta*.

6. Quaſi pulvis exiguus.

6. Quaſi, &c. *Pulvis*, duſt, is a noun ſub. com. of the third declen. d. gen. &c. like *lapis* &c. *Sing. nom. hic vel hæc pulvis, gen. pulveris* &c. *Pulvis* is the nom ſing. &c. *Exiguus*, little,

little, is a noun Adject. B. *Sing nom. exiguus, a, um,* &c. *Compar. magis exiguus*, leſſe. *Superl. maximè exiguus*, leaſt, R. Alſo if a vowel &c. *Exiguus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen, agrees with his ſub. *pulvis*. R. the Adjective whether &c.

Et Puero perſpicuum.

7. *Perſpicuum* plain, is noun Adj B. *Sing nom Perſpicuus, a, um.* &c. *Compar. magis perſpicuus* plainer or &c. *Superl. maximè perſpicuus* moſt plain &c. R. Alſo if a vowel &c. *Perſpicuum* is the nom. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively. *Et*, and con. *Puero* to a childe, is a noun ſub. com. of the ſecond declenſion m. gen. like *magiſter Sing. Nom. hic puer, gen. pueri.* &c. *Puero* is the dat. ſing. becauſe it hath this ſigne *to* before &c.

8. Satur vini, vacuus gratiâ.

8. *Satur*, full, is a noun Adj B. *Sing.* Nom. *Satur ſatura, ſaturum* &c. Comp. *Saturi or, us*, fuller &c. Superl. *Saturrimus, a, um*, fulleſt. R. And if the poſitive end &c. *Satur* is nom. ſing maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*. R. the Adject. whether &c. *Vini*. of wine, is a noun ſub. com. of the ſec. dec. neu. gen like *regnum, Sing. nom. hoc vinum, gen. Vini* &c. R. Note alſo &c. *Vini* is the gen. ſing governed of the adjective *Satur* R. *of* after *plenus* full. &c. *Vacuus, a, um*, &c. empty N. adj. B. *Comp. magis vacuus*, emptier, or more empty. *Superl. maximè vacuus* emptieſt, &c. R. Alſo if a vowel &c. *Vacuus* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen agrees with his *Subſt. ſup. homo* R. the Adject. &c. *Gratia, æ*, grace, noun Sub. Com. firſt dec. ſem gen &c. *Gratiâ* is the Ablat. ſing. governed of the adjective *vacuus R. Of* after *plenus*, full, *vacuus* &c.

9. A teneris annis.

9. *A*, from, prep. to the *abl. Teneris*, tender. noun adj. B. *ſing. nom, tener, tenera, tenerum*, &c. *Compar. Teneri-or, us*, tenderer, or &c. *Superl. tenerrimus, a, um*, tendereſt &c. R. And if the poſitive end in *r* &c. *Teneris*, is the Ablat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *annis*, R. the adj. &c. *Anni*, years

is a noun ſub.com. ſecond declen. maſ. gen. like *dominus. ſing. nom. hic annus, gen. anni.&c. voc anne.* R.&c. *Annis* is the Ab. plur. governed of the præp. *d.*

10. *Ægyptius laterifer.*

10. *Ægyptus, a, um,* Ægyptian, noun Adj. B. Nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *laterifer.* R. The Adjective &c. *Laterifer. gen. lateriferi* noun ſub. Com. ſecond dec. maſ. gen. like *Magiſter.* It is the Nom. ſing. &c.

11. *Volaticum jusjurandum*

11. *Volaticus, a, um,* flying, fleeting Noun Adject. B. nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *jusjurandum.* R. The Adject. &c. *Jusjurandum,* an oath, Noun. ſub. com. of the ſecond declenſion and the third, neuter gender declined like *tegmen* and *regnum,* thus.

Singulariter.	*Nom. hoc jus jurandum*	Pluraliter.	*Nom jura-juranda.*
	Gen. juris-jurandi.		*Gen. jurum juranderum.*
	Dat. juri-jurando.		*Dat. juribus-jurandis.*
	Acc. jus-jurandum.		*Acc. jura juranda.*
	Voc. jus-jurandum.		*Voc. jura-juranda.*
	Ab. jure jurando.		*Abl. juribus-jurandis.*

Jusjurandum, is the Nom. ſing.

12. *Dextro Hercule.*

12. *Dextro,* right handed. is abl. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Hercule;* which is abl. ſing. becauſe in the Engliſh it hath this ſigne *with* before it. Sing. nom. *hic Hercules, lis,* Noun ſub. Pr. third dec. maſ. gen. *car. plur. Dextro* is a noun Adj. 3. ter. B. Sing. Nom. *Dexter, tera, terum,* Gen. *Dexteri, ræ, ri,* Comp. *Dexteri-or, us.* Super. *Dexter-rimus, a, um,* R. and if the poſitive endeth in *er* &c.

13. *Ignavis ſemper ſeria.*

13. *Ignavis,* dat. plur. maſ gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. hominibus,*

hominibus, which is Dat. plur. because in the English it hath before it the signe to. Sing. nom. *Ignavus, a, um*, N. Adj B. Comp. *Ignavi-or, us*, slothfuller, &c. Superl. *Ignavissimus, a, um*, most slothful. *Semper*, alwayes, Adverb. *Feria*, holydays nom. plur. &c. Sing. nom. *Feria, æ*, a holy day noun Sub. Com. first declension fem. gender.

14. *Cervinus vir.*

14. *Cervinus, a, um*, hart like, or fearful. noun Adj. B. tis nom. sing. mas gen. agrees with his sub. *vir*. R. the Adj. &c. *Vir, gen viri*, a man. noun sub. com. second declen. mas. gen. tis nom. sing. &c.

Adjectives of three Terminations like. *Vnus.*

1. Vnus *vir, nullus vir.*

1. *Vnus, a, um*, gen. *unius*, &c. R. There are besides these, &c. *Unus* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with the sub. *vir*, which is nom. sing. because it hath *a* or *the* before &c. Sing. *hic vir, gen. viri*, a man, Noun sub. Com. second declen. mas gen. &c. *Nullus, a, um*, gen. *nullius*, none. R. There are besides &c. tis nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Substantive *vir*. *Nullus* wants the Voc. case, R. In like manner be declined &c. *Vir* &c.

2. *Tota vita dies unus.*

2. *Totus, a, um*, gen. *totius*, whole R. There are besides &c. *Tota* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *vita, æ*, life. noun sub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. &c. *Dies, ei*, a day, noun sub. com. 5. declen. doubt. gen. nom. sing. &c. *Unus* &c. nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *dies* R.

3. *Invidia sibi & aliis venenum.*

3. *Invidia, æ*, envy, noun sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. &c. nom. sing. fem. gen. &c. car. plu. R. All names of Vertues

and vices want the plural number. *Sibi* to himself, is a Pron. subst. 1. declen. Sing. nom. caret. gen. *sui* &c. Tis dat. case because it hath the signe *to* before it. *Et*, and, conjun. copulative. *Alius*, to others, dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup *hominibus* Sing. nom *alius, a, ud*, gen. *alius*. R. There are besides &c. voc. car. In like manner. &c. *Venenum, ni*, noun Sub. com. 2. declen. neuter gen. nom. sing. &c.

4. *Alter Sampson.*

4. *Alter, a, um*, another, noun Adj. 3. ter. V. gen. *alterius*. R. There are besides &c. voc. car. R. in like manner &c. *Alter* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Sampson, sonis* noun Sub. Prop. 3. declen. mas. gen. car. plur. Nom. sing. &c.

5. *Sapiens solus dives.*

5. *Sapiens, entis*, wise noun Adj. 3. art. F. comp. *sapienti or, us*, wiser, &c. Super. *sapienti ssimus, a, um*, wisest. *Sapiens*, is nom. sing. mas. gen. agreeth with his subst. sup *homo. Solus, a, um*, gen. *solius*. R. In like manner &c. Nom sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. sup. *homo. Dives, itis*, rich, noun sub. com. 3. declen. c. gen. &c. Nom. sing. &c.

Adject. three Articles like *Felix.*

1. *Tempus edax rerum.*

1. *Tempus*, time, is a noun sub. Com. of the third declen. &c. the neu. gen. like *tegmen*. *Sing. nom. hoc tempus gen. temporis* &c. *Tempus* is the nom. sing. &c. *Edax*, devouring, is a noun Adj. of 3. articles like *Felix*. *Sing. nom. hic, hæc & hoc edax, gen. edacis* &c. Compar. *edaci or & edaci us*, more devouring. Superl. *edaci-ssimus, a, um*, most devouring. *Edax* is the nom. sing. neut gen. agrees with his subst. *tempus*. R. The Adjective whether &c. *Rerum*, of things, like *rebus* in *Bonus*. exam. 4. *Rerum* is the gen. plu &c.

2. *Duplex homo.*

2. *Duplex*, double, is a noun Adject. of three art. like *Felix*, *Sing. nom. hic hæc & hoc duplex*, gen. *duplicis* &c. Comp. *duplici-or, us*, doubler, or more double. Superl *duplici ssimus*, doublest

doubleſt, or more, or very or exceeding double. *Duplex* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo.* R. The Adject. whether &c *Homo.* &c.

3. *Fidens, non confidens.*

3. *Fidens*, bold, is a noun Adj. F. *Sing. nom. hic hæc & hoc fidens, gen. fidentis* &c. Comp. *fidenti-or, us.* bolder, or &c. Superl. *fidenti-ſſimus, a, um,* boldeſt, or moſt &c. *Fidens* is the nom. ſing maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. ſup. *homo* R. the Adj. whether &c. *Confidens*, too bold, like *fidens.*

4. *Refertus cibo, expertus ingenii.*

4. *Refertus*, [a] full or ſtuffed, a noun Adj. B. &c. Compar. *referti-or, us*, fuller &c. Superl. *referti-ſſimus, a, um*, fulleſt or moſt &c. *Refertus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt *ſup. homo.* R. *Cibo*, with meat, is a noun ſub. Com. of the ſecond declen. maſ. gen. &c. ſing. nom. *hic cibus, bi*, &c. *Cibo* is the Ab. ſing. becauſe it hath before it this ſigne *with* &c. *Expers*, voyd, is a noun Adj. F. *Sing. nom hic, hæc & hoc expers, gen. expertis* &c. Compar. *experti-or, us*, experter, or &c. Superl. *experti ſſimus, a, um*, experteſt, or moſt &c. *Expers* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. ſup. *homo.* R. *Ingenii*, of wit, is a noun ſub. Com. of the 2. declen. neu. gender. &c. *Sing. nom. hoc ingenium, nii* &c. *Ingenii* is the gen. ſing. &c.

[a] *Refertus* is a Participle; but here I make it an Adjective, as ſuppoſing the Learner as yet not to have learned a Participle.

5. *Præcipitis conſilii affecta pœnitentia.*

5. *Pœnitentia*, repentance, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. *Sing nom. hæc pœnitentia, &c. carent plur.* R. All names of vertues &c. It is *N. S. Affecta, æ*, a page &c. maſ. gen. *Affecta* is the nom. ſing. &c. It is the nom. ſing. &c. *Præcipitis*, head-long, raſh, a noun Adject. F. *Sing. nom. hic hæc & hoc præceps, gen. præcipitis &c. Præcipitis* is gen. ſing. neu. gen. agrees with Subſt. conſilii. R. *Conſilii.* counſel, a noun Sub. Com. of ſec. dec. neu. gen. *Sing. nom. hoc conſilium, lii*, &c. *Conſilii* is the gen. ſing. &c.

Domi

Domi pugnax, more galli.

6. *Domi*, gen.ſing. R. *At* or *in* before a word of Place is a ſigne of the gen. caſe. Tis a noun ſub. com. 2. and 4. decl. See before in the parſing of the examples of the 4. declenſion. *Pugnax*, valiant. Noun Adject. three art. F. ſing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc Pugnax*, gen. *pugnacis* Comp. *pugnaci or ius*, more valiant. Super. *pugnaci-ſſimus, a, um*, moſt valiant. *Pugnax* is nom. ſing maſ.gen agrees with his ſubſt. ſup. *homo*. *More*, after [or in] the manner, tis Abl.ſing. becauſe it hath this ſigne *in* before it in the Engliſh. *Sin.nom. hic mos ,g.moris.* Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen maſ.gen. *Galli*, of a cock, noun Sub.com, 2.declen. gen.ſing. maſ gen. Sing nom, *hic gallus, li*, voc *galle* R.

7. *Veteris monetæ homo.*

7. *Veteris*, old, gen. ſing. fem.gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Monetæ*, Tis a noun Adj. three art. F. Sing nom. *hic hæc & hoc vetus, gen. veteris.* Comp. *veteri-or, us*, older, Superl. *veterimus*, oldeſt. Irregular. *Monetæ*, gen.ſing. the latter of two Subſt. *homo* is the former, R. when to ſubſtant. &c. noun ſub. com. firſt declen. fem. gen. Sing nom. *hæc moneta, æ*, coine, or mony. *Homo* &c.

8. *Ingratitudo multis immerentibus noxia.*

8. *Ingratitudo, dinis*, ingratitude. Noun ſub. Com. 3. dec. fem gen. nom. ſing &c. *Multis*, to many dat. pl. maſ gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. hominibus*, noun Adj, three ter. R. *Multus. a, um, gen multi, æ, i*, Comp. *plus*, more Super. *plurimus, a, um*, moſt. R. From theſe general rules afore going are excepted &c. *Immerentibus*, undeſerv ng. dat. pl. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. ſup. *hominibus*, noun Adj. of three art. F. Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc, immerens, gen. immerentis* Comp. *immerenti-or, us*, more undeſerving, Superl. *immerenti ſſimus, a, um*, moſt undeſerving. *Noxia*, is nom. ſing. fem.gen. agrees with his ſub. *ingratitudo*, R. Sing. nom. *Noxius, a, um*, gen.

noxii, &c. Comp. *magis noxius*, more hurtful. Superl. *maximè noxius* moſt hurtful, R. alſo if a vowel come before us, &c.

Adjectives of three Articles like Triſtis.

1. *Doctrinæ radix amara, fructus verò dulcis.*

1. *Radix, dicis* noun ſub. com. 3. declen ſem. gen. a root &c. *Doctrina, næ*, noun ſub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. learning &c. *Doctrina* is gen. ſing. &c. *Amarus, ra, rum* bitter, noun adject. B Comp. *amari-or, us*, bitterer. &c. Superl. *amari-ſſimus, a, um*, bittereſt &c. *Amara*, is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *radix*. R. *Fructus, tus*, maſ gen. fruit, noun ſub. com. 4 declenſion maſ. gen. &c. is nom. ſing &c. *Verò*, but, an adv. *Dulcis*, ſweet, is a noun adject. three art. like *triſtis* Sing. *nom. hic & hæc dulcis & hoc dulce, gen. dulcis, dat. dulci-or, us, ciſſimus*, ſweeter, ſweeteſt &c. *Dulcis* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. Subſt. *fructus*. R.

2. *Aſpera vita, ſed ſalutaris.*

2. *Aſper, aſpera, rum*, ſharp noun Adj. B. Comp. *Aſperior, us*, ſharper &c. Superl. *Aſper-rimus, a, um*, ſharpeſt &c. R. And if the Poſitive end in *er* &c. *Aſpera*, is nom. ſing. fem. gen. Subſt. *vita*. *Sed*, but, con. *Salutaris*, wholſome, noun Adj. three Art. *Triſtis*. *Sing nom. hic & hæc ſalutaris & hoc ſalutare gen ſalutaris, dat. ſalutari-or, us ſſimus*, more, moſt wholeſome. *Salutaris* nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees ſubſt. *ſup. vita* R. &c.

3. *Levis res oratio.*

3. *Oratio, onis*, ſpeech, Noun Sub. Com. third declen. fem. gen. &c. is nom. ſing. &c. *Levis*, light, is a noun adj. T. *ſing. nom. hic & hæc levis & hoc leve, gen. levis dat. levi-or, us, iſſimus*, lighter, lighteſt, *Levis* is nom. ſing. fem. gender ſubſt. *res*, R. *Res, rei*, a thing, Noun ſub. com. fifth declen ſem. gen. nom. ſing.

4. *Fideli nullæ ſervæ.*

4. *Nullæ* none, is a noun Adj. V. *Sing. nom. Nullus, a, um, Gen.*

Gen. nullius &c. Nulla is nom. plur. fem. gen. Subſt. *ſeræ* R. *Sera, ræ*, a bar, or bolt, fem. gen. &c. nom. plur. &c. *Fidelis*, to a faithful, is a noun Adj. T. *Sing. Nom. hic & hæc fidelis & hoc fidele, gen. fidelis, dat. fideli or, us, iſſimus*, more, moſt faithful. Why *fideliſſimus*, and not *fidelimus*. R. All other nouns ending in *lis* &c. *Fideli*, is d. ſing. maſ. gen. Subſt. *homini*, R.

5. *Miſericordia venalis, crudelis.*

5. *Miſericordia, diæ*, mercy, firſt declen. fem. gen. nom. ſing. &c. *Venalis*, ſet to ſale, is a noun Adj. three art. T. *Sing. nom. hic & hæc venalis, & hoc venale. gen. venalis dat. venali or, us*, more ſalable, Superl. *venali-ſſimus*, moſt, or very or exceeding ſalable. Not *venalimus*. R. All other nouns ending in *lis* &c. *Venalis* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *miſericordiæ*, R. *Crudelis*, cruel, like *Venalis* Comp. Superl. *crudeli or, us, iſſimus*, more, moſt cruel. It is nom. ſing. fem, gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *miſericordiæ*, R.

6. *Tu tibi venerabilis.*

6. *Tu, tui*, thou, a Pron. ſubſt. of the firſt declen. and 2. per. tis nom. ſing. come before the verb *eſto, Tibi*, to thy ſelf, dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to* Sin. nom. *Tu* &c. *Venerabilis, le*, awful, noun Adj 3. art. T. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc venerabilis & hoc venerabile. gen. venerabilis. Comp. venerabilior. us*, more awful. Superl. *venerabili-ſſimus, a, um*, moſt awful, *Venerabilis* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *tu*.

7. *Difficilis gloriæ cuſtodia.*

7. *Difficilis, le*, hard, [or difficult] N. Adj. three art. T. nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *cuſtodia*, Comp. *difficili or us*, harder, or more hard. Superl. *difficili-mus, a, um*, hardeſt, or moſt hard. R. Alſo theſe nouns ending in *lis* &c. *Gloria æ*, glory, noun ſub. com. firſt declen. fem. Gen. *Gloriæ* is the gen. ſing. *Cuſtodia, diæ*, preſervation Noun Sub. com. firſt declen, fem. gen. tis nom. ſing. &c.

8. *Aſello*

8. *Aſello piſci ſimilis.*

8. *Aſello*, is the dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to*, Sing nom. *Aſellus, li*, a ſtock-fiſh. noun ſub. Com. ſecond declen. maſ. gen. *Piſci*, to the fiſh, dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to* noun ſub. com. third declen. maſ. gen. Sing. nom. *Piſcis, is*, a fiſh. *Similis, le*, like, noun Adj. three art. T. nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo.* Comp. *ſimili-or, us*, more like. Superl. *ſimilli mus, a, um*, moſt like, R. Alſo theſe nouns ending in *lis*, &c.

9. *Corpus humanum fragile.*

9. *Corpus, poris.* body Noun Sub. Com. 3. decl. neu. gen. nom. &c. *Humanus, a, um* of a man, noun Adj. 3. term. Comp. *humani-or, us*, Superl. *humaniſſi-mus, a, um. Humanum* is nom. ſing. neu. gen agrees with his ſubſtantive *corpus* R. *Fragilis le*, frail a noun Adject. three Atti. T. Compar. *fragil-ior, us*, more frail. Sup. *fragili-mus, a, um*, R. Alſo theſe nouns ending &c. Tis nom. ſing. neu. gen. ſubſt. *corpus.*

10. *Omnia ſapienti facilia.*

10. *Omnia*, all [things] nom. pl. neu. gen. put ſubſtantively. Noun Adi. 3. art T. *Omnis, ne*, all, *Sapienti*, wiſe, dat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini.* Tis a noun Adj. of three art. F. *hic hæc & hoc ſapiens, gen. Sapientis* wiſe, Comp. *ſapienti or, us*, wiſer &c. Sup. *ſapienti-ſſimus, a, um*, wiſeſt &c. *Facilis*, eaſy, is the nom. plur. neu. gen. agrees with his ſub. *omnia.* Noun. Adj. 3. art. T. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc Facilis*, & *hoc facile*, gen. *facilis.* Comp. *Facili-or, us*, more eaſy. Super. *Facili-mus, a, um*, moſt eaſy. R. Alſo theſe nouns ending &c.

11. *Figura ſeculi inſtabilis.*

11. *Figuræ, æ*, faſhion [or ſhape] noun ſub. com. firſt declen fem. gen tis nom. Sing. &c. *Seculum, li*, an age the world. noun ſub. com. 2. dec. neu. gen. tis gen. of ſing. &c. *Inſtabilis, le*, unſettled noun Adj. three art. T. nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *figura.* Comp. *Inſtabili-or, us*, more unſettled. Sup *Inſtabili ſſimus, a, um*, moſt unſettled. R. All other nouns ending in *lis* &c.

Adject.

Adjectives of the Comparative degree, like *Melior.*

1. *Quid deſpectius, aut vilius mendace?*

1. *Quid*, what, is the nom. ſing. neu. gen. Sing. nom. *qui, quæ, quod, vel quid.* Gen. *Cujus.* R. Where note that *quid*, &c. *Deſpecti or, us*, gen. *deſpectioris*, more deſpicable. Noun Adj. compar. degree. Poſ. *deſpectus, a, um*, deſpicable. *Sup. deſpecti ſſimus, a, um*, moſt deſpicable. *Deſpectius* is nom. ſing. neu. gen. agrees with his ſubſt *quid.* *Aut*, or, conjun. *Vili-or, us*, gen. *vilioris*, more baſe. N. Adj. compar. degree. Poſ. *Vilis, le*, baſe vile. N. Adj of three art. T. Super. *Vili-ſſimus, ma, mum*, moſt vile. *Vilius* is the nom. ſing. neu. gen. *aut* is a conjun. copulat. betwen *deſpectius* and *vilius.* *Mendace*, is the abl. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. ſup. *homine*, which is the abl. ſing becauſe it hath the ſigne *then* before it. N. Adj. 3. art. F. Sing. nom. *hic, hæc & hoc mendax*, gen. *mendacis*, lying Comp. *mendaci or, us*, more lying Sup. *mendaciſſimus, a, um*, moſt lying.

2. *Animo conſcio nihil miſerius.*

Animo, is abl. s. m. g. by the ſigne *then.* N. S. C. 2. dec. m. g. *Animus, mi*. the minde, the conſcience. *Conſcio*, is abl. s. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. animo. R. N. Adj. B. Sing. no. *Conſcius, a, um.* guilty. Comp. *magis conſcius*, more guilty. Sup. *maximè conſcius*, moſt guilty. R. Alſo if a vowel come before *us*, &c. *Nihil*, nothing, N. S. C. undeclined, n. g. Sin. no. *hoc nihil, per omnes caſus. Nihil* is nom. s. comes before the Verb *ſup. eſt. Miſerius*, is nom. s. n. g. agrees with his ſubſtan. *nihil* R. Tis N. Adj. 3. art. m, Sin. no. *hic & hæc miſerior & hoc miſerius.* gen. *miſerioris*, more wretched [or miſerable] Comp. degree, from the poſ. *miſer, era, erum*, wretched, [or miſerable] the Superl. is *miſer-rimus, a, um*, moſt wretched [or miſerable] R. And if the poſitive endeth in *er*, &c.

Viſus

Viſus fidelior auditu.

3. *Viſus*, us. the ſight, N. S. C. 4. dec. m. g. nom. s. &c. *Fideli-or*, *us*. gen. *fideliorꝭ*. N. Adj. 3. art. M. compar. deg. nom. s. m. g. agrees with his ſuſt. *viſus* R. The poſitive is *fidelis*, *le*. faithful. N. Adj. 3. art. T. The Superl. is *fideliſſimus*, *a*, *um*, moſt faithful. R. All other nouns ending in *is*, &c. *Auditu*, then the hearing, abl. s. by the ſigne *then*. *Auditus*, *tus*. the hearing. N. S. C. 4. dec. m g.

4. Nè linguamente celerior.

4. Ne not, conjunct. *Lingua*, *a*, the tongue. N. S. C. 1. dec. f. g. nom. s. comes before the werb *ſub. ſit*. *Celeri-or*, *us*, ſwifter, nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſtantive *lingua*. R. it is the comparative degree. The Poſ. is ſing. nom. *hic celer*, *hæc celeris*, *hoc celere*, gen. *celeris*, ſwift. The ſuperlative *cele-rimus*, *a*, *um*, moſt ſwift. R. And if the poſſitive end in *er*, &c. *Mente*, is ablative ſingular, by the ſigne *then*. *Mens*, *tis*, the minde, N. S. C. 3. declention f. g.

5. Clamoſior ardente lauro.

5. *Clamoſi-or*, *us*, gen. *oris*, more Clamorous. N. Adj. 3. art. *M*. compar. deg. nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with Subſt. *ſup. homo*. Superl. *clamoſiſſimus*, *a*, *um*, moſt clamorous. Poſ. *clamoſus*, *a*, *um*, clamorous, that makes a noiſe. *Ardente*, abl. ſing. fem. gen agrees with his Sub. *lauro*, A participle of the preſent tenſe, Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc ardens*, gen. *ardentis*, like *Felix*. Compar. *ardenti-or*, *us*, more burning. Sup. *ardentiſſimus*, *a*, *um*, moſt burning, from *Ardeo*, a verb, to burn. *Lauro*, abl ſing. by the ſigne then. *Laurus*, gen. *lauri vel lauruꝭ*, bays, laurel. noun ſub. com. 2. and 4. declen. fem. gen. like *ficus* in the examples of the 4. declen. Curſ. 2.

6. Quo curatius corpus, hoc animus neglectior.

6. *Quo*. abl. ſing. neut. gen. by the ſigne by. Sing. nom. *quiꝭ*, *quæ*, *quod*. Pron. rel. 2. declen. *Curati-or*, *us*, gen. *oris*, more cared for, noun Adj. 3. art. M. nom. ſing. neu. gen. agrees with his Sub. *corpus*, comp. deg. The Poſ. is *curatus*, *a*, *um*, cared

cared for. noun Adj. B. Superl. *curatiſſimus, a, um,* moſt cared for. *Corpus, poris,* a body. noun Sub. com. 3. declen. neu. gen. nom. ſing. &c. *Hec,* abl. ſing. neu. gen. by the ſigne *by* Sing. nom. *Hic, hæc, hoc. Animus, mi,* the minde. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. maſ. gen. nom. ſing. &c. *Negletti-or, us,* more neglected noun Adj 3. art. M. nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *animus.* R Tis the compar. degree. The poſitive is *Neglectus, a, um,* neglected. The Superl. *Negletiſſimus, a, um,* moſt neglected.

Sect.

Sect. 3.

The Examples of the Foure Conjugations Parsed.

Cursus. 1.

Conjug. 1.

1 *Morbos corporis morbit animi ne curato.*

1. NE, not, *adv. unde. Curato*, cure or heal, is a Verb Active, because it ends in *o* and signifies *to do*, and may take *r* to make it a Passive. *It* is of the first Conjugation, because it hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*, and is declined like *Amo, Curo, vas, vavi, vare, vandi, do, dum, vatum, vatu, vans, vaturus*, to cure or heal. *Curato* is the Imperative mood, present tense, sing. num. and second person, agrees with his Nominative *Sup tu*, by the Rule, A verb personal agrees with his nom. case &c. *Tu*, thou, is a pronoun substt. of the first. decl. and sec. person &c. It comes * before the verb *Curato*, by the Rule, ask the question *who* or *what* &c. *Morbos*, the diseases, is a noun sub.com. of the sec. declen. mas. gen. &c. declined like *dominus*. Sing. nom *hic morbus, bi*, It is the Accusat plural &c, and follows the verb *curato*, by the Rule, And the casual word that cometh next after the verb &c. *Corporis*, of the body, is a noun sub. com. of the

* If a question be asked, or the verb be the Imparative mood, the Nominative case shall be set *after* the verb in construing or making Latine; but in *parsing* it must come before.

declen. neu. gen. &c. It is declined like *tegmen*; Sing. nom. *hoc corpus, poris*, &c. it is the Gen. sing. by the signe it before it in the english &c *Morbis*, with the diseases, is a noun sub. Com. of the second declen. like *morbos*. *Morbis* is the Ablat. plur. governed of the verb *curato*. *Animi*, of the minde, or soul, is a noun sub. com. of the second declen. mas. gen. &c. declined like *dominus* Sing. nom. *hic animus, mi*, &c. *Animi* is the gen. sing. by the signe *of* before it. &c.

Conjug. 1.

2. *Nudos spoliat. vestibus.*

2 *Spoliat*, robs, is a verb. Active because it ends in *o* and signifies *to do*, and may take *r* to make it a *Passive*; it is of the first Conjug. because it hath *a* before *re* and *ris* & is declined like *Amo*. *Spolio, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, átum, áru, ans. aturus*, to rob. *Spoliat* is the Indic. Mood. pres. tense. sing. num. and third person, agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*, by the Rule. A verb personal agrees &c. *Ille*, is a pron. rel. of the second declen. and third person declined like *Iste*. Sing nom. *ille, illa, illud, gen. illius*, &c. *Ille* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. and third person, comes before the verb *spoliat*, by the Rule, when ye have found the verb. &c. *Nudos*, the naked, is a noun Adj. B. &c. Sing. nom. *Nudus, a, um*, &c. naked. Compar. *Nudi-or*, and *us*, more naked. Superl. *Nudi-ssimus*, most naked. *Nudos* is the accus. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. homines*. by the Rule, the Adject. whether it be noun &c. *Homines*, men, is &c. *Homines* is the Accusat. Plur. follows the verb. *spoliat*, by the Rule, And the casual word which cometh next &c. *Vestibus*, garments, is a noun Subst, Com of the third declen. &c. it is the fem. gen. and declined like *lapis*. Sing. nom. *hæc vestis, gen. vestis*, &c. *Vestibus* is the Ablat. plur. governed of the verb *spoliat*, by the R. *Of* after *orbo, privo* &c. *Suis*, there, is a pronoun Adject. of the third declen. like *Meus*. Sing. nom. *Suus*,

Suus, a, um, &c. *voc. car.* by the R. So is *noſter* declined &c. *Suis* is the Abl. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *veſtibus,* by the Rule The Adject. whether &c.

3. *Illo, nocens ſe damnat, quo peccat die.*

3. *Nocens,* naughty, is a noun Adj. three Art. *F.* [of a Participle of the Preſent tenſe from *Noceo,* in the ſecond Conjug.] Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc nocens, gen. nocentis* &c. Comp. *nocenti-or, & us,* naughtier. Superl. *necentiſſ-imus,* naughtieſt. *Nocens* is the nom. ſing agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo,* by the R. The Adjective whether &c. *Homo,* a man, &c. It is the nom. ſing. third perſon comes before the verb *damnat.* by the *R.* when ye have found the verb &c. *Damnat,* condemneth is a verb Act. becauſe it ends in *o* and ſignifies *to do,* and may take *r* to make it a Paſsive. It is of the firſt Conjugation, becauſe it hath *a* long before *re* and *ris* and is declined like *amo. Damno, nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, natu, nans, naturus,* to condemn. *Damnat* is Indic. Mood, præs. tenſe. *Sing.* nnm. and third perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *homo,* by the *R.* A verb perſonal agrees &c. *Se,* himſelf is a pronoun ſubſt. of the firſt declen. *S.* & *Pl. nom. car. gen. ſui* &c. *Se* is the Acc. caſe ſing. follows the verb *damnat,* by the *R.* And the caſual word. &c. *Illo,* that or the ſame, is a pron. *R*el. of the ſecond declen. like, *Iſte,* as above. It is the abl. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *die* by the *R.* The adject. whether &c. *Die,* day, is a noun *Sub.* com. of the fifth declen. &c. It is the doubtful gen. declined like *Meridiei, Sing.* nom. *hic vel hæc dies, gen. diei* &c. Plur. nom. *hi dies* onely &c. *R.* note that all nouns of the fifth &c. *Die* is Abl ſing. by the *R.* Words that betoken part of time &c. *Quo,* in which, is a pron. rel. of the ſec. declen. Sing. nom. *Qui, quæ, quod, gen. cujus* &c. *Quo* is the Abl. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his antecedent *die,* by the *R.* The relative agreeth with his antecedent &c. *Ille,* he, as above. It is the nom, ſing, maſ. gen. and third perſon

comes before the verb *peccat*, by the *R*. When ye have found the verb. &c. *Peccat*, transgresseth, is a verb Act. because it endeth in o, and signifieth *to do*, and may take *r* to make it a Passive. It is of the 1. st conjugation, because it hath a long before *re* and *ris*, and is declined like *amo*. *Pecco, cas, cavi, care, candi, do, dum, catum, catu, cans, caturus*, to sin, or transgresse. *Peccat*, is the Indic. præs tens. sing. num. and third pers. agrees with his noun. cas. *sup. ille* by the *R*. A verb. personl agrees &c.

4. *In judicando criminosa est celeritas.*

4. *Celeritas*, hastinesse, is a noun Sub. com. of the third decl. &c. It is the fem. gen. declined like *sapis. Sing. nom. hæc celeritas, gen. tatis &c. Celeritas* is the nom. sing. third pers comes before the verb *est*, by the *R*. When ye have found &c. *Est*, is, is a V. Substantive. *Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus*, to be. *Est* is the Indic. mood, pres. tense. Sing. num and third person agrees with his nom. *se celeritas*, by the *R*. A verb personal agrees &c. *Criminosa*, blameworthy. is a noun ad. 3. ter. B. *Criminosus, a, um*, &c. Compar. *criminosi-or &* us, more blameworthy. *Superl. criminosi-ssimus, a, um*. most blameworthy. *Criminosa* is the nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his sub. *celeritas*, by the *R*. The adjective, whether &c. *In* &c. *Judicando*, in judging, is the *gerund in do*, from *Judico, cas, cavi, care, candi, do, dum, catum, dum, cans, caturus*, to judge. *Judicando* is the *gerund in do*, by the *R*. But if the english of a prepositon cometh before, &.

Cap. 2.

1. *Etiam capillus unus umbram habet.*

1. *Etiam*, also, *conjun. undecl. Unus*, &c. is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *capillus*, *R*. the adj. whether &c. *Capillus*, haire is &c. sec. dec. mas. gen. &c. *Capillus, li*, &c.

is

is the Nom. ſing. third perſon comes before the verb *habet*, R. &c. *Habet*, h. th, is a V Act. becauſe &c. It is of the ſecond conjug. becauſe it hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*, and is declined like *doceo* *Habeo, bes, bui, bere, bendi, do, dum, bitum, bitu. bens, biturus*, to have, *Habet* is the Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom caſe *capillus* R. A verb. perſonal agrees &c. *Suum*, his, is a pron. ad. of third declen. like *meus*, as before. *Suam* is Accuſ. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *umbram*, R. The Adj. whether &c. *Umbram*, ſhadow, is &c. *Sing. nom hæc umbra bræ* &c. *Umbram* is accuſ ſing. follow. the verb *habet*. R. And the caſual. word &c.

2. *Quamvis acerbui, qui monet, nulli nocet.*

2. *Quamvis*, although, *adv. undec. Ille* as before. It is the nom. ſing masc. gen. 3. perſ comes before the verb *ſit*. R. &c. *Qui*, as before. It is the nom. caſe comes before the verb *monet*. R. When there cometh no nom. caſe between &c. It is the *ſing. num. maſ. gen. third perſon.* agreeth with his antecedent *ille*. Rule, The relative agrees with his antecedent. &c. *Monet*, warneth, is a verb Active becauſe &c. It is the ſecond conjugation becauſe it hath *e* long before *re* and *ris* declined like *doceo. Moneo, nes, nui, nere, nendi, do, dum, nitum, nitu, nens, niturus*, to warn, *Monet* is the Indic. mood preſ. tenſe. ſing. num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*, R. *Sit*, be, is a verb ſub. *Sum, es*, &c. It is the Subjunct. Mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ille*. R *Acerbus*, unpleaſant &c. *Acerbus, a um*, &c. it is the nom. caſe ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub *ille*. R. As the relative may be the nom. caſe &c. Compar. *acerbior* & *us*, more bitter. Superl *acerbiſſimus*, moſt bitter, *Tamen*, yet, *adv. und. Ille*, is the nom. ſing. third perſ. comes before the verb *nocet*. R. *Nocet*, hurts, is a verb neuter becauſe it endeth in *o*, and may not take *r* to make it a paſſive. It is of the ſecond conjug. becauſe it

hath *e* long before *re* and *ris* declined like *doceo*. Noceo, *ces cui, cére, cendi, do, dum, cium, citu, cns, citurus.* to hurt. *Noceo*, is the Indic. mood pref. tenſe ſing. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ille*, R. *Nulli*. noe, is a noun Adj. 3. ter. V. *Nullus, a, um, gen. nullius, dyc. Nulli*, is the dat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup homini*. *Homini*, as before. Is the dat caſe ſing. governed of the verb *nocet*. *Rule Impero, mando* &c.

3. *Fortuna nulli plus, quàm conſilium valet.*

3. *Fortuna fortune*, fortune, ſem. gen. &c. It is the nom. ſing 3. perſ. comes before the verb *valet*. R. *Valet, availes*, is a verb neuter, becauſe it endeth in *o*, and cannot take *r* to make it a paſſive. It is of the ſecond conjug. becauſe it hath *e* long &c. like *doceo*. *Valeo, les, lui, lére, di, do, lendi, dum, litum, litu, lens, liturus*, to availe. *Valet*, is the Indic. mood pref. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ agrees with his nom. caſe *fortuna*. R. *Nulli*, as in the foregoing example. *ſup. homini*, is the d. c. ſing. num. governed of the verb. *valet*, by the *Rule Impero, mando*. *Plus*, more, is a noun heteroclite. *Sing. nom. accuſat. hoc plus, gen. pluris*. It wants all the other caſes in the ſing. num. *Plur. nom. hi & hæ plures & hæc plura, gen. plurium*, &c. *Plus* is the ac. ſing neu. gen. follows the verb *valet*. R. And the caſual word &c. *Quàm*, then, con. *Bonum* good, Noun Adj. B. Sing. nom *Bonus, a, um*, &c. Compar. *melior, us*, better, Superl. *optimus, a, um*, beſt. R. From theſe general rules are excepted &c. *Bonum* is the nom. ſing. neu. gen. ſub. *conſilium*. *Conſilium, lii*, counſel, neu. gen, &c. It is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. valet*. R.

4. *Animum conſcium terrebit ſonitus folii.*

4. *Sonitus, tus*, maſ. gen. &c nom. ſing. &c. comes before the verb *terrebit* R. *Folii* of a leaf, is &c. *Sing. nom. hoc folium, lii*, &c. *Folii* is the gen. ſing. &c. *Terrebit*, will affright,

ſi

is a V. Act. of the ſecond conjug. becauſe &c. *Terreo, rui, ritum, rere, rendi, do, dum, ritum, ritu, rens, riturus,* to affright. *Terrebit.* is the Indic. mood. fut. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Sonitus* Rule. *Conſcius, a, um,* guilty, &c. Comp. *magis conſcius,* more guilty. Superl. *maximè conſcius,* moſt guilty. Rule. Alſo if a vowel come before *us,* &c. *Conſcium* is the accuſat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *animum. Animum* minde or conſcience, is &c. Sing. nom. *hic animus, mi,* &c. *Animum* is the Accuſat. ſing. followes the verb *terrebit.* &c.

Conjug. 3.

1. *Vade ad formicam, o piger.*

1. *Vade* go, is a V. Act. &c. of the third conjug. becauſe it hath *e* ſhort before *re* and *ris,* like *Lego. Vado, dis, vaſi, vadere, dendi, do, dum, vaſum, ſu, vadens, vaſurus,* to go. *Vade* is Imper. mood ſing. num. ſecond perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu.* R. *Tu,* thou, is a pronoun Sub. 1. declen. ſing. nom. *Tu,* gen. *tui* &c. *Tu,* is nom. ſing comes after the verb *vade* R. *Ad,* to, præpo. to the accu. *Formicam,* the ant, is &c. *Sing. nom. hæc formica, cæ,* &c. *Formicam* is the accuſat. ſing. governed of the præpoſition *ad. Oh,* oh, Interjection. *Piger, gra, grum,* ſlow &c. Comp. *pigri-or, us* ſlower, or &c. Superl. *Piger-rimus, a, um,* ſloweſt or moſt &c. *Piger* is voc. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo. Homo* is Voc. caſ. governed of the interjection *oh.*

2. *Si quis ambulaverit noctu, offendet.*

2. *Si.* if, *conjunct. Quis,* any, pron. rel. 2. declen. *Sing. nom. Qui vel quis, qua, quod. gen. cujus* &c. Nom. ſing. maſ. gen. ſub. *homo. Homo* comes before the verb *ambulaverit.* R. *Ambulaverit,* ſhall walk, is a verb neut. of the fifrſt conjug. be-

cauſe &c. *Ambuh, las, lavi, lare, lanum,* to walk. *Ambulaverit,* is the Subjun. mood fut. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *homo.* R. It is the Subjunct. mood, becauſe the conjunction *ſi* comes before it. *Noctu,* in the night, is a noun heteroclite, of the Ablat ſing maſ. gen. *Ablat. ab hoc noctu. Noctu* is the abl. ſing. by the Rule words that betoken part of time &c. *Ille,* he &c. *Ille* is the nom ſing. maſ. gen. and third perſon comes before the verb *offendet Offendet,* ſhall ſtumble, is a verb active Compound of the third conjug. becauſe it hath *e* ſhort before *re* and *ris,* and is declined like *Lego Offendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, offenſum. ſu, offendens, offenſurus,* to offend. It is compounded of *ob,* and *fendo* a verb grown out of uſe. *Offendo* for *obfendo,* for better ſound ſake. *Offendet* is the Indic. mood. future tenſe ſing. number third perſon, agrees with his Nominative caſe *Ille.* R.

3. *Proſperitas ſtultorum perdet illos.*

3 *Proſperitas, tatis* fem. gen. proſperity &c. *Proſperitas,* nom. ſing. third perſon before *Perdet* R. *Stultorum,* of fools, is &c. *Sing. nom hic Stultus, ti,* &c. *Stultorum* is the Gen. plur. &c. *Perdet* ſhall deſtroy, is V. Act. compound, of the third conjug. becauſe it hath &c. *Perdo, dis, perdidi, perdere, dendi, do, dum, perditum, perditu, perdens, perditurus,* to loſe, it is compounded of the præpoſition *per,* by, and *Do, das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus,* to give, a V. Act. of the firſt conjug. becauſe &c. *Perdet* is the Indic. mood fut. tenſe ſing. num. third perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *proſperitas. Illos,* them, is a pron. rel. of the third declenſion Singular number. *Ille, la, lud,* gen. *illius.* &c. *Illos* is the Accuſat. plural maſ. gen. follows the verb *perdet.* R.

4. *Barrels*

4. Barrabâ dimiſſo, Chriſtum crucifigere.

4. *Crucifigere*, to crucifie, is a verb act. comp. of the 3. conjug. becauſe &c *Crucifigo, gis, crucifixi, crucifigere, gendi, do, dum, crucifixum, crucifixu, crucifigens, crucifixurus*, to crucifie. It is compounded of *Crux, crucis.* fem.gen. a croſſe, and *Figo, gis, fixi, gere, fixum* &c. to faſten. *Crucifigere*, is the Infin. mood preſ tenſe. becauſe it hath the ſigne *to* before it. *Chriſtum*, Chriſt &c. Sing. nom. *hic Chriſtus, ti*, &c. *Chriſtum* is the accuſat. ſing. follows the verb *crucifigere*. R. *Barrabâ*, Barrabas, is &c. *Sing. nom. hic Barrabas, bæ*, &c. *Barrabâ* is the abl. ſing. R. Where in the clauſe of your ſpeech there is no verb. in &c. *Dimiſſo* being let go, is a parti. præt. tenſe declined like *Bonus*, ſing. nom. *Dimiſſus. a. um, gen. dimiſſi, æ, i.* &c *Dimiſſo*, is the ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Barrabâ*. R. the Adjective whether &c. It comes from *Dimitto. teris, vel tere, dimiſſus ſum vel fui, dimitti, dimiſſus, dimittendus*, to be diſmiſſed, or let go. Tis comp. of *di* and *mitto, teris vel tere, miſſus ſum vel fui, mitti, miſſus, mittendus*, to be ſent. Tis a verb Paſsive of the third conjug. becauſe it endeth in *or* &c. The Active is *mitto, tis, miſi, mittere, tendi, do, dum, miſſum, ſu, mittens, miſſurus*, to ſend.

Conjug 4.

1. *Honeſtè ſervit, qui ſuccumbit tempori.*

1. *Ille*, he, &c. is the nom. ſing 3. per. comes before the verb *ſervit*. R. *Servit*, ſerveth, is a verb active &c. 4. Conj. becauſe it hath *i* long before *re*, and *ris*, lik *Audio*. *Servio, vis, vivi, vire, viendi, do, dum, vitum, tu, viens, viturus*, to ſerve. *Servit* is the Indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Ille*. R *Honeſtè*, honeſtly, diſcreetly, is an adverb. Compar. *honeſtius*, more honeſtly

Superl.

Superl. *honestissimé*, most honestly. *Qui*, which, or that &c. Is the nom. sing. mas. gen. third per. agrees with his antecedent, *ille*. R. The Relative agrees &c. and comes before the verb. *succumbit*. *Succumbit*, yeildeth, is a verb active. comp. of the third conjvg. because &c. *Succumbo, bis, succubui, succumbere, bendi, do, dum, succubitum, tu, succumbens, succubiturus*, to yeild. It is comp. of *sub* a præp. and *cumbo, bis, cubui, cumbere, bendi, do, dum, cubitum, tu, cumbens, cubiturus*, to lie, a verb act. 3. con. *Succumbo* for *subcumbo*, for better sound sake. *Succumbit*, is Indic. mood sing. num. præs. tense 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *qui*, R. When there cometh no nominative case between &c. *Tempori*, to the time, is &c. *Sing. nom. hoc tempus, poris*, &c. *Tempori*, is the d. sing. &c. governed of the verb. *succumbit*, by the R. Verbs compounded with these præpositions *præ, ad, con, sub.* &c.

2. *Nil non aut lenit, aut domat diuturnitas.*

2. *Diuturnitas, tatis*, fem. gen. length of time &c. *Diuturnitas* is the nom. sing. 3. pers. comes before the verb *lenit*. R. *Lenit*, asswageth, is a verb Act. of the fourth conjug. because it hath *i* long before *re*, and *vis* &c. *Lenio, lenis, lenivi, nire, nendi, do, dum, nitum, tu, niens, nirurus*, to asswage. *Lenit* is the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *diuturnitas*. R. *Aut*, or, conjun. *Domat*, subdueth, is a verb active of the first conjug. because &c. *Domo, mas, mui, mare, mandi, do, dum, mitum, tu, mans, miturus*, to subdue. *Domat* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. third pers. *Aut* is a conjunction copulative between *lenit* and *domat*. *Nil*, nothing. A noun sub. com. undeclined. *Sing nom. hoc nil per omnes casus*, (like *nihil*, from whence it is made by contraction) *Nil* is the Accusat. case sing. follows the verb *domat*. R. *Non*, not. adv.

3. *Suis*

3. *Suis qui neſcit parcere, inimicis favet.*

3 *Ille*, he. &c. is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. 3. perſon comes before the verb *favet*. R. *Favet*, favours; is a verb Act. 2. conjug. &c. *Favto, ves, vi, vere, vendi, do, dum, fautum, fautu, favens, fauturus*, to favour. *Favet* is Indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ille*. R. *Suis*, his, is a pronoung Adj. third declen. like *meus*. R. *Suus, a, um, gen. ſui, æ, i*, &c. *Suis*, is the dat. maſ. gen. agrees with Subſt. *inimicis*. R. *Inimicis*, enemies, is &c. *Sing. nom. hic inimicus, ci*, &c. *Inimicis* is the Dat. plur. governed of the verb *favet*. By the R. *Impero, mando* &c. *Qui*, which, is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *neſcit*. R. When there cometh no nominative caſe &c. *Neſcii*, knows not, is a verb active comp. of the fourth conjug. &c. *Neſcio, neſcis, neſcivi, neſcire, neſciendi, neſciendo, dum, neſcitum, tu, neſciens, iturus*; to be ignorant. It is compounded of *ne*, not, adv. and *ſcio, ſcis, ſcivi, ſcire, ſciendi, do, dum, ſcitum, ſcitu, ſciens, ſciturus*; to know; verb. Act. fourth conjug. &c. *Neſcit* is Indic. mood preſent tenſ. ſing. num. 3. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *qui* R. When there cometh no nominative caſe &c. *Parcere*, to ſpare, is a verb neut. of the third conjug. &c. *Parco, cis, peperci, parcere, parcendi, do, dum, ſup. caret. parcens*, to ſpare; *Parcere* is the Infin. mood. preſ. tenſe the latter of two verbs, *neſcit* is the former. R. Alſo when two verbs come together &c. *Suis*, is the dat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. ſubditis*. R. *Subditis*, Subjects, *Sing. nom. hic ſubditus, ti*, &c. *Subditis*, is d. plur. &c. governed of the verb *parcere*. R. *Impero, mando* &c.

4. *Nemo timendo ad ſummum venit locum.*

4. *Nemo*, no man, no body. noun Sub. com. third dec. c. gen. *Sing. nom. hic & hæc nemo, gen. caret dat. nemini. ac. neminem, voc. caret. abl. nemine. Plur, car.* *Nemo* is the nom. ſing.

ſing. third per: comes before the verb *pervenit*. R. *Unquam*, ever, or at any time. Adv. *Pervenit*, came, Verb neuter comp. of the fourth conjug. becauſe it hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*, and cannot take *r* to make him a Paſſive. R. *Pervenio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, do, dum, perventum, tu, perveniens, perventurus*, to come to, It is compounded of *per*, by, præpo. to the accuſat. and *Venio, nis, veni, venire, niendi, do, dum, ventum, tu, veniens, venturus*, to come. Verb neuter fourth Conjug. &c. *Pervenit*, is the Præterperfect tenſe Sing. num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *nemo*. R. *Ad*, to, præp. accuſat. *Summum*, the higheſt; is a noun Adj. *B. Sing. nom. Summus, a, um.* &c. It is the Superl. degree, the Poſ. is *Supra* above, *Compar. Superi-or, us*, Higher, *Superl. Supremus vel ſummus, a, um*, higheſt. *Summum* is accuſat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *locum*. R. *Locum*, place, Noun Sub. Com. Second declen. maſ. gen. *Sing. nom. hic locus, ci, &c. Plur. nom. hi loci & hæc loca, gen. locorum. dat. locis. accuſat locos & loca. Voc. loci, & loca. Ablat. locis. Locum* is the Accuſat. ſing. maſ. gender governed of the prepoſition *ad*. *Timendo*, by being afraid, is a verb neuter of the ſecond conjugation becauſe it hath *e* long &c. and cannot take *r* to make it a paſſive. *Timeo, mes, mui, mere, mendi, do dum. Supinis caret. timum*. to fear, or be afraid. *Timendo* is the Gerund in *do*, by the Rule. But if a præpoſition come before ſuch word &c.

Curſus

Curſus. 2.

Conjug. 1.

1. *Induſtriam adjuvat* Deus.

1. *Deus*, God. See Parſing of Declen. Curſ 2. Exemp. Deus is nom. ſing. 3. perſ. comes before the verb *adjuvat*. Adjuvat, helpeth, is a Verb active comp. of the firſt Conjug. becauſe &c. Adjuvo, *vas, adjuvi, váre, vandi, do, dum, adjutum, tu, adjuvans adjuturus*, to help. It is comp. of the præpoſition *ad* and *Juvo, vas, vi, vare, vandi, do, dum, jutum, tu, juvans, jutu-rus*, to help. *Adjuvat* is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſon, agrees with his nom caſe *Deus* R. *Induſtria*, æ, induſtry, [or diligence] Noun Sub. Com firſt declen. ſem. gen. *Induſtriam* is the acculat. ſing. follows the verb *adjuvat*. R.

2. *Inopi bis dat, qui c'at celeriter.*

2, *Ille* he, &c. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *dat*. Dat, giveth, is a verb active of the firſt Conjug. becauſe &c. Do, *das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus*, to give, Dat is the Indic. mood. preſ. tenſe Sing num. 3. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *Ille* R. *Bis*, twice. adverb. *Qui*, is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his antecedent *ille* R. The relative agrees &c. it comes before the verb Dat. *Dat*, (as before) agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*. R. When there cometh no nominative &c. *Celeriter* ſwiftly. is an adverb of the Poſ. degree. The Compar is *celerius*, more ſwiftly. Superl. *celerrimè*, moſt ſwiftly. From the Adjective *celer*.

3 *Parvo*

3. *Parvo conſtat. fames magno Crapula.*

3. *Fames*, hunger, Noun Sub. Com. 3.declen. ſem. gen. car. plur. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *conſtat*. *R. Conſtat*, coſteth, is a verb active comp. of the firſt conjug. becauſe &c. *Conſto, as, conſtiti, conſtare, conſtandi, do, dum, conſtitum, tu, conſtans, conſtiturus*, to coſt. It is compounded of *con* & *ſto, ſtas, ſteti, ſtare, ſtandi, ſtando, ſtandum, ſtatum, tu, ſtans, ſtaturus*, to ſtand, *Conſtat* is the Indic.mood preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 3. perſon. agrees with his nom. caſe *fames*. R. *Parvo*, little, is a noun Adj. B. *Parvus, a, um*, little. Comp. *minor*, Sup. *minimus*. R. From theſe general rules &c. *Parvo* is the abl. ſing. neut. gen. governed of the verb *conſtat*, which is a word of price, and therefore makes the word following to be of the Abl. caſe. *Verùm*, but, is an adv. *Crapula, a*, ſurfetting. Noun Sub. com. firſt declen. ſem. gen. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. conſtat*. *R. Magno*, much, is Noun Adj. B. *Magnus, a, um*, great. Compar. *Major, jus*. greater. Superl. *maximus, a, um*, greateſt. *R.* From theſe general rules &c. *Magno* is abl. ſing. neut.gen.governed of the verb ſup.*conſtat*. as before.

4. *Stultus complicat manus ſuas.*

4. *Stultus, ti*, a fool. Noun Sub.Com. 2. declen. maſ. gen. &c. Nom. ſing. comes before the verb *complicat*. *R. Complicat*, is a verb act. comp. of the 1. conjug. &c. *Complico, as, plicui vel plicavi, complicare, candi, do, dum, complicitum, tu, & complicatum, tu, complicans, compliciturus, & complicaturus*, to wrap or fold up. It is compounded of *con* and *plico, cas, plicui & plicavi, care, candi, do, dum, plicitum, tu, & plicatum, tu, plicans, pliciturus, & plicaturus*. to fold. *Complico*, and not *conplico* for better ſounds ſake. *Complicat* is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. third Perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *ſtultus* R. *Manus, nus*, a hand. Noun ſub. Com. 4. dec. fem.gen. accuſat. plur. follows the verb *complicat*. R. *Suas*, his, is a Pro-

a Pronoun adj. of the third declen like *meus* Sing. nom. *Suus a,um,* voc, caret R. So is *noſter* declined &c. *Suas* is the accu. plur. ſem. gen agrees with his Sub. *manus*. R.

Conjug. 2. Curſ. 2.

1. *Proximum tenet locum confeſſio innocentiæ.*

1. *Confeſſio,onis.* Confeſsion. noun ſub. com. third dec. fem. gen nom. ſing comes before the verb *tenet.* ſup. *noſtræ,* our. is pron. Adj. 2. declen. like *meus.* R. *Noſter, tra, trum, Noſtræ* is the gen. ſing. ſem. gen. agrees with his ſub. ſup. *culpæ.* Sup. *culpæ,* fault, is a noun ſub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. *Culpa,pæ,* tis the ge. ſing. the latter of two Sub. *confeſſio* is the former. R. *Tenet,* is verb active 2. coniug. becauſe &c. *Teneo,nes, nui, nère. nendi, do, dum, tentum, tu, tenens, tenturus.* To hold. *Tenet* is the Indic. mood preſ. tenſe, ſing. num, 3. perſ. agres with his nom. caſe *confeſſio.* R. *Proximum,* next, is a noun Adj. B. *Proximus, a,um.* It is Superl. degree The Poſ. is *Propè,* nigh. A præp. to the accuſat. The Comp. is *propius* neerer, adv. *Proximum* is accuſat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *locum. R. Locum,* place, is a noun ſub. com. 2. declen. maſ. g. Sing. nom. *hic locus, ci,* &c. See Conjug. 4. ex. 4. Curſ. 1. *Locum* is the accuſat. ſing. follows the verb *tenet. R. Innocentia,æ,* innocence, noun Sub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. *plur. car. R.* All names of vertues and vices want the plural number. *Innocentiæ* is dat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſigne *to* before it in the Engliſh.

2. *Malæ naturæ nunquam doctore indigent.*

2. *Malæ.* evil, is noun adj. B. *Malus,a, um.* it is the Poſ. degree. The Compar. is *pe-jor, jus,* worſe. The Sup. is *Peſſimus,a,um,* worſt of all. *R.* From theſe general &c. *Malæ* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *naturæ, R. Naturæ,* natures, is noun Sub. com. 1. declen ſem. gen. *Natura,*

ra. Natura is the nominative plurah comes before the verb *indigent*. Rule. *Nunquam* never. Adverb. *Indigent*, want, is a verb neuter, of the 2. Conjug. *Indigeo, ges, gui, gere, gendi, do, dum, caret supinis, indigens* to want It is compounded of the prepo. *in* and *Egeo, ges, gui, gere, gendi, do, dum, Sup. carentegens*, to want. *Indigeo*, and not *inegeo*, for better founds sake. *Indigent* is the Indic, mood pref. tense plur. num. third person agrees with his Nom. case. *naturæ*. R. *Doctore*, a master. Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. masc. gen. *Doctor, oris*. a master [or teacher.] *Doctore* is abl. sing governed of the verb *indigent*.

3. *Deteriora pertinaciùs hærent.*

3. *Deteriora*, worse, is noun Adj. M. *Deteri or, us*, gen. *oris*; it is the Compar. deg. The Pos is *Deter*, which is out of use. The Superl. is *deterrimus*, worst of all. R. and if the positive endeth in *er*, &c. *Deteriora* is the nom. plu. neut. gend put substantively, comes before the verb *hærent*. *Hæreo*, to stick, is a verb neut. of the second conjugation, because, &c. *Hæreo, res, si, rere, rendi, do, dum, sum, su, rens, surus*, to stick *Hærent* is Indi. mood pref. tense pl. n. 3 per. agrees with his nom. c. *Deteriora*. *Pertinacius*, faster, is an adverb of the comparative deg. The Pos. is *pertinaciter*, fast, closely. (also stubbornly) Superl. *pertinacissime*, most closely From the adject. *pertinax, pertinacior, pertinacissimus*, stubborn.

4. *Unus flare & forbere impossibile.*

4. *Est* it is, is a verb impersonal, *Est, erat, fuit, fuerat, erit, esse. Est* is indic. mood present tense sing. num. 3. par. hath no nom. c. before it. *Impossibile* impossible is Noun Adj. 3. art. T.S. nom. *hic & hæc impossibilis & hoc impossibile*, gen. *impossibilis* it is the Pos. deg. R. The compar. is *impossibilior us*, more impossible. Superlative *impossibilissimus, a, um*, most impossible. R. All other nouns follow, &c. *impossibile*, is nominat. singular neut. gend. put substantively, follows the verb *est*. *Flare* to blow, is a verb active of the 1. con-

jug.

jug. &c. *Flo, flas, flavi, flare, flandi, do, dum, flatum, tu, flans, flaturus*, to blow. *Flare*, is the Infin. mood, pres. tem. the latter of two verbs. [And yet as truely is *Es* a verb personal, *Sum, es, fui*, &c. Indic. mood pres. tense. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with the Infin. mood *flare*. But as yet tis supposed that your children have not learned those rules.] *Et*, and, conjunct. cop. *Sorbere*, to sup. is a verb act. of the 2. conjug. because &c. *Sorbeo, bes, sorbui & sorpsi, sorbère, bendi, do, dum, sorptum, tu, sorbens, sorpturus*, to sup. *Sorbere* is the Infin. mood pres. tense. *Et* is conjunct. cop. between *flare* and *sorbere*. *Und*, together, an adverb.

Conjug. 3.

1. Dies, quod donat, timeas, citò rapium venit

1. *Timeas*, be thou afraid, is a verb neuter of the second conjug. &c. *Timeo, mes, mui, mere, mendi, do dum, tar. sup. timent*, to fear, or to be afraid *Timeas*, is the potential mood pres. tense. sing. num. 2. person. agrees with his nom. case sup. *tu*. Note here, that the potential *timeas* is put (as frequently and elegantly it is) for the Imperative *time*, fear thou. Sup. *tu*, thou, *Tu*. gen. *tui* Pron. Subst. 2. per. 2. declen. Nom. sing. come before the ver. *timeas*. R. *Quod* which, is a Pron. rel. of the second declen. *Qui, quæ quod Quod* is the accus. sing. neuter gen. follows the verb *donat*. R. But when there cometh &c. it agrees with his antecedent *sup. illud*. The Relative agrees &c. *Dies, ei*, a day noun Sub. Com. 5. declen. doubt gen. nom. sing comes before the verb *donat*. R. *donat* bestoweth, is a verb act. of the 1. conjug. &c *Dono, nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, tu, nans, turus*, to give or to bestow. *Donat* is Indicat. mood pres tense. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *dies*. Rule. *Cito*, quickly, adverb compar. is *citius*, more quickly. Sup. *citissime*, most quickly. *Venit*, comes, is a verb neut. of the fourth conjug. See Curs. 1. Conjug. 4. exam. 4. *Venit* here is Indicat. mood pres.

ceuse sing. num. 3. person. agrees with his nom. case sup. *illa*. R. *Raptum*, to take away is the first Supine, from *Rapio, pis, pui, pere, piendi, do, dum, raptum. tu, rapiens, rapturus* to take away. *Raptum*, is the first Supine, R. To next after verbs of *going* and *coming* is a signe of the first Supine.

2. *Conscientia potius, quàm famæ attenderis.*

2. *Attenderis*, shalt attend, is a verb act. of the third conjugation &c. *Attendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, attensum, su, & attentum, tu, attendens attensurus, & attenturus*, to attend, or heed. It is compounded of the Præpo. *ad*, and *tendo, dis, tetendi, dere, dendi, do, dum, tensum, su, & tentum, tu, tendens, tensurus & tenturus*, to stretch. *Attendo*, for *abtendo*, for better sounds sake. *Attenderis* is the potent. mood fut. tense sing. num 2 per. agrees with his nom. case sup. *tu*. R. (*Attenderis* is poten. fut. is also here elegantly put for the Impera. *attende*. Thou shalt attend, for attend thou.) Sup. *tu*, &c. is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *attenderis*. R. *Conscientia a*. conscience. Noun. Sub. com. first declen. fem. gen. *Conscientia* is dat. sing. governed of the verb *attenderis*. Because that verbs compounded with the præposition *ad* will usually have a dative case after it. *Quàm*, then, is a conjunct. cop. coming between *conscientiæ* and *famæ*, and making them to be put in the same case *Fama, æ*. fame, or credit. noun sub. Com. 1. dec. fem. gen. *Famæ* is dat. sing. the conjunct. *quàm* couples it to *conscientiæ*.

3. *Cupiditatem effugere, regnum est vincere.*

3. *Effugere*, to escape, is a verb neut. comp. of the third conjug. &c. *Effugio, gis, gi, gere, giendi, do, dum, gitum. tu, giens, giturus*, to escape. It is compounded of the præp. *ex* and *Fugio, gis, gi gere, giendi, do, dum, gitum. tu, giens, giturus* to fly, or avoid. *Effugio*, for *exfugio*, for better sounds sake. *Effugere* is the Infin. mood pres. tense comes before the

the verb *Est*, as if it were nom. case. *Cupiditatem*, a lust, is Noun sub. com. third declen. fem. gen. *Cupiditas, tatis. Cupiditatem* is the accusat. sing follows the verb *effugere*. R. *Est*, is, is a verb substantive. *Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus*, to be. *Est* is the Indicat. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. third pers. agrees with the infin. mood *Effugere*, which here stands in stead of a nom. case. *Vincere*, to overcome or vanquish, is a verb active of the third conjug. because &c. *Vinco, cis, vici, vincere, vincendi, do, dum. victum, tu, vincens, victurus*, to overcome, or vanquish. *Vincere* is the Infin. mood pres. ten. the latter of two verbs. *Est* is the former. R. When two verbs come together &c. *Regnum, ni*, a kingdom. Noun sub. Com. second declension, neu. gen. Accusat sing. followes the verb *vincere* R.

4. *Factum tacendo, crimen facias acrius.*

Facias, mayest make, is a verb Act. third conjug. &c. *Facio, cis, feci, facere, faciendi do, dum, factum, tu, faciens, facturus*, to do, or make. *Facias* is pot. mood pres. tens. sing. num. second pers. agrees with his nom. case sup. *tu*. *Tu* &c. nom. sing. comes before the verb *facias*. R. *Crimen, inis*. a fault or crime, Noun Sub. com third declen. neu. g. Tis the Accu. sing. follows the verb *facias*. R *Sup. Tuum*, thy, is a Pron. Adj. 3. declen. like *meus. Tuus, a, um*. R. voc. car. R. *Tuum*, is the nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his sub. *crimen*. R. *Acrius*, worse, is a noun Adj. 3. art. declined like *tristis* in all cases except the nom. & voc. sing. Sing. nom. *Hic acer, hac acris, hoc acre*; or else Sing. nom. *hic & has acris & hoc acre*. gen *acris* fierce; Compar *acri-or, us*, more fierce; Superl. *acer rimus, a, um*, most fierce. R. And if the positive endeth in *er*, &c. *Acrius* is nom. sing neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *crimen*. R. *Tacendo*, by holding thy peace, is the *Gerund* in *do*, from *Taceo, ces, cui, cere, cendi. do, dum, tacitum, tu, cens, taciturus*, to hold ones peace, or to be silent. Tis a verb neuter of the second Conjug. &c. *Tacendo* is the Ge-

Gund in *do.* becauſe the ſigne *by* comes before the Engliſh of the Participle; of the preſent tenſe, by holding, or by not telling. *Factum, ti,* a deed, or fact. Noun Sub. Com. ſecond declen. neu. gen. *Factum* is the Accuſat. ſing. follows the Gerund in *do facendo* R. If the Subſtantive or Perſon follow the verb, or any part of a Verb. &c.

Conjug. 4.

1 *Magè valet, qui neſcit quid calamitas valet.*

1 *Sup. Ille.* &c. nom. ſing. maſ. gen. comes before the verb *valet.* R. *Magè* for *magis* more. Adve. of the Compar. degree. The Superl. *is maximè,* moſt of all; from *Magnus* great. *Valet* is a verb neut. of the ſecond Conjug. &c. *Valeo, les, lui, lère, lendi, do, dum, valitum, tu, valens, valiturus.* to be well, or in health. *Valet* is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing N. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ille.* R. *Qui* &c. is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen comes before the verb *neſcit.* R. When there cometh no nominative caſe &c. It agrees with his antecedent *ille.* R. the Relative agrees. &c. *Neſcit,* knows not, is a verb Act. of the fourth Conjug. *Neſcio, ſcis, ſcivi ſcire, ſciendi, do, dum, ſcitum, tu, ſciens, ſciturus,* to be ignorant, not to know It is Compounded of the Adv. *ne,* and *Scio, ſcis, ſcivi, ſcire, ſciendi do, dum, ſcitum, tu, ſciens, ſciturus,* to know. *Neſcit* is the Indicat. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui.* R. The verb agrees. &c. *Quid* &c. is a ſub. of the neuter gender. R. It is the Accuſat. ſing. follows the verb *valet.* R. But when there cometh &c. *Calamitas, tatis,* calamity. Noun ſubſtantive Com. third declenſion, feminine gender, Nominative ſingular, comes before the verb *valet.* R. *Valet,* as above. It agrees with his Nom. caſe *Calamitas.* R.

2. *Quod-*

2. *Quodcunque in buccâ ſit, effutit futilis illud.*

2. *Futilis, le*, that babbles, or one that blabs all that he knows. Noun Adj. 3. art. T. Tis nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *ſup. homo*; which comes before the verb *effutit*. *Effutit*, tattles out, is a verb. active comp. of the 4. Conjug &c. *Effutio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, turus*. to blab that abroad which ſhould be kept ſecret. It is compounded of the præpo. *ex* and *Futio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, turus*. to pour out. *Effutio* for *exfutio* for better ſounds ſake. *Effutit* is the Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. agrees with his nom caſe *ſup. homo*. *Quodcunq*; whatſoever, is a pronoun Rel. Comp. of *qui* and the particle *cunq*; N. *Quicunq, quæcunque, quodcunque, vel quidcunq*; G. *cujuscunque* &c. whoſoever. *Quodcunque* is the nom. ſing. neu. gen. comes before the verb *eſt*. R. when there cometh no nominative caſe &c. *Eſt*, is, is a verb ſubſtantive *Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus*, to be. Tis the Indicat. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *quicquid*. R. The verb agrees &c. *In*, in, a præpoſition to the Ablative caſe. *Bucca. æ*, the hollow of the cheek. Tis the Abl. ſing. govened of the prep. *in*.

9. *Quàm felix vita, quæ ſine negotiis tranſcis.*

3. *Quàm*, how, conjun. *Felix licis*, happy. Noun Adj. three art. nom. ſing ſem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *vita*, R. *Vita, tæ*, life Noun ſub. com. firſt declen. ſem. gen. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *eſt*; which is Indicat. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *vita*. R. *Sup. Ea*, that, is nom. ſing ſem. gen. agrees with his *Subſt. vita*. Pron. rel ſecond declen. *Is, ea, id.* &c. *Qua*, which. *Qui, quæ, quod* &c. is nom. ſing. ſem. gen. agrees with his antecedent *vita*. R. The Antecedent agrees &c. It comes before the verb *tranſit*. R. When there cometh no &c. *Tranſit*, is paſt,

or hath past; It is a verb neuter comp. of the fourth conju. &c. *Transeo, is, ivi, ire eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus,* to go, or passe over. It is compounded of the præp. *trans* and *Eo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus.* to go. R. *Eo* and *quto* make &c. *Transiit* is set for *transivit*, and it is the præterperf. tense sing. num. third person agrees with his nom case *qua.* R. the verb agrees &c. It is formed, *transii, transisti, transiit*, &c. for *transivi, transivisti, transivit.* &c. *Sine*, without. præpo. to the abl case. *Negotiis*, businesse, is a noun Sub. com. 2. declen. neut. gen. *Negotium, tii.* Tis abl. plur. governed of the præp. *sine.*

4. *Oculos ne claudas, si quando ruinam senseris advenientem.*

4. *Né*, not. Adverb. *Claudas*, shut, verb act. of the third Conjug. &c. *Claudo, dis, si, dere, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus.* to shut. *Claudas* is poten. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu.* And is put for the Imperative *Claude. Oculos*, eyes, is a noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. mas. gen. *Oculus, li*, Tis Accusat. plur. follows the verb *claude.* R. *Tuos*, thy, Accus. plu. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *oculos.* R. *Tuus, a, um*, &c. *Si*, if, conjun. *Quando, when* Adverb. *Senseris*, shalt perceive, a verb act. 4. Conjug. &c. *Sentio, tis, sensi, sentire, sentiendi, do, dum sensum, su, sentiens, sensurus*, to perceive, to feel. *Senseris* is subjunct. mood fut. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom case sup *tu.* Tis the Subjun. mood because the conjunction *si* comes before it. *Ruinam, na*, ruin. Noun Sub. Com. 1, declen. fem. gen. *Ruinam* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *senseris* R. *sup. Tuam*, is accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substantive *ruinam.* Rule. *Advenientem*, approaching, is a participle of the pres. tense. Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc adveniens, entis.* like *Felix.* Tis the Accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Substantive *ruinam.* R. The Adjective whether it be &c. It comes from the verb *Advenio, nis, veni, nire, niendi, do, dum, adventum, tu, adveniens, adventurus,*

adventurus, to approach, or come to. Tis a verb neut. compound of the præp. *ad* and *Venio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, do, dum, ventum, tu, veniens, venturus*, to come.

Cursus 3. The third Course of the Verbs, in which are Some Verbs Passive.

1. *Pusillanimis ad heroica non aspirat.*

1. *Pusillanimis, me*, cowardly. noun Adj. 3. art. T. nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Subst. *sup. homo*, which is the nom. case sing. comes before the verb *aspirat*. R. *Non*, no, adverb. *Aspirat*, aspires, is a verb act. comp. of the first conjug &c. *Aspiro, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus*, to breath, or blow upon, to aspire. It is compounded of the prep. *ad*, and *spiro, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus*, to breath. *Aspiro*, and not *adspiro* for better sounds sake. *Aspirat* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. homo*. R. *Ad*, to. a prep. to the Accus. case *Heroicus, ca, cum*. heroical, or noble. Noun Adj. B. *Heroica* is Acc. plur. neuter gen. agrees with his Substantive sup. *Facta*; which is Accus. plural governed of the prep. *ad*. Sing. nom. hoc *Factum, ti*. a deed, or fact. Noun Sub. Com. 2. de clen. neu. gen.

2. *Laterem lavas.*

2. *Lavas*, doest wash, is a verb act. of the 1. conjug. &c. *Lavo, vas, lavi lavare, vandi, do, dum, lautum, tu, & lotum, tu, lavans, lauturus, loturus, & lavaturus*, to wash. *Lavas* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. person agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*. *Laterem*, brick is ac. sing. follows the verb *lavas* R. Tis N.S.C. 3. decl. mas. gen. *Later, teris*. brick.

3. *Temulentus ſeipſum increpet, non vinum.*

3. *Temulentus ta,tum*, drunken, Noun Adj. B. Nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*, which is nom. ſin. comes before the verb. *increpit*. R. *Increpet*, blame, is a verb Act. comp. of the 1. Conjug. &c. *Increpo, pas, increpui & raro increpavi, increpare, pandi, do, dum, increpitum, tu, & raro increpatum, tu, increpans, increpiturus, & raro increpaturus*, to chide or blame. It is compounded of the præp. *in*, and *Crepo, pas, crepui & raro crepavi, pare, pandi, do, dum, crepitum, tu, & raro crepatum, tu, crepans, crepiturus*, & *raro crepaturus*. to crack. *Increpet* is the Imper. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. homo*, R. *Seipſum*, himſelf is a pron. comp. of *ſui* and *ipſius*.

Singulariter.	*Gen. ſui ipſius.*	Pluraliter.	*Gen. ſui ipſorum.*
	Dat. ſibi ipſi.		*Dat. ſibi ipſis.*
	Ac. ſe-ipſum.		*Accuſ. ſe-ipſos.*
	Voc. car.		*Voc. caret.*
	Abl. ſe ipſo.		*Abl. ſe-ipſis.*

Seipſum is the Accuſ. caſe ſing. follows the verb *increpet*, R. *Non* &c. *Vinum, ni*, wine. Noun. Sub. Com. ſec. dec. neut. gen. car. plur. Tis Accuſ. follows the verb *ſup. increpet*.

4. *Imbecilli adminiculo ne ſuſtenteris.*

4. *Ne*, not, adv. *Suſtenteris*, upheld, is a verb Paſsive becauſe it endeth in r, and ſignifies to ſuffer, and by puting away r it may be an Active, *Suſtento*. It is the firſt conjug. becauſe &c. *Suſtentor, taris, vel tare, ſuſtentatus ſum vel fui, ſuſtentari, ſuſtentatus, ſuſtentandus* to be upheld. The active is *Suſtento, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tans, taturus*, to uphold. *Suſtenteris*, is the Subjunctive mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num, ſecond perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe

caſe ſup. tu. *Imbecillis, le*, weak, Noun Adj. 3. Art. T. &c. *Imbecilli*, is the abl. ſing. neuter gen. agrees with ſubſt. *adminiculo*. R. *Adminiculum, li*, a prop. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen neut. gen. *Adminiculo* is Abl. ſing. by the ſigne by.

Conjug. 2.

1. *Momentum hoc unde pendet Æternitas.*

1 *Hoc*, this, is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *ſup. tempus. Hic, hæc, hoc*, &c. *Tempus poris*, time. Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. neut. gen. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup eſt*. R. *Momentum, ti*, a moment, Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. nom. ſing. follows the verb *eſt*. R. *Sum, forem, fio*. &c. *Undé*, from whence, where upon, adverb. *Æternitas, tatis*, eternity. Noun Sub. Com. 3. dec. ſem. gen. comes before the verb *pendet*. *Pendet*, depends, or hangs, is a verb. Act. of the ſecond conjug. &c. *Pendeo, des, pependi, pendere, pendendi, do, dum, penſum, ſu, pendens, penſurus*. to hang. *Pendet* indic. mood. preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom caſe *æternitas*. R.

2. *Flos inter vepres & fulget & halat.*

2. *Flos, floris*, a flower. Noun Sub. com. 3. declen. maſ. gender Nominative ſing. comes before the verb *fulget*. R. *Fulget*, ſhineth, is a verb neuter of the ſecond conjug. &c. *Fulgeo, ges, fulſi, fulgere, fulgendi, do, dum, fulſum, ſu, fulgens fulſurus*, to ſhine. *Fulget* is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. number third perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *flos*. Rule. *Inter*, between, a præpoſition to the Accuſative caſe *Vepres, pris*, a thorn, or briar Noun Subſtantive Common. third declenſion, ſeminine gender, Accuſative Plural gover. of the Præpo. *inter*.

3. *Sup-*

3. *Sapientibus ſua ſors placet.*

3. *Suus a, ſuum*, his. Pron. Adj. 3. declen. R. voc. car. R. *Sua* is the nom. c. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with ſub *ſors*. *Sors, ſortis* a lot, Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen ſem. gen. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *placet*. Rule. *Placet* pleaſeth, is a verb neut. of active and paſſive preterperfect tenſe, *Placeo, ces, placui & placitus ſum vel fui, placere, cendi, do, dum, placitum, tu, placens, placiturus*, to pleaſe. *Placet* is the Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom caſe *ſors* R. *Sapientibus*, wiſe. is the dat. plur. maſ. gender agrees with his ſub. *ſap. hominibus*; which is the dat. plural governed of the verb *placet*.

4. *Poſteri caſus provideantur.*

4. *Poſteri*, after, Noun Adj. B. *Poſterus, ra, rum*, that followeth after. Comp. *poſterior*. ſuperl. *poſtremus*. *Poſteri* is nom. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *caſus*. *Caſus, us*, a chance, a fall, a miſchance. *Caſus* is the nom. plur. comes before the verb *provideantur*. *Provideantur*, be foreſeen, is a verb Paſſ. compound of the ſecond Conjug. *Provideor, deris, vel dere, proviſus ſum vel fui, provideri, proviſus, provi dendus*. to be foreſeen. It is compounded of the præpoſ. *pro* and *videor, deris. vel, dere, viſus ſum vel fui, videri, viſus, videndus*, to be ſeen. The Active of *Provideor* is *Provideo, vides, vidi, dere, dendi. do dum, viſum, ſu, videns, viſurus*, to foreſee, or take heed. Tis Compounded of the Præpoſition *pro* and *video, des, vidi, videre, dendi, du, dum, viſum, ſu, videns, viſurus* to ſee. *Provideantur* is the Imper. mood. preſent tenſe. plural number; third perſon agrees with his nom. caſe .*R*.

Sect.

Sect 3. Curſ.3. Conjug.3.

1. *Anguillam caudâ capeſſis.*

1. Sup. *Tu*,&c. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *capeſſis*. R. *Capeſſis*, goeſt about to take, is a verb active of the 3. conjug. &c. *Capeſſo, ſis, capeſſi & capeſſivi, capeſſere, ſendi,do, dum, capeſſum, ſu, & capeſſitum, tu, capeſſens, capeſſurus, & capeſſiturus*, to take, or to go about to take. *Capeſſis* is Indicat. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſon. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*. *Anguillam*, an eel, is a noun ſub. Com. firſt declen. fem. gen. *Anguilla,læ*, tis Accuſat. ſing follows the verb. *capiſſis*. *Cauda,dæ*, a taile Noun Sub. Com. 1. declen. ſem. gen. *caudâ*, is abl. ſing. by the ſign *by*.

2. *Vecordes verbis non ſubiguntur.*

Vecordes, ſottiſh, is Noun Adj. 3. art. F. Sing. nom. *hic hæc & hoc vecors,cordis*. *Vecordes* is nom. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub. ſup. *homines*, which comes before the verb *ſubiguntur*. *Subiguntur*, are kept under, is a verb Paſſ. comp. of the 3. conjug. becauſe it endeth in *or* &c. *Subigor, geris vel gere,ſubactus ſum vel fui, ſubigi, ſubactus, ſubigendus*. to be kept under. It is compounded of the præpoſi. *ſub* and *Agor, ageris vel agere, actus ſum vel fui,agi, actus, agendus*. to be done. The Active of *ſubigor*, is *ſubigo.gis, ſubegi.ſubigere, gendi,do,dum. ſubactum, tu,ſubigens,ſubacturus*. to ſubdue, or keep under. Tis compounded of *ſub* and *Ago, gis, egi. agere, agendi, do, dum, actum, tu, agens, acturus*. to do. *Subiguntur*, is Indicative mood,preſent tenſe,plural number, third perſon agrees with his nominative caſe *ſup. homines*. R. *Verbum, bi*, a word. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. *verbis* is Abl. plu. by the ſigne, *by* or *with*.

3. *Doctrina stultis spernitur.*

3. *Doctrina na*, learning. Noun sub Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. nom. sing. comes before the verb *spernitur*. *Spernitur*, is despised, is a verb Passive of the third conjug. because it endeth in *r*. &c. *Spernor, neris vel nere, spretus sum vel fui, sperni, spretus, spernendus*. to be despised. The Active is *sperno, nis, sprevi, spernere, nendi, do, dum, spretum, ui, spernens, spreturus*, to despise. *Spernitur* is Indic. mood pres. tense sing. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *doctrina*. R. *Stultis*, of [or by] fools, is a noun sub. Com. of the second declen. mas. gender *Stultus, ti*. Tis the dat. plur. governed of the verb Passive *spernitur*.

4. *Sorex suo indicio proditur.*

4. *Sorex, ricis*, a rat, Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. mas gen. Nom. sing. comes before the verb *deprehenditur* R. *Deprehenditur*, is taken, is a verb Passive, comp. of the 3. conjug. *Deprehendor, deris vel dere, deprehensus sum vel fui, deprehendi, deprehensus, deprehendendus*, to be taken, It is compounded of the præp. *de* and *prehendor deris vel dere, prehensus, sum vel fui, prehendi, prehensus, prehendndus*. to be taken. The Active is *Deprehendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus*. to take or take hold of. It is compounded of *de* and *Prehendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, sum, su, dens, surus*, to take hold of. *Deprehenditur*, is the Indicative mood presens tense, singular number, third person agrees with his Nominative case *Sorex*. R. *Suo*, his, Ablative singular neuter gender agrees with his Substantive *indicio*, by the signe *by*. Suus, *a, um*, &c. *Indicium, i*, a signe, a bewraying, a Noun Substantive common, second declension neuter gender Tis Abl. sing. by the signe *by*.

Sect.

Sect.3. Curſ.3 Conjug.4.

1. *Abrenuntia Satanæ, qui circuit, ut devoret.*

1. *Abrenuncia*, renounce, is a verb Act. com. of the firſt Conjug. &c. *Abrenuntio, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, atu, ans, aturus*, to renounce. It is compounded of *ab, re* and *nuncio, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum atum tu, ans, aturus*. to tell or report. *Abrenuntia*, is Imper. mood preſ. ten. ſing num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*. R. *Satanæ, na*, Saran. Noun Sub pr. firſt declen maſ. gen car. plur. &c *Satanæ* is the dat. Sing. governed of the verb *abrenuncia*. *Qui*, &c. is nom. ſing maſ. gen. third. perſ. agrees with his antec. *Satanæ*. R. The Antecedent agrees &c. It is the nom. caſe comes before the verb *circuit*, R. When there cometh no nom. &c. *Circuit*, walks [or goes] about. is a verb neut. Comp. of the fourth Conjug. &c. *Circuo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, circuens, circuiturus*. to go about. It is uſed for *circumeo, is, ivi*. &c. by caſting away *m*. &c. and is compounded of the prep. *circum*, and *Eo, is, ivi ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus*. to go. *R. Eo*, and *queo* make. &c. *Circuit* is the Indic. mood preſ. tenſ. ſing num third per. agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*. Rule. The verb. agrees &c. *Ut*, that, a conjunction. *Devoret*. is a verb Act. Compound. of the firſt Conjugation &c. *Devoro, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus*. to devour. It is compounded of the præpo. *de* and *Voro, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, tu, ans, aturus*, to ſwallow greedily. *Devoret* is Subjunctive mood preſ. tenſe. Sing. num. third perſon agrees with his Nominative caſe Sup. *illa*. It is the Subjunctive mood becauſe of the Conjunction *ut* going before it. Rule The Subjunctive mood hath evermore ſome Conjun. &c.

2. *Frive-*

2. *Frivola voluptas in inſtanti perit.*

2. *Frivolus, a, um,* frivolous, or vain. is N. Adj. B. nom. ſing. fem. g. agrees with his ſubſtantive *voluptas. Voluptas, tatis,* pleaſure, N. S. C. 3. declen. f. gen. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *perit.* R. *Perit,* periſheth is a Verb Neut. comp. of the fourth conjug. &c. *Pereo, is, perii ſive perivi, perire, peritundi, eundo, dum, peritum, tu, periens, periturus* to periſh. It is compounded of the prep. *per* & *eo, is, ivi,* &c. *Perit* is indic. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe. *voluptas.* R. *In,* is prep. to the ablative. *Inſtanti* being inſtant, or nigh at hand. Part. pref tenſe like F. S. nom. *hic hæc & hoc inſtans,* gen. *inſtantis,* of from *inſto,* to require inſtantly. A verb Act. comp. of the 1. Con. *Inſto, ſtas, inſtiti, inſtare, ſtandi, do, dum, inſtitum, tu, inſtans, inſtiturus* to require inſtantly. 'Tis compounded of the prep. *in* and *ſto, ſtas, ſteti, ſtare, ſtandi, do, dum, ſtatum, tu, ſtans, ſtaturus* to ſtand. *Inſtanti* is ablat. ſing. nom. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive *ſup. tempore.* R. The Adject. whether it be, &c. *Tempore,* time, N. S. C. of the thid declenſion neut. gend. &c. *Tempus, poris* &c. Tis abla. ſing. governed of the prep. *in.*

3. *Faſtigia ambitioſus, ut hedera, inſolenter ambit.*

3. *Ambitioſus, a, um,* ambitious. N. Adject. B. Tis nom. ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his ſubſtantive *ſup homo,* which comes before the verb *ambit.* R. *Ut* as, or like conjunct. *Hedera, æ, ivi.* N. S. C. 1. decl. ſem. gen. &c. nom. ſing. *ut* couples it to *homo. Inſolenter,* proudly, adverb Compar. *inſolentius.* Superl. *inſolentiſſimè,* from the Adjective *hic hæc & hoc inſolens* proud. Comp. *inſolentior* prouder or more proud. Sup. *inſolentiſſimus* proudeſt, very, or moſt proud, or inſolent. *Ambit* compaſſeth about. V. neuter comp. 4. con. &c. *Ambio, bis, ambii & ambivi ambire, beundi, do, dum, bitum tu,*

tu, *biens*, *biturus*, to environ or compasse about. Tis Compounded of the particle *am*, and *eo*, the letter *b*, being inserted or put between and *e* changed into *i* for better sounds sake. *Ambit* is the Indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. person. agrees with his nom. case sup. *homo*. *Fastigium*, *ii*, the top, or highth of any thing. Noun substantive common second declension neut. gen. *Fastigia*, is the Accus. plural. follows the verb *ambit*. *R*.

4. *Proterui in gehennâ punientur.*

Proterui, obstinate, Noun Adj. B. *Proteruus*, *a*, *um*, saucy, stubborn. *Protervi* is the nom. plur. mas. gend. agrees with his Sub. *sup. homines*, which comes before the verb *punientur*. *Punientur*, shall be punished, is a verb Pas. of the fourth Conjug. &c. *Punior niris*, *vel punire*, *punitus sum vel fui*, *puniri*, *punitus*, *puniendus*. to be punished. the Act. is *Punio*, *nis*, *nivi*, *nire*, *niendi*, *do*, *dum*, *nitum*, *tu*, *niens*, *niturus*, to punish. *Punientur*, is the Indicat. mood fut. ten. plur. num. third person. agrees with his nom. case *sup. homines*. *In* &c. *Gehenna*, *na*, hell Noun sub. Com. second declen. fem. gen. Ab, sing. governed of the Præ. *in*.

Sect. 3. Cursus 4. Conjug. 1. of Verbs *Deponents*.

Sect. 3. Curs. 4. Conjug. 1.

1. *Mores regis imitari genus quoddam obsequii est.*

Imitari, to imitate, is a verb deponent of the 1. Conjug. &c. *Imitor*, *taris*, *vel tare*, *tatus sum vel fui*, *tari*, *tandi*, *do*, *dum*, *tatum*, *tu*, *tans*, *taturus*, to imitate. Tis Infin. mood, pres. tense comes before the verb *est*, like a sub. *Mores*, manners, Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. mas. gen. *Mos*, *moris*, a custom, the behaviour.

haviour, *Mores* is the accuſat. plural follows the V. *imitari R. Rex' regis*, a king. is a noun Sub. Com. 3. declen maſ. gen. *Regis* is gen. ſing. &c. *Eſt* &c. is indic. pres. tenſe, ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with the Infin. mood *imitari*, as if it were the nom. caſe to it. *Quoddam*, is a Pron. Rel. compounded of *qui*, and the particle *dam*. Sing. Nom. *Quidam, quadam, quoddam, vel quiddam, Gen. cujuſdam &c. Quoddam* is nom. ſing. neu. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *genus*. *Genus, neris*, a kind. Noun Sub. com. third declen neut. gen. nom. ſing. followes the verb *eſt*. *Obſequium, qui* obedience ſervice. Noun Sub. com. ſecond declen. neut. gen. Gen. ſing the latter of two ſubſt. *genus* the former. R.

2. *Afflictis opitulari, munificum eſt.*

2 *Eſt*. &c. a verb impersonal, it hath no nom. caſe before it. *Munificus, ca, cum*, bountiful, noun Adj. B. Compar. *Munificentior*. Superl. *Munificentiſſimus*. *Munificum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, *res* being underſtood. *R. Opitulari*, to help, is a verb *Deponent* of the firſt conjug. *Opitulor, laris vel lare, latus ſum vel fui, lari, lando, do, dum, latum, latu lans, laturus*. to help. *Opitulari* is the *Infin.* mood preſ. tenſe the latter of two verbs. *Opitulari* is the former *R.* When two verbs come together &c. yet *Eſt* may be a verb perſonal agreeing with the Infin. mood *opitulari* &c. *Afflictis*, afflicted, is a participle of the preter tenſe, becauſe the engliſh endeth in *d. R. Afflictus, a, um*, from *Affligor*, to be afflicted, a verb paſſ. comp. of the third conjug &c. *Affligor, geris vel gere, afflictus ſum vel fui. affligi, afflictus, affligendus*. to be afflicted. it is compounded of the præp. *ad* and *Fligor, geris vel gere, flictus ſum vel fui, fligi, flictus, fligendus*, to be afflicted or beaten. The Act. is *Fligo, gis, fixi, figere, fligendi, do, dum, flictum, tu, fligens, flicturus*, to beat, or afflict. *Afflictis* is the dat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *ſup. hominibus*, which is the dative caſe governed of the verb. *opitulor*.

Sect.

Sect. 3. *Conjug.* 2. *Curſ.* 4.

1. *Meticuloſus umbram veretur ſuam*

1. *Meticuloſus, a, um,* timorous, or fearful. Noun Adj. B. Nom. ſing, maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo,* which comes before the verb *veretur.* R. *Veretur,* is a verb Deponent of the 2. conjug. &c. *Vereor, reris, vel rere, veritus ſum vel fui, vereri, rendi, do, dum, ritum, ru, rens, ritus,* to fear, or to be afraid. *Veretur,* is Indic. mood. preſ. tenſe ſing. num third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. homo. Umbra, bra.* a ſhadow. Noun ſub. Com 1. declen. ſem. gen. *Umbram,* is the accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *veretur.* Rule. *Suam,* his own, is Acc. ſing. ſem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *umbram. Suus, a, um,* &c.

2. *Erranti medicina eſt, confiteri.*

2. *Confiteri,* to confeſſe, is a verb Dep. comp. 2. conjug. &c. *Confiteor, teris, vel tere, confeſſus ſum vel fui, confiteri, tendi, do, dum, confeſſum, ſu, confitens, confeſſurus,* to confeſſe. Tis compounded of *con,* and *Fateor, teris, vel tere, faſſus ſum vel fui, fateri, tendi, do, dum, faſſum, ſu, fatens, faſſurus,* to confeſſe. *Confiteri* is infin. mood. preſ. tenſe comes before the verb *eſt,* as if it were a ſubſt. of the nom. caſe. *Eſt* &c. agrees with the Infin. mood *confiteri. Medicina, na,* phyſick, noun ſub. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. nom. ſing. follows the verb *eſt. Erranti,* erring, is a participle of the Preſ. tenſe becauſe it hath its engliſh ending in *ing* &c. S. nom. *hic, hac & hoc errans* g. *erantis* &c. from the verb Act. *Erro, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus.* to erre, or go aſtray, or wander. *Erranti* is the dat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini,* which is the dat. caſe governed of the verb *eſt.*

Sect.3. Curs.4. Conjug.2.

1. *Misereri præstat, quàm ulcisci.*

1. *Præstat*, it is better, is a verb Imperson. of the first. conjug. *Præstat, præstabat, præstitit, Præstiterat, præstabit, præstare.* It comes from the Personal. *Præsto, Stas, Stiti stare standi, do, dum, stitum, tu, stans, Stiturus* to perform, to excel Compounded of the præp. *præ.* and *sto, Stas steti, stare, standi, do, dum, stans, staturus*, to stand. *Præstat* is the Indic. mood, pres. tense. Sing. num. third person. it hath no nom. case before it, *R.* Except it be an Impersonal, which will have no nominative case before it. *Misereri* to take pitty, is a verb Dep. of the second conjug. &c. *Misereor, reris vel rere, misertus sum vel fui, misereri, rendi, do, dum, misertum, tu, miserens, miserturus*, to take pity upon, to have compassion. *Misereri* is Infin. mood, pres. tense the latter of two verbs, *Præstat* is the former R When two verbs come together. &c. *Quàm*, then, Conjunct Cop. *Vlcisci*, to take revenge, is a verb Dep. of the third conjug. *Vlciscor, ulcisceris, vel scere, ultus sum vel fui, ulcisci, ulciscendi, do, dum, ultum, tu, ulciscens, ulturus.* to revenge. *Vlcisci*, is the Infin. mood pres. tens. *quàm* is a conjunct. cop. between *misereri* and *ulcisci.*

2. *Nitimur in vetitum votis cupimusq; negata.*

2. *Nitimur*, strive., is a verb Dep. of the third conjug. &c. *Nitor, teris, vel tere, nisus, vel nixus sum vel fui, niti, nitendi, do, dum, nisum, su, vel nixum xu, nitens, nisurus, vel nixurus*, to endeavour, or strive. *Nitimur* is Indicat. mood, pres ten. plu. num. first pers. agrees with his nom. case sup. *nos.* which is nom. plur. from *Ego, mei*, and comes before the verb *nitimur. In*, for, or into, prep. to the Accusat. *Vetitus ta, tum*, forbidden, is a participle of the pret. tense because it hath its

its. Engliſh ending in *d* &c. from *Vetor*, to be forbidden, which is a verb Paſ. of the firſt conjug. *Vetor, taris, vel tare vetitus ſum vel fui, vetari, vetitus vetandus*, to be forbidden. The Active is *Veto, tas, tui, tare, tandi, do, dum, vetitum, tu, vetans vetiturus*, to forbid. *Vetitum*, is the Accuſat. ſing. neu. gen. put ſubſtantively, the word *res* or thing being underſtood. When you have the Engliſh of this word *res* &c. *Votis*, in our deſires, or wiſhes, is a Noun Sub. Com. ſecond declen. neut. gen. *Votum, ti*, a wiſh. *Votis* is abl. p. becauſe it hath this ſigne *in* or *with* before it. *Que*, and, conjun cop. always to be joyned to the end of the laſt of thoſe words which it joyns together. *Cupimus*, deſire, is a verb neu. of the third conjug. *Cupio, pis, pivi, pere, pitus, pitendi, do, dum, pitum, tu, piens, piturus*, to deſire. *Cupimus* is Indic. mood, pref. ten. plur. num. firſt per. *que* couples it to *nitimur*. *Negatus, ta, tum*, is a parti. of the preter tenſe, from *Negor, garis vel gare, negatus ſum vel fui, negari, negatus, negandus*, to be denyed. It is a verb Paſſive of the firſt conjug. The Active is *Nego, gas, gavi, gare, gandi, do, dum, gatum, gans, gans, gaturus*, to deny. *Negata*, is Accuſat. plur. neuter gen. put ſubſtantively, by leaving out *res* in the lat. *R.* When you have the Engliſh of the word *Res* &c. It followes the verb *cupimus*, R. If the Subſt. or perſon follows a verb.

Sect. 3. Curſ. 4. Conjug. 4.

1. *Multa ſibi iratus mentitur.*

1. *Iratus, ta, tum*, angry, or angred is a patticiple of the pret. tenſe, becauſe it hath its engliſh ending in *d* &c. from *Iraſcor* to be angry, a verb Depo. of the third conjug. *Iraſcor, iraſceris vel iraſcere, iratus ſum vel fui, iraſci, iraſcendi, do, dum, iratum, tu, iraſcens, iraturus*, to be angry with. *Iratus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*, comes before the verb *mentitur*. *Mentitur*, feigneth, is a verb Dep. of the

ſourth Conjug. *Mentior, tiris, vel tire, mentitus ſum vel fui, mentiri, mentiendi, do, cum, mentitum, tu, mentiens, mentiturus,* to ly, or feigne. *Mentitur* is Indic. mood, preſ. tenſ. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. homo. Multus, ta, tum,* much. Compar. *plus.* Superl *plurimus.* R. From this general rule &c. *Multa* is the Accuſat. plur. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively. R. followes the verb *mentitur.* R. *Sibi,* to himſelf, Dat. ſing. &c. Sing. and plur. Nom. *caret.* Genitivo *ſui.* &c.

Inſidiatur, qui admodum blanditur.

2. *Ille,* &c. is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. comes before the verb *inſidiatur. Inſidiatur* lyeth in wait to deceive, is a verb Dep. of the firſt Conjug. *Inſidior, inſidiaris vel are, inſidiatus ſum vel fui, inſidiari, andi, do, dum, inſidiatum, tu, inſidians, inſidiaturus,* to lay in wait, to deceive. *Inſidiatur,* is the Indic. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his Nom. caſe *ſup. ille. Qui* &c. is the 3. perſ. ſing. nom. maſ. gen. agrees with his Antecedent *ſup. ille.* R. The Rel. agrees with his Antec. &c. it is the nom. caſe ſing. comes before the verb *blanditur.* R. When there cometh no nom. caſe. &c. *Admodum,* out of meaſure, overmuch, an adverb. *Blanditur,* doth flatter, is a verb Depo. of the fourth conjug. &c. *Blandior, blandiris vel dire, blanditus ſum vel fui, blandiri, diendi, do, dum, blanditum, tu, blandiens, blanditurus,* to flatter. *Blanditur,* is Ind. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *qui,* R. But when there cometh no nom. &c.

Sect.

Sect. 3. Curs. 5. Verbs Irregular, Possum &c.

1. *Expedit aspicias, quod tute amittere possis.*

1. *Expedit*, it is expedient, is a verb impersonal, of the fourth Conjug. *Expedit, expediebat, expedivit, expediverat, expediet, expedire*, it is expedient. From *Expedio, dis, divi, ex-expedire, diendi, do, dum, ditum, tu, diens, diturus*, to dispatch. A verb active Comp. of the fourth Conjug. compounded of the præp. ex and *pedio*, a verb out of use. *Expedit* is the Indic. mood, pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. it hath no nom. case before it. R. *Quod*, that. Conjun. *Tu.* &c. comes before the verb *possis*. *Aspicias*, look to, or look upon, is a verb Act. compound, of the 3. Conjug &c. *Aspicio, cis, aspexi, aspicere aspiciendi, do, dum, aspectum, tu, aspiciens, aspecturus*, to behold. It is compounded of the præp. *ad* and *Specio, cis, spexi, specere, speciendi, do, dum, spectum, tu, speciens, specturus*, to behold. *Aspicias* is pot. mood, pres. tense sin. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Sup. tu. Sup. Illud*, is accus. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, *Ille, illa, illud.* &c. it follows the verb *aspicias*. *Quod* &c. is the sing. num. neut. gen. agrees with his Antec. *sup. illud.* R. The Relative agrees &c. It is the accusat. case follows the verb *amittere*, R. But if there cometh a nom. &c. *Tute*, thou, Pron. Sub. 2 declen. compounded of *tu*, and the particle *te*; *It* is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *possis*. *Possis*, mayst, is a verb Irregular. *Possum, potes potui, posse, potens*, to may or can. *Possum* is compounded of the Adjective *potis, te*, able, and the verb *sum*. *Possis* is Poten. mood, pres. tens. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *tute*. *Amittere* to lose, is a verb Act. comp. of the 3. Conjug. *Amitto, tis, misi, amittere, tendi, do, dum, amissum, su, amittens, amissurus*, to loose. It is compounded of the prep.

a and *Mitto, tis, misi, mittere, tendi, do, dum, missum, su, mittens, missurus,* to send. *Amittere* is Infin. mood. pret. ten. the latter of two verbs, *possis* is the former. R. Also when two verbs come &c.

2. *Libertatis proprium est sic vivere, ut velis.*

2. *Est,* &c. verb imperf. hath no nom. case before it. *Proprium,* proper, peculiar; nom. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, the english *thing* being understood. Tis noun Adj. B. *Proprium, a, um,* Comp. *magis proprius.* Superl. *maxime proprius. Libertas, tatis.* liberty. Noun sub. Com. 3. declen. fem. gend. gen. sing. the latter of two substantives, *proprium,* is the former. R. When two Substantives &c. And, An adjective in the neuter gender put alone &c. *Sic* is adverb. *Vivere,* to live, is a verb neut. of the third Conjug. *Vivo, vis, vixi, vivere, viventi, do, dum, victum, tu, vivens, victurus,* to live, *Vivere* is In. m. mood the latter of 2. verbs, *est* is the former [yet here *Vivere* with the whole clause following may supply the nom. case to the verb *Est,* set personally] *ut* &c. Sup. *Ipse, a, um,* gen. *ipsius* &c. is a pronoun of the second declension like *iste.* saving that it maketh *ipsum* in the neut. gen. R. *Ipse* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu* which comes before the verb *velis. Velis* is a verb Irregular *Volo vis, volui, velle* &c. *Velis* is the Subjun. mood. because of the conjun. *ut,* it is the 2. pers. Sin. num. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu.*

3. *Mala odisse & nolle probitatis indicium est.*

3. *Est* &c. Impersonal &c. *Indicium, cii,* a token. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. nom. sing. followes the verb. *est* R. *Sum, fore, fo* &c. *Probitas, tatis,* honesty. Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen. gend. gen. sing. the latter of two sub. Sup. *indicium* is the former. R. When two Subst. &c. *Odisse,* to

to have hated, or to hate, is a verb defective, *Odi, odiſti, odiſſe* Infin. *Odiſſe* I hate it is the Infin. mood, the latter of two verbs R. [Or elſe *Odiſſe*, will have the whole clauſe aforegoing ſupply the nom. caſe to the verb eſt. *Et, &c.* *Nolle* to refuſe. is a verb irreg. *Nolo, non vis, nolui,* &c *Nolle* is infin. mood & couples it to *odiſſe*, ſup. *Facere*, to do, is a verb Act. of the 3. conjug. &c. *Facio, cis, feci, facere, faciendi, do, dum, factum, tu, faciens, facturus*, to do. *Facere* is the latter of two verbs *nolo* is the former. R. *mala* evil is a no. Adj. B. *Malus, a, um.* Comp. *Pejor*, ſup. *Peſſimus* R. From this general rule, &c. *Mala* is the accuſat. caſe, plu. number neut. gend. put ſubſtantively. R. when you have the Engl. &c. It follows the verb *Facere*. R.

4. *Malo emere, ac rogare.*

4. *Malo* to be more willing, is a verb Irreg. *Malo, mavis, malui,* &c. It is compound of the Adverb *magis*, more & *volo*: it is indic. preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 1. perſon agrees with his nominat. caſe *ſup. ego*. *Emere* to buy, is a verb Active of the third conjug. *Emo, mis, mi, mere, mendi. do, dum, emptum, tu, emens, emturus*, to buy. *Emere* is the infinitive mood preſent tenſe the latter of two verbs, *malo* is the former. R. Ac, and, conjunct. cop. *Rogare*, beg, is a verb Act. of the 1. conjug. *Rogo, gas, gavi, gare, gandi, do. dum gatum, tu, gans, gaturus*, to ask or beg *Rogare* is the infin. mood preſent tenſe, *ac* is a conjunction copulative between *emere* and *rogare*.

5. *In labore comedes cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ.*

5. *Comedes* thou ſhalt eat, is a verb irreg. compound. *Comedo, comedis vel comes, comedi, comedere vel comeſſe, comedendi, do, dum, comeſtum, tu. vel comeſum, ſeu, comedens, comeſturus, vel comeſurus*, to eat. It is compounded of *con* & *Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe, edendi, do, dum, eſum, ſu.*

vel esum, tu, edens, esurus vel esturus to eat. *Comedo* for *conedo* for better sounds sake. *Comedes* is indic. mood future tense singular number 2. person agrees with his nominative case case *sup. tu. In*, in, prep. to the ablative. *Sudor, doris* sweat, Noun Subst. Com. 3. declen. masc. gend.. *Sudore* is the ablat. sing. governed of the prep. *in. Vultus, us*, the face, or countenance, Noun Sub. Com. 3. dec. masc. gen. genitive sing. the latter of two subst. *Sudore* is the former. R. when two Substantives &c, *Tuus* &c. *Tui*, is gen. S. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *vultus*, R. The Adjective whether &c. *Cunctus, ta, tum*, all, altogether, Noun Adj. B. *Cunctis* is abl. plur. masc. gen. agrees with his Subst. *diebus*. *Dies ei*, a day. Noun Sub Com. 5. Declen doubt. gen. plur. *bi dies*. *Diebus* is the abl plur. R. Words that betoken part of time &c. *Vita, ta*, life Noun Sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gend. gen. sing. latter of two sub. *Diebus* is the former *R.* when two sub. stantives &c. *Tuus, a, um*, &c. *tuæ* is gen. sing. fem. gen. agrees with Subst. *vitæ* R.

6. *Pravus cultura bona fit frugi.*

6. *Pravus, a, um*, evil, wicked Noun Adj. B. *Pravus* is the nom. sing. masc. gen agrees with his subst. *sup. homo.* which comes before the verb *fit*. *Fit*, is made, or become, is a verb Irregular. *Fio, fis.* &c. *Fit*. is Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. homo. Frugi*, thrifty honest, is a noun Adj. undeclined Sing. nom. *hic, hæc, & hoc frugi, per omnes casus*. Tis nom. sing. agrees with his Subst. *sup. homo. Cultura, ræ*, husbandry, ordering. Noun Sub. Com. 1. declen. fem. gen. abla. sing. by the the signe *by* or *with* in the English. *Bonâ*, good, abl. sing. fem gen. agrees with his subst. *culturâ* R. the Adj. whether. &c. *Bonus, a, um*, Comparative *Melior*. Superlative *Optimus*. R. From these general rules &c.

7. *Qui*

7. *Qui perſeveraverit, brabeum is auferet.*

7. *Is*, said &c. Pron. Rel. 2. declen. &c. *Is*, is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. comes before the verb *auferet*. R. when there cometh no nom. &c. *Auferet*, ſhall carry away, is a verb Irregular compound. *Aufero, aufers, abſtuli, auferre, auferendi, do, dum, ablatum, tu, auferens, ablaturus*, to take, or bear away. It is compounded of the prep. *ab*. or *abs*, from, and *Fero, fers, tuli*, &c. *Aufero* and not *abſero* for better ſounds ſake. *Auferet* is the indic. mood. fut. ten. ſing. num. third perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *is* R. The verb agrees &c. *Brabeum, bei*, a reward or price given in maſteries. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. Accuſat. ſing. follows the verb *auferet*. R. and the caſual word &c. *Qui* &c. is ſing. num. maſ. gen. third perſon, agrees with his antecedent *is*. R. The Relative agreth &c. tis the nom. caſe comes before the verb *Perſeveraverit* R. When there cometh no nom. &c. *Perſeveraverit*, ſhall perſevere, A verb Act. of the 1. Conjug. *Perſevero, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus*, to perſevere, to perſiſt. It is compounded of the prepoſition *per*, and the Adj. *Severus, ra, rum*, rigorous. *Perſeveraverit*, is the ſubjun. mood. becauſe of the Rel. *qui*; it is the fut. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*. R. The verb agrees. &c.

Sect. 3. Curſ. 6. Participles.

Partic. in Ans *or* Ens.

1. *Modicum à ſepulchro crapulator eſt diſtans.*

1. *Crapulator, toris*, a glutton. Noun ſub. Com. third demaſ. gen. nom. ſing. comes before the verb *eſt*; which is Indic. mood pref. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom.

crapu-

crapulator. R. *Modicum*, a little, an adverb. *Distans*, differing, a Participle of the pres. tense hath his english ending in *ing* &c. It comes from *Disto, distas, distiti, distare, distandi, distando, dum distitum. tu. distans, distiturus*, to differ, to be distant one from another. It is a verb Act. of the 1. conjugation compounded of *dis* and *sto, stas, steti, stare, standi, do, dum, statum, tu, stans. staturus*, to stand. *Distans* is the nom sing mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *crapulator.* R. The Adjective whether it be noun. Pronoun, or Participle &c. *A*, from, a prep. to the Abl. *Sepulchrum ebri*, a grave. or sepulchre noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. Abl. sing. governed of the prep. *a.*

2. *Græculus esuriens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.*

2. *Græculus, li*, a little Grecian. Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. mas. gen nom. sing. comes before the verb *ibit.* R. It is a noun *Diminutive*, diminishing the signification of his *Primitive Græcus, ci*, a Grecian, Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. mas. gen. *Esuriens*, hungry, is a participle of the pres. tense. R. A participle of the present tense hath his english ending in *ing* &c. It comes from *Esurio, ris, esurivi, esurire, riendi, do dum, ritum, tu, riens, riturus*, to begin to be hungry, to hunger. It is a verb neut. of the fourth conjug. *Esuriens* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Græculus.* R. The Adiect. whether &c. *Ibit*, will go. Indic. mood, fut. ten. sing. nom. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Græculus.* R. The verb agrees &c. Tis a verb neut. fourth conjug. *Eo*, is, *ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus*, to go. *In*, into, a prep to the Ac. case. *Cœlum, li*, heaven, Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. Plur. *bi cœli, lorum. Cœlum*, is Accusat. sing. governed of the prep. *in.* *Si*, if, conjunct. *Jusseris*, shalt bid, or command; is a verb Act. of the second conjug. &c. *Jubeo, jubes, jussi, jubere, bendi, do, dum, jussum, su, jubens, jussurus*, to command.

Jusseris

Jusseris is Subjunct. mood because the conjunction *si* comes before it; it is fut. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu. Illum*, is Accu. sing. mas. gen. follows the verb *jusseris*. R. *Ille, illa, illud* &c.

Participles in Rus.

1. *Te subventurum mihi gaudeo.*

1. *Gaudeo, des, gavisus sum vel fui, gaudere, dendi, do, dum, gavisum, su, gaudens, gavisurus*, to rejoyce, or to be glad, tis a verb neut. of the second conjug. *Gaudeo*, is Indic. mo. pres. ten. sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *ego. Te*, is the Acc s. sing. comes before the Infin. mood *subventurum sup. esse*. R. *Sin.* nom. *Tu, tui.* &c. *Subventurus, ra, rum*, ready, or about to help, is a participle of the Futer in *rus*. R. A Participle of the future in *rus* betokeneth &c. It come from *Subvenio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, do, dum subventum, tu, sub. veniens, subventurus*, to relieve, or help. A verb neuter of the fourth Conjug. compounded of the prep. *Sub*, and *Venio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, do, dum, ventum, tu, veniens, venturus* to come. *Subventurum* is the Accus. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *te. Mihi*, is the dat. sing. governed of the participle *subventurum, Ego, mihi* &c.

2. *Numen precaturus humilis esto.*

2. *Precaturus, ra, rum*, about to pray, or ready to pray, is a participle of the future in *Rus*. R. A Participle of the fut. in *Rus* betokeneth &c. It comes from *Precor, caris, vel care, precatus sum vel fui, precari, candi, do, dum, precatum, tu, precans, precaturus*, to pray, a ver Dep. of the 1. conjug. *Precaturus* is the nom. sing. masculine gender. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*; which is the nom. sing. comes before the verb

esto,

eſto. Numen, minis, a divine power, God, is a noun ſub. com. 3. declen. neut. gen. &c. Accuſ. ſing. follows the Participle *precaturus*, R. if the ſubſtantive or Perſon. &c. *Eſto*, be, is the Imper. mood, preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 2. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe ſup. *tu. Sum, es, fui, &c. Humilis le*, humble noun Adj. T. Compar. *humili-or, us*, more humble. Sup. *humillimus*, moſt humble. R. Alſo theſe nouns ending in *lis*. &c. *Humilis* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *ſup. tu.*

Participles in Tus, ſus, Xus.

1. *Dudum ſopitam haud ſuſcites ſimultatem.*

1. *Haud*, ſcarce, not, adverb. *Suſcites*, ſtir, is a verb Act. Comp. of the 1. conjug. *Suſcito, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus.* To raiſe, or ſtir up. Tis compounded of the prep. *ſub*, for *ſurſum*, upward. an adverb, and *Cito, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus*, to ſtir up. *Suſcites* is potent. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num, 2 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe. *Sup tu. Simultas, tatis*, a grudge. Noun Sub. Com. 3. declen ſem. gen. *Simultatem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *ſuſcites*. R. *Dudum* ere while, long ago, adverb. *Sopitus, ta, tum*, laid aſleep. a Participle of the Preter tenſe. R. A participle of the preter tenſe hath his engliſh ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*. &c. It comes from *Sopior*, to be laid a ſleep, a verb Paſſive of the fourth coniug. *Sopior, pieris vel pire, ſopitus ſum vel fui, ſopiri, ſopitus, ſopiendus*, to be brought or laid aſleep. The Active is *Sopio, pis, pivi, pire, piendi, do, dum, Sopitum, tu, ſopiens, ſopiturus*, to bring or lay aſleep. *Sopitam*, is the Accuſ. ſing. fem. gender agrees with his ſubſtantive *ſimultatem*. *Rule.*

2. *Iaculo*

2. *Iacula præviſa minus ferunt.*

2. *Jaculum, li*, a dart, Noun Sub. Com. 2. declen. neut. gen. *Jacula* is nom. plur. comes before the verb *ferunt*. R. *Previſus, ſa, ſum*, foreſeen, is a Participle of the Preter tenſe, R. A participle of the preter tenſe. hath his engliſh ending in *d, t*, or *n*. &c. It comes from *Prævideor*, to be foreſeen, a verb paſsive compound of the ſecond Conjugation *Prævideor, deris vel dere, præviſus ſum vel fui, prævideri, præviſus, Prævidendus*, to beforeſeen. It is compounded of the præpoſition *præ* and *Videor, deris, vel dere, viſus ſum vel fui, videri, viſus, videndus*. to be ſeen. The Active is, *Video, des, vidi, videre, dendi do, dum,, viſum, ſu, videns, viſurus*, to ſee. *Previſa*, is the Nominative plural. neuter gender, agrees with his Subſtantive *Jacula*. Rule. *Minùs*, leſſe, an Adverb of the Comparative degree. The Poſitive is *Parùm*, little. Superlative *Minimè*, leaſt of all. *Ferunt*, do ſtrike is a verb Active of the fourth Conjugation. *Ferio, ris, percuſſi, ferire, feriendi, do, dum, percuſſum, ſu, ferien, percuſſurus*, to ſtrike. It borrowes its preterperfect tenſe from *Percutio, tis, percuſſi, percutere, percutiendi, do, dum, percuſſum, ſu percutiens, percuſſurus*, To ſtrike. A verb Active Compound of the third Conjugation. Tis compounded of the prepoſition *per*, and *Quatio, tis, quaſſi vel concuſſi, quatere, quatiendi, do, dum, quaſſum, ſu, vel concuſſum, ſu, quatiens, quaſſurus, vel concuſſurus*. to ſhake. *Ferunt*, is Indicative mood, preſent tenſe, plural num. third perſon, agrees with his nom. caſe *Jacula*. R.

Participles in Dus.

1. *Abſtergenda inſitæ infamia.*

3. *Infamia, a*, infamy, diſgrace, Noun ſubſt. Common firſt declenſion, feminine gender, Nominative ſingular, comes before

before the verb *ſu. eſt*, which is Indicative mood, preſ. tenſe ſingular num. third perſon agrees with his nominative caſe *infamia*. *Inflictus, ta, tum*, inflicted, is a participle of the Preter tenſe, Rule. A Participle of the preter tenſe hath his Engliſh ending in *d, t*, or *n*. &c. It comes from *Infligo*, *geris vel gere*, *inflictus ſum vel fui*, *infligi*, *inflictus*, *infligendus*, to be inflicted. It is a verb Paſsive of the third conjugation, compounded of the prepoſition *in* and *Fligo*, *geris*, *vel gere*, *flictus ſum* &c. See Sect. 3. Curſus 4. Conjug 1. Example 2. *Infliſa*, is the nominative ſingular feminine gender a. grees with his Subſtantive *Infamia*. Rule. The Adjective whether it be &c. *Eſt*. &c. agrees with his Nominative caſe *Infamia* Rule. *Abſtergendus, da, dum* is a participle of the future in *dus*. Rule. A participle of the Future in *dus* &c. It comes from *Abſtergo*, *geris*, *vel gere*, *abſterſus ſum vel fui*, *abſtergi*, *ſus*, *gendus*, to be wiped away It is a verb Paſsive of the third conjugation compounded of the Prepoſition *abs*, and *Tergo*, *geris*, *vel gere*, *terſus ſum vel fui*, *tergi*, *terſus*, *tergendus*, to be wiped or made clean. The Active is *Tergo*, *gis*, *terſi*, *tergere*, *gendi*, *do dum*, *ſum*, *ſu*, *genus*, *ſurus*, to wipe or make clean. *Abſtergenda*, is nomi. ſing. fem. gender agrees with his Subſtantive *Infamia*. Rule. The Adjective whether it be &c.

2. *Praclara accurate agenda.*

2. *Præclarus, ra, rum*, excellent, renonned, famous. Noun Adjective B. *Præclara*, is the Nominative plural, neuter gender, put ſubſtantively. Rule. When you have the Engliſh of this word *res* &c. Tis the Nominative plural, comes before the verb *ſunt*. Rule. *Agendus, da dum*, to be done, is a Participle of the Future in *dus*, Rule; A participle of the Future in *dus*. &c. It comes

comes from *Agor*, *ageris vel agere*, *actus ſum vel fui*, *agi*, *actus*, *agendus*, to be done. It is a verb Paſsive of the third Conjugation. The active is *Ago*, *agis egi*, *agere*, *agendi*, *do*, *dum*, *actum*, *tu*, *agens*, *actuus*, to do. *Agenda*, is the Nominative plural, neuter gender agrees with his Subſtantive *præclara*. Rule. The Adjective whether &c. *Accuratè*, accurately, an Adverb. The Comparative is *accuratius*, more accurately. The Superlative is *accuratiſſimè*, moſt accurately.

The

The Index to the First part of the Key

A.

A. Ab. abs. A.B.e.9.
Abrenuntio. Co. 4. c. 3.e.1.
Absq; 3.d.c.1.e.3.
Abstergendus } Cur.6.4.1.
Abstergo. }
Accuratè. Cur. 6.4.3.
Acer.co.3.c.2.e.4.
Acerbus.co. 2.c.1.e 2.
Acies. D.5.c.2.e.4.
Ad.co.3.c.1.e.1
Adjuvo.co.1.c.2. e.1.
Adminiculum. co. 1.e.3.e.4.
Admodum. co.4.c.4.e.2.
Adueniens. } co. 4. c. 2.e.4.
Aduenio. }
Ægyptius. } A. B.e.10.
Ægyptus. }
Æternitas co.2.c.3.e.1.
Afflictus. } co.1.c.4. e.2.
Affligo. }
Agendus. } Curf.6.4.2.
Ago. }

Agnus.D.2.c.2.e.3.
Alienus. A.b.e.4.
Alimentum d.5.c.2.e.1.
Alius. A.V. e.3.
Altare.d.4.c.2.e.4.
Alter. A.V.e.4.
Altus. A.B.e.3.
Amarus. A.T. e.1.
Amblo.Co.4.e.3.e.3.
Ambitiosus co. 4.c.3.e.3.
Ambulo.co.3. c. e.2.
Amitto.Cur. 5 e.1.
Amor. d.3.c.1. e.2.
Anguilla. co.3. c.3.e.1.
Animus. A.M. e.2.
Annus. A b. e.9.
Aper. d.2. e.1 e.3.
Aranea d.1.c.1.e.3.
Arcus. A. b. e. 2.
Ardens. } A. M. e.5.
Ardeo. }
Areola.d.3 e.2.e.7.
Argus.d.4.c.2.e.7.
Aroma. d.3.c.2 e.7.
Ars. d.4 c.2.e.2.
Asellus.A.T. e.2.

B.

Aſper. A.T.e.2
Aſpicio Curſ. 5.e.1
Aſpiro. Co. 1.c.3. e.1.
Aſſecla. A.F.e.5.
Attendo. co. 3.c.2. e. 2.
Auditus. A. *M.*e.3.
Aufero. Curſ. 5.e.7.
Auriga. D.4.c. 1.e.1
Aurum. D.3 c.2.e.3
Aut. A.M.e.1

B.

Barrabas. co.3.c. 1.e.4.
Bellum. D.2.c.2.e.5.
Bis co.1.c.2. e.2.
Blandior. co.4.c. 4.e. 2.
Brabeum. Curſ. 5. e. 7.
Bucca. co.4. c.2.e.2.

C.

Cadaver D.3.e.2.e 10.
Calamitas. co.4. c.2. e.1.
Calor. D5. c.1.e.2.
Capeſſo. co.3.c.3 e.1.
Capillus co.2. c.1.c.1.
Caſus co.2. c.3.e.4.
Cataſtrophe D.1. c. 2.e. 3.
Cauda co. 3. c.3.e. 1.
Celer. A. *M.*e. 4.
Celeriter co.1. c.2.e.2.
Celeritas. co.1.c.1.e.4.
Cervinus A. B.e.14.
Chriſtus D.2.c.2.e.1.
Cibus. A. F.e.4.

C.

Circum. } co.4.c.3.e.8
Circumeo }
Cito, *verb.* Cur. 6.3.1.
Cito *adverb* co.3 c.2.e.1
Civis D.4.c.2. e.1.
Clamoſus A.M.e.5.
Claudo. co.4.c 2.e.4.
Cœlum. curſ. 6 1.2.
Coluber. D.2.c.1.e.2.
Columen. D.3.c.2.e.4.
Comedo. cur. 5.e.5.
Comes D.3. c.2. e 2
Complico. co.1. 5.2.e.4
Confeſſio. co.2.c.2.e.1
Confiteor co.2. c.4.e.2.
Confidens A.F.e.3.
Conſcientia. co.3.c.2.e.2.
Conſcius A.M. e. 2.
Conſilium A.F. e.5.
Conſto. co. 1.c.2.e.3.
Contra. D.3.c.. 2.e.1.
Cornu. D.4. c.2. e.4.
Corpus. A.T. e.9.
Crapula.
Crapulator. Cur. 6. 1.1.
Cras. D.3. c.2.e.10.
Crepo.
Crimen Co.3.c.2.e.4.
Criminoſus. co.1.c.1.c.4.
Crucifigo. co.3.c.1.e.4
Crudelis. A.T.e.5.
Crux.
Culina. D.1.c. *e.*3.
Culpa.
Culter. D.3.c.2.e.6.
Cultura. Curſ. 5.e.6

Cum

D.

Cum. D. 2. c. 2. e. 5.
Cumbo.
Cunctus cur. 5, e. 5.
Cupiditas co, 3, c. 2. e. 3
Cupio. Co. 3. c. 4 e. 2.
Curatus A. M. e. 6.
Curo Co. 1. c, 1. e. 1
Currus D. 4 c. 1. e. 1.
Curſus.
Cuſtodia. A. T. e, 7.

D.

Damno. Co. 1. c, 1. e. 3.
De. A B. e. 4.
Delubrum D 2. c. 2. e. 4
Deprehendo Co. 3. c, 3. e. 4.
Deſpectus. A M. e. 1.
Deterior. Co. 2. c. 2. e 3
Devoro co. 4. c. 3 e. 1.
Deus. D. 2. c 2. e. 2.
Dexter. A. B. e. 12.
Dies. A. V. e. 2
Difficilis A. T. e. 7.
Dimiſſus. co. 3. c. 1. c. 4
Dimitto co. 3. c. 1. e. 4.
Diſtans } Curſ 6. 1. 1,
Diſto }
Dives. A. V. e. 5.
Diuturnitas. Co. 4 c. 1. e 2.
Do. co. 1. c. 2. e. 2
Doctor. Co, 2. c. 2. e. 2
Doctrina. D. 2. c. 1. e. 1
Doloſus A, B. e. 2
Domo. co. 4. c. 1, e. 1.
Domus D. 4. c. 2. e. 7.

E.

Dono. Co. 3. c. 2. e. 1
Dormitator D. 3. c. 1. c. 1.
Dudum Curſ. 6. 3. 1
Dulcis A. T. e. 1.
Duplex. A. F. e, 2

E.

Edax. A. F. e. 3
Edo.
Effugio. Co. 3. c. 1. e. 3
Effutio Co, 4. c. 2. e. 2.
Egeo.
Ego. Curſ. 6 2. 1.
Emo Curſ 5. e. 4
Eo. Curſ. 6. 1. 2.
Errans } co. 2. c 4. e. 2
Erro }
Eſt.
Eſurieus } Curſ. 6. 1. 2.
Eſurio }
Et D. 4. c. 1, e. 1
Etiam Co. 2 c. 1. e. 1
Exiguus A. B. e. 6
Expedit Curſ. 5. e. 1.
Expers A. F. e. 4.
Exul. D. 5, c. 2, e. 1

F.

Fabula. D. 1. c. 2. e. 3
Facilis A. T. e. 10.
Facio. Co. 3, c. 2. e. 4.
Fallo.
Fama. co. 3. c. 1. e. 2.

F.

Fames. co. 1. c.2.c. 3.
Familia.d.3. c.2.c. 4.
Faſtidium co.1. c.2.c.3.
Faſtigium. co,4. c.3.c.3.
Fateor.
Faveo. co.4. c.1. c.3.
Felix.co.4. c,2. c.3.
Feria. A. B. c.13.
Ferio. Curſ. 6.3.2.
Fero.
Ficus D.4, c.2,c.6.
Fidelis. A. T. c. 4.
Fidens. A.F. c.3.
Fides,D.5.c.2. c.3.
Figo.
Figura.A.T.c.11.
Filia.D.3.c.2. c.1.
Filius.D 2.c 2. c.2.
Fio.Curſ,5. c.6.
Fligo.co.1. c.4. c 2.
Flo, co.2.c. 2.c.4.
Flos. co.2.c,3. c.2.
Fluctus D.4. c.2 c.3.
Folium D.4. c. 2.c.6.
Foris D.4. c.2.c 7.
Formica. D.3 c.1. c 1.
Fornax. D.3.c.2.c.3.
Fortuna.co.2.c. 1.c.3.
Fragilis,A.T. c.9.
Fremitus. D.4.c.1.c.3
Frivolus.co. 4.c.3. c. 2.
Frons. D.5.c.2.c.3
Fructus. A.T.c.1
Frugi. Curſ. 5.c.6
Fugio.Co. 3.c.1. c,3.

G.

Fulgeo. co.2.c.3.c.2
Futilis, Futio } Co.4.c.2.c.2.

G.

Gallus. A.F. c.6.
Gaudeo.Curſ.6.2.1
Gehenna. co. 4 c.3.c.4.
Genus.co.1.c.4.c.1
Glacies D.5.c.1.c.2
Gloria A. T. c.7
Græculus, Græcus } Curſ.6.1.2.
Gratia A.B c.8.
Guttur.D.3.c.c.6.

H.

Habeo Co,2.c.1. c.1.
Habito.
Hæreo Co.2. c.2.c.3
Halo co.2.c.3.c.2
Haud Curſ.6.2.2
Hædera.Co.4 c 3.c.3
Hercules.A.B. c.12
Heroicus Co.1.c.3.c.1
Hic.A.M.c.6.
Hodie. D.3. c.2.c. 10
Homo. A.B. c.1
Honeſte Co.4. c.1.c.1
Honos D. 3.c.2.c.8
Hortus A.B.c.5
Humanus A.T. c.9.
Humilis Curſ.6.2.2

Iaculum.

I.

Iaculum Curſ. 6 3. 1.
Ignavus A. B. c. 13
Ille. Co. 1, c. 1. c. 3.
Imbecillis. Co. 1. c. 3. c. 4
Innitor Co. 1. c. 4. c. 1
Immerens A. F. c. 8
Impoſsibilis co. 2. c. 2. c. 4.
In D. 4 c. 1, c. 2
Increpo co. c. 3. c. 3.
Indicium co. 3. c. 3. c. 4
Indigeo co. 2. c. 2 c. 2
Induſtria co. 1. c. 2. c. 1
Infamia, Inflictus, Infligo } Curſ. 6. 4. 1
Ingenium A. F. c. 4
Ingratitudo A. F. c. 8
Inimicus co. 4. c. c. 3
Innocentia co. 2. c. 2. c. 1
Inopia D. 4, c. 2. c. 2
Inops co. 1. c. 2. c. 2
Inſidior co 4. c. 4. c. 2
Inſolens, Inſolenter } co. 4. c. 3, c. 3.
Inſtabilis A. T. c. 1 1.
Inſtans co. 4, c. 3. c. 2
Inter. D. 2. c. 2. c. 2,
Invidia. A. V. c. 3.
Iratus. co. 4 c. 4. c. 1
Irriguus, A. B. c. 5
Is. Curſ. 5. c. 7.
Iſrael D. 4. c. 1. c. 1.
Ita. D. 4. c. 2. c. 1
Iubeo Curſ. 6, 1. 2.

L.

Iudico. Co. 1. c. 1. c. 4
Iusjurandum A. B. c. 11.
Iuſtus A. B. c. 1.
Juvo co. 1. c. 2 c. 1
Juxta A. B. c. 5

L.

Labor Curſ. 5 c. 5
Later co. 1. c. 3. c. 2
Lateriſer. A. B. c. 10
Lavo co. 1. c. 3. c. 2
Laurus A. M. c. 5
Lenio co. 4. c. 1. c. 2
Leo. D. 4. c. 1. c. 3
Levis A. T. c. 3
Liber D. 2. c. 1. c. 1
Libertas Curſ. 5. c. 2
Lingua A. M. c. 4
Literæ D. 1. c. 2. c. 2
Locus co. 4. c. 1. c. 4
Luctus. D. 4. c. 1. c. 2
Lucus D. 2. c. 2. c. 4
Lupus D. 2. c. 2. c. 3

M.

Machina D. 2. c. 1. c. 1.
Mage, Magis } co. 4. c. 2. c. 1
Magnes D 3. c. 1. c. 2
Magnus, Major } co. 2. c. 2. c. 3
Malo Curſ. 5. c. 4
Malus co. 2. c. 2. c. 2.
Manus co. 1. c. 2. c. 4
Mare D, 4. c. 2. c. 3.

M.

Mater D.3. c.2.e.1.
Maxime co 4 c.2.e.1
Maximus Co.1.c.2.e.1
Medicina Co.2.c.4.e.2
Medulla. D.1.c 1.e.1
Melior.
Mendax A.M.e.1.
Mens. A M e.4.
Mentior co 4.c.4.e.1
Mericulosus co. 2.c.4.e.1.
Minimus } co.1.c.2.e.3.
Minor. }
Minus Curs.6.3.2.
Minimè.
Miser. A.M.e.2.
Misereor co. 3.c.4.e.1.
Misericordia A.T e.5
Miserior. A.M e.2.
Modicum Curs. 6.1.1.
Mollities D.5.c.2.e.2.
Momentum.có 2.c.3. e.1.
Moneo co.2.c 1.e.2
Moneta A.F. e.7.
Morbus.co.1 c.1. e. 1.
Mos. A.F.e.6
Multus A F e.8.
Munificus co.1. c.4 e.2
Musica, D.4.c 1.e.2.

N.

Natura co.2. c.2.e.2.
Né A M.e.4.
Neglectus } A.M.e.6.
Negligo. }
Nego. co,3.c.4.e.2.

N.

Negotium Co 4.c.2.e.3
Nemo Co.4.c.1.e.4
Nescio Co 4 c.1.e.3
Nihil A.M.e.2.
Nil Co.4.c.1.e.2
Nitor. Co.3.c.4 e 2
Nocens Co.1.c.1.e.3.
Noceo Co.2.c 1 e.2
Noctu. Co.3 c.1. e 2
Nolo. Curs 5.e.3
Non D. 5.c.2.e.3
Noster.
Novacula D 5.c.2.e.4.
Noxius A.F. e.8
Nudus Co.1.c.1.e.2
Nullus A.V. e. 1.
Numen Curs. 6.2 2.
Nunquam Co.2.c.2.e.2
Nuntio.

O.

O, Oh. Co. 3. c.1.e.1.
Obsequium. C.1.c.4. e.1.
Oculus. Co. 4.c.2.c.4
Odi. Curs.5 e.3
Offendo. Co 3 c.1.e.2.
Omnis A.T. e.10
Onus. D.3. c.2 e.8
Opitulor Co.1.c.4 e.2
Optimus
Oratio. A.T.e.3.
Ovis. D 3.c.1.e.3

P.

Pareo. Co,4.c.1.e.3.

Par-

Paruus co. 1.c.2.e.3
Paſtor. D. 3.c.1.e.3
Pecco. co.1.c.1. e.3
Pejor.
PendeoCo.2.c.3.e.1.
Per.
Perdix D.5.c.1.e.3
Perdo co.3.c.1.e.3
Pereo.Co.4.c.3.e.2
Perſæ. D.5. c.2 e.2
Perſevero Curſ 5.e.7
Perſpicuus. A.B.e.7
Pertinaciter, Pertinacius, Pertinaciſsime } co 2.c.2. e.3
Pervenio.
Peſsimus.
Piger. co.3.c.1.e.1
PiſcisA.T.e.8
Placeo co.2. c.3.e.3
Plico.
Plus co. 2.c.1.e.3
Pœnitentia A.F.e.5
Portus D.4.c.2.e.2
Poſſum Curſ.5.e.1.
Poſterus, Poſterior, Poſtremus } Co.2,c.3.e.4.
Potior, Potis, Potius. Potiſsime, Potiſsimus } co. 2.c.3. e.4.
Præceps A.F. e 5.
Præceptor D.3.c.1.e.1
Præclarus. Curſ, 6.4.2

Præſtat: co.1.c.4. e.1
Prævisus Curſ.6.3.2.
Pravus Curſe 5.e.6
Precaturus, Precor } Curſ.6.2.2.
Prehendo.
Pro.
Probitas Curſ 5 e.3
Progenies. D.5.c.1,e.1.
Prope.
Propior.
Proprius Curſ 5.e.2.
Proſperitas co.3.c.1.e.3.
Protervus co.4. c.3.e.4.
Provideo. co.2.c.3.e 4
Proximus co 2,c.2. e.1.
Prudentia.D.2 c,1.e.2
Puer. A,B.e.7.
Pugnax A.F. e. 6.
Pulvis A.B.e 6.
Punio.co.4.c.3.e.4.
Puſillanimis.co 1.c, 3.c.1.

Quam. co. 2.c.1.e.3.
Quamvis.co.2.c.1.e. 2.
Quando co.4.c.2. e.4
Quaſi. D.1.c.1.e.2
Qui.A.M.e.1.
Quicunque.co.4.c.2. e.2
Quidam.Co.1.c.4.e.1
Quis. co 3.c.1.e.2.
Quo A.M. e.6.
Quod.

R.

Radix A.B.e.3.
Rapio Co.3.c.2.e.1
Re
Refertus } A. F.e.4
Regnum Co.3.c.2.e.3
Renuntio.
Reptile D.3.c.2.e.9.
Res A. .F.e.1.
Reſpublica D.5.c.2.e.5
Rex D.3.c.2.e.10.
Rimus.A.b.e.5.
Rogo Curſ.5.e.4.
Ruina D.5.c.2.e.5

S.

Salutaris A.T.e.2.
Sampſon.A.V.e.4.
Sapiens A.V.e 5.
Satanas.D.2.c.2.e.2.
Sator A.B.e.8
Scio Co.4.c.1.e.3
Scopus. d.2.e.2.c.1
Seculum A.T.e.11.
Sed A.T.e.2
Seditioſus.D.5.c.2.e.5.
Semper.A.B.e.13
Senatus D. 4.c.2.e.1
Sentio Co.4.c.2.e.4.
Sepolchrum.Curſ.6.1.1
Sera A.T.e.4.
Servio.Co.4.c.1.e.1
Si co.3.c.1.e.2
Sic Curſ.5 e.2.
Sicut.D. 3.c.1,e.3
Similis A.T.e.8
Simultas Curſ.6.2 1
Sine Co 4 c.2.e.3
Situla. D.1.c.1.e.2
Sol.D.5 c.1.e.2
Solus A.V.e.5.
Sonitus Co.2.c.1.e.4.
Sopio
Sopitus } Curſ.6 2.2.
Sorbeo Co.2.c.2.e.4
Sorex Co.3.c.3.e.4.
Sors Co.2.c.3.e.3
Specio.
Spetno.C.3 c,3.e.3.
Spes D.5.c 2.e.1.
Spiro.
Splendor D.3.c.2.e.5.
Sub
Subditus
Subigo Co.3.c.3.e 2
Subvenio Curſ. 6.2 1.
Succumbo Co. 4.c.1.e.1.
Sui A. V.e.3.
Suiipſius. Co.1.e.3.e.3.
Sum Co.1.c.1.e.4.
Summus Co.4.c.1.c.4
Superbia A B.e.4
Supra
Superior } Co.4.c.1.e.4
Supremus
Surſum.
Suſcito Curſ.6.3.1
Suſtento.C.1.c.3.e.4.
Suus Co.4 e.1,c.3

T.

Taceo Co.3.c.2.e.4

T.

Talpa. D.4.c.2.e.7
Tamen co.2.c.2.e.2.
Tanquam D.3.c.2.e.3.
Tela D.1.c.1.e.3.
Tempus A. F.e.1
Temulentus co.1.c.3.e.3
Tendo.
Teneo.co.2.c.2.e.1
Tener A.B e.9
Tento.
Tergo.Curſ.6.4.1.
Tergum D.3.c.2.e.5
Terra D.1.c.1.e.1
Terreo co.2 c.1.e.4
Timeo co 4.c.1.e.4
Tonitru D.4.c.2.e.5
Totus A.V .e.2
Tragœdia D.1.c.2.e.1
Trans. } Co.4.c.2.e.3.
Tranſeo. }
Tu A.T.e.6
Tute Curſ 5.e.1
Tuus Curſ.5.e.5.

V.

Vacuus A.B. e.8.
Vado Co.3.c.1.e.1
Vafrities. D.5.c.1.e.3
Valeo Co.2.c.1.e.3.
Vecors co.3.c.3.c.2
Velut D. 3.c.2.e.9
Venalis A.T.e.5
Venenum A.V.e.3
Venerabilis A.T.e.6
Venio co.4.c.1.e.4
Vepres co.2.c.3.c.2

V.

Verber D.3.c.2. e.5
Verbum Co.3.c.3.c.2
Vereor Co. 2. c.4.e.1
Veritas D.3.c.2.e.2
Verò.
Verùm.
Veſtis co. 1.c.1.e.2
Vetitus } Vetus. A.F.e.7.
Veto }
Vetus A.F.e.7
Video.
Vilis A.M.e.1
Vinco Co.3.c.2.e.3
Vinum A.B. e.8.
Vipera D. 5.c.1.e.1
Vir A.B.e.14
Virtus A.B. e.3.
Viſus A.M. e.3
Vita D. 1.c.2.e.1
Vitium D. 2.c.2.e.5
Vivo Curſ.5 e.2
Ulciſcor Co.3.c.4.e.1
Umbra Co.2. c.1.e.1
Una co. 2.c.2.e 4
Undè Co.2. c.3.e.1
Unquam.
Unus A.V.e.1
Volaticus A.B. e.11.
Volo Curſ.5. e.2
Voluptas. Co.4.c.3.e.2
Voro.
Votum Co.3.c.4.e.2
Vox.D 4.c.2.e.5.
Urias D.1.c.2.e.2.
Ut D.4.c.1.e.2

The Engliſh *I*ndex.

In Which when you have found the Latine word you ſeek after, go with it to the foregoing Latine Index, where you ſhall finde directions in what Declention, kind of Adjectives rank of Verbs or participles you ſhall find it declined.

A.

*A*Ble, potis.
to be Able, poſſum, valeo.
Above, ſupra.
About, circum.
Abroad, foris.
Accurately, accuratè.
to Admoniſh, moneo.
to Afflict, affligo.
to Affright, terreo.
to be Afraid, or to ſtand in fear, timeo, vereor.
Againſt, contra.
an Age, ſeculum.
Alone, ſolus.
All, omnis, cunctus.
Albeit, quamvis.
Alſo, etiam.

A.

Alwayes ſemper.
an Altar, altare.
Although, quamvis.
And, et, ac, atq;.
Ambitious, ambitioſus.
Ancient, vetus.
Angry, iratus.
an Ant, formica.
Another, alius, alter.
Anothers, or another mans, aliēus
Apt, dexter.
Art ars.
As, ut, ſicut.
As it were, quaſi, tanquam.
to Aſpire, aſpiro.
a little Aſſe, aſellus.
to Ask, rogo.

to

B.

to lay or lull Asleep, sopio.
laid Asleep, sopitus.
to Assay, tento.
to Assuage, lenio.
to attempt, tento.
to Attend, attendo.
to Avail, valeo.
to Avoid, effugio.
Awful, venerabilis.

B.

to Babble, or blab, effutio.
a Babbler, futilis.
the Back, tergum.
a Banished man, exul.
a Bar, sera.
Barrabas, Barrabas.
Base, vilis
a Bay tree, laurus.
to Beare, fero.
a Bed in a garden, areola.
Before, præ.
to Beg, rogo.
to Behold, specio.
Beleife, fides.
Beside, juxta.
to Bestow, dono.
Better, melior.
the Best, optimus.
it is Better, præstat.
Between, inter.
a Bewraying, indicium.
Bitter, amarus.
to Blame, increpo.
Blameworthy, criminosus.

B.

to Blow, flo, spiro.
to Blow upon, affio.
a Boar, aper.
a Body, corpus.
Bold, fidens.
too Bold, confidens.
a Bolt, sera.
a Book, liber.
Bountiful, munificus.
a Bow, arcus.
a Boy, puer.
to Breath, spiro.
to Breath upon, aspiro.
a Briar, vepres.
a Brick, later.
a Brick carrier, laterifer.
Brightnesse, splendor.
to Bring under, subigo.
a Bucket, situla.
to Burn, ardeo.
a Burthen, onus.
Busines, negotium.
But, sed, verò.
to Buy, emo.
By, per.

C.

Calamity, calamitas.
to take Care for, euro.
Cared for, Curatus.
a Carcase, cadaver.
to Carry away, aufero.
to Cast out a smell, halo.
a certain person, or thing, quidam.

a Chance,

C.

a chance, casus.
a chariot, currus.
a charriot driver, auriga.
the hollow of the cheek, bucca.
a childe, puer.
Christ, Christus.
a church, templum.
a Citizen, civis.
Clamorous, clamosus.
to make clean, tergo.
Clear, perspicuus.
Cloaths, vestis.
a Coach man, auriga.
a Cock, gallus.
a Codfish, Asellus.
to Come venio.
to come to, advenio, pervenio.
to command, jubeo.
a Commonwealth, respublica.
a Companion, comes, assecla.
to Compassionate, or take compassion, misereor.
Concerning de.
a Conclusion of a stage play, catastrophe.
to Condemn, damno.
to Confess, fateor, confiteor.
Confession, confessio.
Confident, confidens.
to Conquer, vinco, subigo.
Conscience, conscientia, animus.
to Cost, consto.
Covetousnesse, cupiditas.

D.

a Course, cursus.
Courteous, humanus.
Cowardly pusillanimis.
to Crack crepo.
Craft or craftinesse, vafrities.
Credit, fides, fama.
a Creeping thing, reptile.
a Crosse crux.
to Crucifie, crucifigo.
Cruel, crudelis.
Culpable, criminosus.
Custom, mos.

D.

Daintinesse, mollities.
a Dart jaculum.
a Daughter, filia.
a Day, dies.
an holy Day feria.
to Day, hodie.
to deceive, fallo.
Deceitful, dolosus.
a Deed, factum.
to Deny, nego.
to depend, pendeo.
Desire, cupiditas, votum.
to despise, sperno.
Despised, despicable, despectus.
to Devour, voro, devoro.
Devouring, edax.
to Differ, disto.
Differing, distans.
Difficult, difficilis

to

to *Diſcharge*, dimitto.
a *Diſeaſe*, morbus.
Diſgrace, infamia.
Diſtant, diſtans.
to be *diſtant*, or at a *diſtant*, diſto.
a *Divine power*, numen.
to *Do*, ago, facio.
to be *Done*, agor, fio, agendus.
Double, *double-hearted*, duplex.
a *dreſſing*, cultura.
a *Drop*, ſtilla.
Drunken, temulentus.
Duſt, pulvis.
to *Dwell*, habito.

E.

Earth, terra.
Eaſy, facilis.
to *Eat*, edo, comedo.
a great *Eater*, edax.
an *Ele*, anguilla.
Egypt, Ægyptus.
an *Egyptian* Ægyptius.
an *Emmet*, formica.
Empty, vacuus, expers.
the *end* of a *ſtage-play*, cataſtrophe.
an *Enemy*, inimicus.
an *Engine* machina.
Envie, invidia.
an *Epiſtle*, literæ.
to *Eſcape*, effugio.
an *Eſtate*, or *lot*, ſors.
Eternity, æternitas.
Ever, or *at any time*, unquam.
Excellent, præclarus.
it is *Expedient*, expedit.
an *Eye*, oculus.

F.

a *Fable*, fabula.
Faint-hearted, puſillanimis.
Faith, fides.
Faithful, fidelis.
a *Fall*, caſus.
Fame, fama.
a *Family*, familia.
on the *Fartherſide*, trans.
the *faſhion* of a *thing*, figura.
to *Faſten*, figo.
a *Fault* crimen.
to *Favour*, faveo.
to *fear*, or to be *afraid*, timeo, vereor.
Fearful, meticuloſus.
Fearful like a *hart*, cervinus.
a *Fig-tree*, ficus.
given to *Fighting*, pugnax.
a *Figure*, figura.
to *Fill*, refertio.
Filled, refertus.
a *Fiſh*, piſcis.
it is *Fitting*, expedit.
to *Flatter*, blandior.
a *Flower*, flos.
to *Fly*, as to *fly* or *run from* a *man*, fugio.

Flying,

G.

Flying, or *flying away as a bird doth*, volaticus.
to *Fold*, or *fold up*, plico, complico.
Food, alimentum.
a *Fool*, ſtultus.
Foolish, ſtultus, vecors.
For, pro.
to *forbid*, veto.
Forbidden, vetitus.
a *Fore-head*, frons.
to *Foreſee*, prævideo, provideo
Foreſeen, prævisus, proviſus.
Fortune, fortuna.
Frail, fragilis.
Frivolous, frivolus.
From, a, ab, abs.
Froward, protervus.
Fruit, Fructus.
Full, latur.
a *Furnace*, fornax.

G.

a *Garden*, hortus.
a *Garden bed*, areola
a *Garment*, veſtis.
a *Generation*, progenies.
to *Give*, dono, do.
to *give out a ſmell*, halo.
to *be Glad*, gaudeo.
Glory, gloria, ſplendor.
a *Glutton*, edax, crapulator.
Gluttony, crapula.
God, Deus, numen.
to *Go*, eo, vado.

H.

to *Go about*, circumeo.
to *let Go*, dimitto.
to *Go about to take*, capeſſo.
Gold, aurum.
Good, bonus, frugi.
Grace, gratia.
a *Grave*, ſepulchrum.
Great, magnus.
Greater, major.
Greateſt, Maximus.
Greece, Græcia.
a *Grecian*, Græcus.
a *little Grecian*, Græculus
a *Grove*, lucus.
a *Grudge*, ſimultas.
Guilty, conſcius, nocens.

H.

a *Haire*, capillus.
Haire braind, *Headlong*, *raſh*, præceps.
a *Hand*, manus.
being at Hand, inſtans.
right handed, dexter.
to *Hang*, pendeo.
Happy, felix.
Hard to be done, difficilis.
Harſh, aſper.
like a *Hart*, cervinus.
Haſt, or *haſtineſſe*, celeritas.
Haſtily, celeriter.
to *hate* odi.
to *have* habeo.
to *be in health*, valeo.

Hear-

Hearing, auditus.
double-hearted, duplex.
He, ille, is.
Heat, calor.
to Heed or take Heed, attendo, provideo.
Hell, gehenna.
to Help, juvo, adjuvo, opitulor, ſubvenio.
ready to help, ſubventurus.
Hercules, Hercules.
Heroical, heroicus.
High, altus.
Higher, ſuperior.
Higheſt, ſupremus, ſummus
Himſelf, ſui.
His, ſuus.
to hold, teneo.
to Hold ones peace, taceo.
to Hold out to the end, perſevero.
to lay Hold of, prehendo.
an Holy day, feria.
the Hollow of the cheek, buccа.
Honeſt, frugi.
Honeſty, probitas.
Honeſtly, honeſtè.
Honour, honor, honos.
Hope, ſpes.
a Horn, cornu.
a Horſe man, auriga.
a Houſe, or home, domus,
How? quam.
Humane, humanus.
Humble, humilis.
Hunger, fames.
to Hunger or to be Hungry. eſurio.
Hungry, or a Hungred, eſuriens.
to Hurt, noceo.
Hurtful, nocens, noxius.
Huſbandry, cultura.

I.

I, ego.
Ice, glacies.
If, ſi.
to be ignorant, neſcio.
to Imitate, imitor.
Impoſſible, impoſſibilis.
In, into, in.
Induſtry, induſtria.
Infamy, infamia.
to inflict, infligo.
Inflicted, inflictus.
Ingratitude, ingratitudo.
Innocence, innocentia.
Innocent, immerens.
Inſolent, inſolens.
Inſolently, inſolenter.
an inſtant, inſtans.
Iſrael, Iſrael.
It is, eſt.
to Judge, judico.
Juſt, juſtus.
Ivie, hædera

K.

To keep under, subigo.
a Keeping, custodia.
Kind, humanus.
a Kind, genus.
a King, Rex.
a Kingdom, regnum.
a Kitchin, culina.
a Knife, culter.
to Know, scio.

L.

Labour, labor.
a Lamb, agnus.
a Leaf, folium.
Learning, doctrina.
Length of time, diuturnitas.
to Let go, dimitto.
a Letter, or Epistle, literæ.
a Liar, mendax.
to Lie, or tell a lie, mentior.
Liberty, Libertas.
Life, vita.
Light, levis.
Like, similis.
Like as, sicut, tanquam, velut.
a Lion, leo.
Little, parvus.
a Little, modicum.
to Live, vivo.
Loathing, fastidium.
a Lock of a door, sera.
a Load-stone, magnes.
Long ago, dudum.
to Look to, aspicio.
to Lose, amitto, perdo.
a Lot, sors.
Love, amor.
to Lye down, cumbo, succumbo.
Lust, cupiditas.

M.

to Make, facio.
to be made, fio.
a man, vir, homo.
the Manner, mos.
a Mark, scopus.
Marrow, medulla.
a Master, præceptor, doctor.
Meat, cibus.
Mercy, misericordia.
the minde, animus.
a Minute, momentum.
a Mischance, casus.
Miserable, miser.
Moist, irriguus.
a mole or want, talpa.
a Moment, momentum.
Money, moneta.
More, plus.
More, adv. magè, magis.
Most, plurimus.
to Morrow, cras.
Most of all, maximè.
a Mother, mater.

Much, multus.
Muſick, muſica.

N.

Naked, nudus.
Nature, natura.
to neglect, negligo.
Neglected, neglectus.
Never, nunquam.
Nigh to, juxta, prope.
in the night, noctu.
Noble, heroicus.
No body, nemo.
None, nullus,
Not, non, ne.
Nothing, nihil, nil.
One that maketh a noiſe, clamoſus.

O.

Oh, o, oh.
an Oath, jusjurandum.
Obedience, obſequium.
Obſtinate, protervus.
Of or Concerning, de.
to Offend, offendo.
an offspring, progenies.
Old vetus.
One, unus,
Or aut.
Ordering, cultura.
an Oven, fornax.
to overcome, vinco, ſubigo.
Overmuch, admodum.

Ours, noſter.

P.

A *Page*, aſſecla.
a Partridge, perdix.
to paſſe over, tranſeo.
to peace, or hold ones peace, taceo.
to perceive, ſentio.
to Periſh, pereo.
the Perſians, Perſæ.
to Perſevere, perſevero.
Phiſick, medicina.
a Piſmire, formica.
to take pity, miſereor.
a place, locus.
Plain, perſpicuus.
a ſtage-Play, fabula.
the concluſion or end of a ſtage-play, cataſtrophe.
to pleaſe, placeo.
Pleaſure, voluptas.
Poiſon, venenum,
Poor, inops.
to poure out, futio.
a divine power, numen.
to Pray, precor.
about to pray, precaturus.
Preſervation, cuſtodia.
Pride, ſuperbia.
a Prize, or reward, brabeum.
a Prop, adminiculum, columen.
Proſperity, proſperitas.
Proud, inſolens.

Proudly, insolenter.
Prudence, prudentia.
to punish, punio.

Q.

Quarrelsome, pugnax.
Quick, celer.
Quickly, citò.

R.

a Race, cursus.
to raise up, suscito.
Rash, præceps.
A rat, sorex.
Rather, potiùs.
a Razor, novacula.
Ready to help, subventurus.
to have regard, attendo.
to Rejoyce, gaudeo.
to renounce, renuntio, abrenuntio.
Repentance, Pœnitentia.
to revenge, ulciscor.
a Reward, brabeum.
Rich, dives.
Righteous, justus.
Righthanded, dexter.
a River, rivus.
a Roaring, fremitus.
to Rob, spolio.
Rough, asper.
a Root, radix.
Ruin, ruina.
to run away, fugio.

S.

Salable or set to sale, venalis.
Sampson, Sampson.
Satan, Satanas.
Scarcely, haud.
the Sea, mare.
Sedition, seditio.
to see, video, specio, sentio.
the Senate, senatus.
to send, mitto.
a Sepulchre, sepulchrum.
a Serpent, coluber.
to serve, servio.
Service, obsequium.
a Shaddow, umbra.
the shape of a thing, figura.
Sharp, or tart, acer, acerbus.
a Sheep, ovis.
a Shepheard, pastor.
to Shine, fulgeo.
to shun, fugio.
to Shut, claudo.
on the farther side, trans.
a signe or token indicium.
the sight, visus.
Sickness, morbus.
to sin, pecco.
to lay asleep, sopio.
layd asleep, sopitus.
a sleeper or Sluggard, dormitator.
Slothful, or Sluggish, ignavus.
Slow, or sluggish, piger.
Small, exiguus.

to

to *Smell*, or to give or to cast out a *smell*, halo.
a *Snake*, coluber.
to *Snatch away*, rapio.
So, ita, sic.
Softneſſe, mollities.
a *Son*, filius.
that *which is to be ſold*, venalis.
Sorrow, luctus
a *Sort*, genus.
Sottiſh, vecors.
a *Sound*, Sonitus.
Sower, acerbus,
to *ſpare*, parco.
Speech, oratio.
Speed, celeritas.
Speedy, celer.
Speedily, celeriter.
Spice, aroma.
a *Spider*, aranea.
to *ſpoil*, ſpolio.
to *Stretch out*, tendo.
a *Stripe* verber.
a *Stage play*, fabula.
the *concluſion of a ſtage play*, cataſtrophe.
to *Stand*, ſto.
to *ſtick*, hæreo.
to *ſtrike*, ferio.
to *ſtrive*, nitor.
Stubborn, pertinax, proterous.
Stubbornly, pertinaciter.
more *ſtubbornly*, pertinacius.
Stuffed, refertus.
to *ſtumble*, offendo.

Subtilty, vafrities.
Subject, ſubditus.
Suddainly, citò.
to *ſue for*, ambio.
to *Suffer*, fero.
the *Sun*, ſol.
to *ſup down*, ſorbeo.
Surfeiting, faſtidium.
Sweet dulcis.
Swift, celer.
Swiftneſſe, celeritas.
Swiftly, celeriter.

T.

to *take* prehendo.
to *go about* to *take*, capeſſo.
to *take away*, auſero.
to *take at unawares*, deprehendo.
a *Tale* fabula.
to *Tame*, domo.
a *Teacher*, doctor.
to *Tell*, to *ſhew*, or *bring tidings*, nuncio.
a *Temple*, delubrum.
Tenderneſſe, mollities.
That, is.
That [a conjunct.] quòd.
Then [a conjunct.] quàm.
a *Thing*, res.
Thine, tuus.
This, hic.
Thou, tu.
Thou thy ſelf, tute.
Thriſty, frugi.

the Throat, gutter.
Thunder, tonitru.
Time, tempus.
length of Time, diuturnitas.
at any Time, unquam.
To ad,
a Token, or ſigne, indicium.
the Tongue, lingua.
the Top of a thing, faſtigium.
a Tragedy, tragœdia.
to Tranſgreſſe, pecco.
Truſty, fidelis.
Truth, veritas.
Twice, bis.

V.

Vain, frivolous.
Valiant, pugnax.
to Vanquiſh, vinco, ſubigo.
Venerable, , venerabilis.
Vertue, virtus.
Vice, vitium.
Vile, vilis.
a Viper, vipera.
Under, ſub.
to bring or keep under. ſubigo.
Undeſerving, inmerens.
Unpleaſant, acerbus.
Unſetled, unſtable, inſtabilis.
Unthankfulneſſe, ingratitudo.
a Voyce, vox.
Void, vacuus, expers.
to Uphold, ſuſtento.
Upward, ſurſum.

Uriah, Urias.

W.

to lie in Wait, inſidior.
to walk, ambulo.
to Wander, erro.
Wandering, errans.
Want, inopia.
a Wart, or Mole, talpa.
to Want, egeo, indigeo.
to warn, moneo.
War, bellum.
to Waſh, lavo.
Watered, irriguus.
a Wave of the ſea, fluctus.
Weak, imbecillis.
Wealthy dives.
a Web, tela.
Well-cared for or looked to, curatus.
When, quando.
from whence, whereupon, unde.
Which, qui.
Who, quis.
Whole, totus.
Whoſoever, whatſoever, quicunque.
Wholeſome, ſalutaris.
Wicked, malus.
to be willing, volo.
to be more Willing, malo.
Wine, vinum.
to Wipe of, or away, tergo, abſtergo.

Wiſe

W.

Wiſe, ſapiens.
a wiſh, votum.
Wiſdom, prudentia.
Wit, ingenium.
With, cum.
Without, abſque. ſine.
Without doores. foris.
a Wolf, lupus.
a Word, verbum.
the Word, ſeculum.
Worſe deterior, prior.

Y.

Worſt of all, deterrimus, paſſimus.
Wretched, miſer.

Y.

a Year, annus.
to Yeild to, ſuccumbo.
Yet, *Yetnotwithſtanding*, tamen.

The uſe of the *Latine Index*.

The intention of this foregoing Latine *Index* is to ſhew both where to finde the Engliſh to any Latine word of this firſt part of the Key; and alſo, what part of ſpeech it is; and if it be declined, in what maner. As for inſtance; after the word *Amor* in this Index you finde, *d*.3.*c*.1.*e*.2. (i.e.) *Declenſion* 3. *Curſus* 1. *Example* 2. So that if you would finde the Engliſh of *amor*, look into the book of Conſtruing, and there in *Declen*.3. *Curſ*.1. *Exam*.2. you will finde it to be *love*. And if you would ſee what Declenſion and Gender it is, and how to be declined. then go to the book of Parſing, and there alſo look out Declen. 3. Curſ. 1. Exam. 2. So you are to note that the letter *d*. ſtands for *declenſion*, *c*. for *Curſus* and *e*. for *Example*. So *A*.*B*. for an Adjective declined like *Bonus*, *A*.*V*. for an Adjective like *Vnus*. *A*.*T*. for an Adjective like *Triſtis*. *A*.*F*. like *Felix*, and *A*.*M*. like *Melior*, and *co*. for Conjugation.

The uſe of the Engliſh *Index* before the Latine you may ſee in the head of it.

The Rule of *Conſtruing* in Eight branches.

1. TAke the *Vocative* caſe, with its Interjection, and whatſoever depends upon it.

2. The *Nominative* caſe to the Verb, or what ſupplis its place, as an Infinitive mood, &c.

3. The *Verb*, and what depends on it to explain it whether adverb, or Infinitive mood with his caſe.

4. The *Accuſative*, or that caſe which the verb doth properly govern.

5. All *the other caſes* of the ſentence in their order, firſt the Genitive, then the Dative, afterward the Ablative.

6. This order is altered by a *Relative*, *Interrogative*, or *Indefinite*, which muſt be conſtrued in the ſame place where you finde them.

7 Put the *Adjective* and his *Subſtantive* together, unleſſe the Adjective govern another word.

8. The *Preposition* and his *caſe* muſt be joyned together.

Examples of the moſt of the branches of this Rule of Conſtruing you ſhall finde in theſe following Examples of the firſt part of the Key, viz. in *Sect.* 3. *Curſ.* 1. *Conjug.* 1. *Exam.* 3. and *Conjug.* 2. *Exam.* 1. & 4. & *Conjug.* 3. *Exam.* 1. & *Conjug.* 4. *Exam.* 4.

Priſci-

Priſcianus Naſcens.

OR

A Key to the Grammar School.

The ſecond Part.
The Firſt Book.

Being

The Handmaid to the Syntax, Fully and familiarly opening the Rules of the Three Concords with Examples.

Sect. 1.

Of the three Concords in General.

Scholler. I Pray you Sr. what is Conſtruction?

Maſter. Conſtruction is the joyning of words together according to the Rules of Grammar for the true making of Latine.

Sch. What is the firſt thing to be learned for the right turning of Engliſh into Latine?

Maſter. The rules of the three Concords.

Sch. What is a Concord?

Maſ. A Concord in Grammar is the agreement of one

word with another in case, Gender, number, or Person.

Sch. How many Concords be there?

Mas. Three.

Sch. Between what words is the first Concord?

Mas. Between the Nominative case and the verb.

Sch. Between what words is the second Concord?

Mas. Between the Substantive and the Adjective.

Sch. Between what words is the third Concord?

Ma. Betwen the Antecedent and the Relative.

Sch. What must the verb agree with?

Ma. The verb must agree with his Nominative case.

Sc. What must the Adjective agree with?

Ma. The Adjective must agree with his Substantive.

Sc. What must the Relative agree with?

Ma. The Relative must agree with hic Antecedent.

Sect. 2.

The first Concord; which is between the Nominative case and the Verb.

Schol. When an English is given to be made in *Latine*, what must I do first?

Ma. You must look out the verb, if there be but one in the sentence, or english.

Sc. But what if there be more Verbs then one in a sentence?

Mas. You must then look out the Principal verb.

Sc. And when there are more verbs then one in a sentence, which of them is the Principal verb?

Ma. Then the first shall be the Principal verb.

Sc. But must the first be the Principal verb?

Ma. No.

Sc. When must not the first be the Principal verb?

Master.

Master. *First*, if the first verb be the Infinitive mood; as, *amare*, *to love*. Secondly, If the first verb have a Relative before it, as, *qui amat*, *that*, *who*, or *which loveth*. Thirdly, If a Conjunction come before the verb; as, *cum amen when I love*, *si amet*, if he love.

Sch. Why may not any of these be the Principal verb?

Ma. Because they do in some kinde or other depend on some other verb in its due and natural order going before it in the english, or sentence.

Schol. What must I do, when I have found the principal verb?

Ma. You must carefully look out the Nominative case to the verb.

Sch. But how shall I know which word in the English is the Nominative case to the verb?

Ma. Put these words *who* or *what* before the verb, and ask the question *who* or *what* by the verb. And then that word which in the English answereth to the question so made by the verb, shall be the Nominative case to the verb.

Schollar. I pray you give me an Example or two of this.

Ma. Let the English be this; *Mony bewitcheth*, or *doth bewitch*. Here are but two words; and the one of them is the verb, and the other is the Nominative case. Now you know that *bewitcheth* or *doth bewitch* is the verb; both because it signifies *to do* &c. and because it hath before it this word *doth*, which is the signe of a tense. And because there is no other verb in the English but *bewitcheth*, therefore you have nothing to do but to look out the Nominative to it. And that you may finde the nominative case to the verb, you must put *who* or *what* before the Verb *bewitcheth*, and turn them into a question, thus, *Who*, or *what bewitcheth*, or *doth bewitch*? Now the word *mony* readily answers to question, thus *who* or *what bewitcheth*? you will readily answer, *money*, *money bewitcheth*. And then you

you are to conclude the word *mony* to be the Nominative case to the verb *bewitcheth* and in Latine to make it,

1. *Pecunia fascinat.* Mony bewitcheth.

Schol. I pray give me an example of more Verbs then one in a sentence.

Ma. I will. *Let him that will be powerful tame his wilde affections.* In this sentence you see, are three verbs, to wit, *tame*, *will*, and *be*. Now *be* cannot be the principal verb, because it is the latter of two verbs, and therefore must be the Infinitive mood; *Will* is indeed the first verb, but yet not the Principle, because the Relative *which* comes before it. It remains then, that *tame* be the Principle, because it neither is the Infinitive mood, nor hath before it any Conjunction, or Relative. Now then having thus found out the principal Verb of these three, which is the verb *tame*; ask your question *who* or *what* by it; as, *Let who*, or *what tame?* and the answer be will, let *him* tame; and so the pronoun *him* appears to be the nominative case to the verb *tame*, and is thus to be made in Latine.

2. Let him which will be powerful, tame [or subdue] his wild [or head-strong] affections.

2. *Qui volet esse potens, animos domet ille feroces.*

Schol. When I have found the verb and his nominative case; what must I do then?

Mast. You must consider how they do agree in Construction.

Schol. And how, or in how many things doth the verb agree with his nominative case?

Mast. In two, in *Number*, and *Person*.

Schol. What mean you by that, when you say, that the verb

Verb muſt agree with his Nominative caſe in *Number* and *Perſon*.

Miſſ. My meaning is, that the verb muſt be made or put in the ſame number, and in the ſame perſon that the Nominative caſe is of. As, if the Nominative caſe be of the ſingular number, and third perſon; then the Verb muſt alſo be the ſingular number and third perſon. If the Nominative caſe be of the plural number and ſecond perſon; the Verb ſhall likewiſe be the plural number and ſecond perſon &c. As in this example, , *thou doeſt whiten a black more*. Here the verb *doeſt whiten* muſt be the ſingular number & ſecond perſon, becauſe the word *thou*, which is the Nominative caſe to it, is the ſingular number and ſecond perſon, and therefore in Latine it muſt be made,

3. Thou doſt whiten a black more.	3. *Æthiopem dealbas.*

Dealbas, not *dealbo*, the firſt perſon ſingular; nor *dealbat* the third ſingular; nor *dealbamus*, the firſt plural, but the ſecond perſon ſingular, becauſe the Nominative *tu*, *thou* is ſoe.

But in this Engliſh, *The ſow danceth*, the Verb *danceth*, or *doth dance* muſt be the ſingular number, and the third perſon, becauſe *the ſow*, which is the nominative caſe to it, is of the ſingular number and third perſon, and therefore in the Latine it muſt be,

4. The ſow danceth	4. *Sus ſaltat.*

Again in this Engliſh, *They digg a well cloſe by the river*; the Verb *digg*, or *do dig* muſt be the plural number and third perſon, becauſe the nominative caſe *they* is the plural number and third perſon; thus,

5. They digg a well by the Rivers ſide.	5. *Juxta fluvium puteum fodiunt.*

But

But in this English, *we sleep in the haven*; the verb *sleep*, or *do sleep* must be the plural number and first person, because the nominative case *we* is the plural number and first person, thus,

6. We sleep in the haven. | 6 *In portu dormimus.*

Schol. Which then must I make first into Latine, the Nominative case, or the Verb?

Mast. The Nominative must be made in the first place, before you go to make the verb. For the Nominative case shewes you what number and person the verb must be of. And so must the substantive be made before the Adjective, because the Substantive shewes you what case, number and gender the Adjective must be. *You must keep you constant to this practise, till you become perfect in making Latine, for then you shall finde by rule and experience this rule doth not alwayes binde you.*

Schol. Must the Nominative case alwayes be placed before the Verb in making of Latine?

Mast. No, in some cases it must never either in making or construing Latine be placed before the verb, but after it.

Schol. When must not the Nominative in the Latine be placed before, but after the Verb?

Mast. First, when a *Question* is asked; as, *Lovest thou?* it must be 7. *Amas tu?* not *tu amas?* Secondly, when the Verb is of the Imperative mood, as, 8. *Scribe tu*, write thou. 9. *Legat ille*, let him read. Thirdly, when this word *it* cometh before the verb: as, *It is my book*, 10. *Est liber meus.* But yet even in these cases the nominative shall be said to come before the Verb in Parsing, it follows not the verb but either for Elegancy, (as in other cases besides these) or Forcibly and by constraint as it were, as in these and some few other exceptions: and in some of these clauses in the English the Nominative

native is directly set before the Verb, as in, *let him love*, *Doest thou love?*

Schol. But if the verb commeth between two nouns Substantives; what must you then do with that noun which follows the verb?

Master. If that noun which cometh after the verb, do answer to the question *whom* or *what* made by the Verb; then shall that Noun be put in the Accusative case.

Schol. I pray you give an exrmple.

Mast. The example shall be this; *The cart draws the horse.* Here the Verb *draws*, or *doth draw*, cometh between two Substantives; for *the cart* comes before it, and *the horse* follows after it. Now *the cart* coming before the Verb, and answering to the question *who* or *what*, must be the nominative case to the Verb. But *the horse* coming after the Verb, and answering to the question *whom* or *what* made by the Verb (after this manner, *whom* or *what did the cart draw?* and the word *horse* answering to the question) *the horse* must be the Acusative case; and therefore in Latine it must be made,

10. The cart draws the horse | 10. *Currus equum trahit.*

Equum, in the accusative, and not *equus*, *equi*, or *equo*.

Schol. But doth the Accusative case always follow the Verb in the English?

Mast. No, for in the english you shall many times finde the Accusative placed before the verb. But you shall know it to be the Accusative and not the nominative, because (as it always followes the Verb in sense, though not in place: so) it always will answer to the question *whom* or *what* made by the Verb, and by that answer bring it self into its proper place, and so shew it self to be the accusative; as in this example, *Great force have times* [or, *seasons*]. In this English

glish, and many like, you shall finde both the Nominative and the Accusative transposed, and placed out of their natural order, and the Nominative coming after the Verb, which should come before it, and the accusative coming before the verb, whereas it should follow it, as you shall finde by asking the questions. As first, *who* or *what have?* the answer is, *times* [or *seasons* have; and so *times* is brought before the Verb. And then if you ask the question *whom* or *what have the times?* the answer is, *great force*, and so the word, which in the english is placed before the verb, indeed follows it, and is the Accusative case; and therefore in Latine must be made,

11. Great force [power, or influence] have times [or seasons]	11. *Tempora vim habent maximam.*

Schol. But must the word that follows the verb, and answers to the question *whom* or *what* alwayes be the Accusative case, excepting in such transposing the words?

Mast. No, for sometimes the verb doth properly govern another case after it, and then the word that follows the Verb, and answers to the question *whom* or *what*, shall not be the Accusative, but such a case as that verb properly governs, and will have after it, as in this English, *God doth help Good men.* Here *good men* follows the Verb *doth keep*, and answers to the question *whom* or *what* (as, *whom or what doth God help?* the answer is, *good men*, and so it should be the accusative case) and yet *good men* must not here be made in the accusative but in the dative case, because the Verb *to help* in the Latine doth properly govern a Dative case after it, that is, will make the word that follows it, to be the Dative case, as,

12. God [a] doth [b] help good men.	12. *Deus* [a] *opitulatur* [b] *bonis.*

Bonis

Bonis, the Dative caſe, not *bonos* the Accuſative. Of theſe kinde of Verbs you will finde many hereafter.

Schol. But Sir, I pray you, which of ſuch verbs is the moſt frequent, and neceſſary for me to know at preſent.

Maſt. The verbs I would have you in this caſe to take preſent notice of are the Verbs *Sum*, *fiorem*, *fio*, *to be*, or *to become*, , or *be made*, which (as they be of more frequent uſe: ſo you muſt remember, that they) will have ſuch a a caſe after them, as they have before them. So that if there come a nominative caſe before them, the word that follows them muſt be the nominative; if they have an Accuſative before them, the word following them muſt be the Accuſative alſo, as,

13. Hunger is the beſt ſauce.	13. *Optimum condimentum eſt fames.*

Here *Fames* hunger cometh before the Verb *eſt* and is the Nominative caſe before *eſt*, *is*, and therefore *condimentum*, *ſauce*, is the Nominative caſe after the verb *eſt*.

Scol. But I pray you, muſt the Nominative caſe and the verb alwayes agree in Number and perſon.

Maſt. No, for, when *many Nominative caſes ſingular* come together with a Conjunction copulative between them, then the Verb ſhall not be of the ſingular, but of the plural number, as for example, *Rage and anger doe overthrow the minde* Here if you ask the queſtion *who or what* by the verb *overthrow* the anſwer will not be *rage alone*, nor *anger alone*, but *rage and anger* both together. And therefore notwithſtanding that *rage and anger* be both of them the ſingular number, yet becauſe the word *and*, which is a conjunction copulative comes between them, therefore you ſhall put the Verb *do overthrow*, not in the Singular, but in the Plural number, thus.

14. [a] *Rage and* [a] *anger do* [b] *overthrow the minde.*	14. [a] *Furor & ira mentem* [b] *præcipitant.*

Schol. But now ſuppoſe that where there be many Nomitive caſes ſingular ſo coming before a Verb, the one Nominative be of the firſt perſon, and the other of the ſecond, or the one of the ſecond, and the other of the third, of what perſon muſt the Verb then be?

Maſt. The Verb muſt then agree with the Nominative caſe of the moſt worthy perſon.

Schol. But which of the perſons is the moſt worthy?

Maſt. The firſt perſon is more worthy then the ſecond: and the ſecond more worthy then the third.

Schol. I deſire you pleaſe to clear this by an example or two.

Maſt. Let the firſt example be this, *I and my houſe will ſerve the Lord.* Here the word I, is the Nominative ſingular and the firſt perſon: but the word *houſe* the other nominative caſe is of the ſingular number and third perſon: As therefore the verb *will ſerve* muſt be the plural number, becauſe there come before it two Nominative caſes ſingular with a conjunction copulative between them: ſo muſt the verb *will ſerve* be, not of the third perſon, agreeing with *houſe*, which is the third: but of the firſt perſon agreeing with *I*, which is the firſt perſon, and therefore the moſt worthy, and ſo in Latine you ſhall make it,

15. [a] I and [a] my houſe [or family] [b] will ſerve the Lord.	15. [a] *Ego & [a] familia mea* [b] *colemus Jehovam.*

Colemus the plural number, and not *colam* the ſingular and the ſingular and the firſt perſon, not *coletis*, the ſecond, or *colent* the third, but *colemus* the firſt perſon, becauſe *ego* is the moſt worthy perſon then *familia*.

The

The ſecond example ſhall be this, *Thou and thy father have gained great wiſdom.* Here the verb *have gained* muſt be of the plural number and ſecond perſon, becauſe *thou* is the ſecond perſon, and father the third; and ſo in Latine it ſhall be.

16. a *Thou and* a *thy father* b *have gained* great wiſdom.

15. a *Tu* a *paterque tuus magnam ſapientiam* b *conſecuti eſtis.*

Schol. But what if two ſubſtantives come before, or elſe follow the Verb, without a conjunction copulative coming between them?

Maſt. If they belong both to one thing or perſon; or have, or may have this word *being* ſet betwen them; they ſhall then both be put in the ſame caſe.

Schol. I deſire you will give me an example.

Maſt. The maſter, a very kind man, [or, *being a very kinde man*] *doth much commend thee, an ingenious childe* [or, *Being an ingenious childe.*] In this ſentence the words *maſter* and *man,* belong to, or are ſpoken of the ſame thing, or perſon, of the ſame maſter, and as you ſee, have, or may have the word *being* ſet between them. And therefore both of them coming before the Verb *commend,* and both of them anſwering to the queſtion *who,* or *what* made by the Verb, therefore, I ſay, both of them ſhall be the Nominative caſe. And, becauſe there comes no Conjunction copulative between them, the verb ſhall not be the Plural, but the ſingular number. So likewiſe the words *thee* and *childe* following the verb *doth commend,* and anſwering to the queſtion *whom* or *what,* and having, or maying have the word *being* ſet betwen them, ſhall be put both of them in the Accuſative caſe, becauſe they belong both to the ſame thing or perſon, to the ſame childe. And ſo in Latine it ſhall be,

17. a *The maſter,* b *a very kind man,* [or *being a very kinde man*]

17. a *Præceptor* b *vir clementiſſimus,* a *te* b *pu-*

doth much commend a *thee* | *eum ingenium multum lau-*
b *an ingenious* childe [*or being* | *dat.*
an ingenious childe.

Schol. But may nothing elſe be the Nominative caſe to the Verb beſide a Noun?

Maſt. Yes, a Relative may be the Nominative to the verb, as you will ſee hereafter. and beſides this, you muſt take notice, that whatſoever anſwereth to the queſtion *who* or *what* made by the Verb, although it be the Infinitive mood of a Verb, or ſome clauſe, part or member of a ſentence; though it is not properly the nominative caſe, yet it may, and frequently doth ſupply the place of the Nominative, and muſt be looked on as the nominative to the verb.

Scholar. What number and perſon muſt the verb be of then?

Maſt. The Verb ſhall then be the ſingular number and third perſon, as if the Infinitive mood, or part of the ſentence were the nominative caſe of a Noun. So in this ſentence, *To drink much makes* [*or doth make a man*] to be [*but*] *little wiſe.* If you ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Verb *makes* or *doth make*, there is no ſingle Nominative caſe that anſwers to it, but the Infinitive mood *to drink* or the clauſe *to drink much.* As, *who* or *what maketh a man but little wiſe?* the anſwer is, *to drink much.* And therefore in this Engliſh the Infinitive mood *to drink*, or the clauſe, or part of the ſentence *to drink much*, ſtandeth for the Nominative caſe, and will cauſe the Verb *make* to be the ſingular number, and third perſon, and muſt be thus made in Latine,

18. a *To drink much* b *makes* [*or doth make* a man] to be [but] little wiſe, | 18. a *Multum bibere pa-*
rum b *cogit ſapere.*

Scol.

Schol. When a verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, with which of them muſt the Verb agree?

Maſt. If the Nominative caſe be both of one and the ſame perſon, the Verb may indifferently agree with either of them, with the former, or the latter. As, *To live ſparingly is great riches to a man.* Here the Infinitive mood *to live* ſtands inſtead of the Nominative caſe according to the foregoing rule. And *riches* following the verb *is*, is alſo a Nominative, but the plural number, yet both Nominative caſes *to live* and *riches* are the third perſon. The Verb *is* therefore muſt of neceſſity be the third perſon: but it may be either of the *Singular* Number, agreeing with the Nominative caſe *to live*: or the *Plural* Number, agreeing with the Nominative caſe *riches*. And ſo you may in Latine make it either-

19. To live ſparingly is great riches to a man.

19. [a] *Vivere parcè* [b] *eſt homini divitiæ grandes.* Or elſe, *Vivere parcè* [b] *ſunt homini* [a] *divitiæ grandes.*

Sect. 3.

The *Second Concord* which is between the *Subſtantive* and the *Adjective*.

Scol. WHen I meet with an Adjective, what muſt I doe?

Maſt. You muſt look out the Subſtantive to it.

Scbol. What muſt I do to finde out the Subſtantive to the Adjective?

Maſt. Put theſe words *who* or *what* after the Adjective, and then ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Adjective, and the word that anſwers to the queſtion ſhall be the Subſtantive to the Adjective. As in this engliſh, *A clear ſpeech*, *Clear* you know is the Adjective, becauſe you may put *man* or *thing* after it Now put *who* or *what* after *clear*, thus, *A clear who* or *a clear what?* and then the word that will in this Engliſh anſwer to the queſtion made by the Adjective *clear*, is the word *ſpeech*, thus, *a clear who*, or *a clear what?* the anſwer, is *a clear ſpeech*. And ſo you ſee that the word *ſpeech* is the Subſtantive to *clear*.

1. b *A clear* a *ſpeech*, [or a *faire ſmooth language*,]

1. b *Candidus* a *ſermo*.

Scbol. When I have found the Subſtantive to the Adjective, what muſt I do next?

Maſt. You muſt in the next place conſider how the Adjective agrees with his Subſtantive.

Scbol.

Schol. And how, I pray you, doth the Adjective agree with his Substantive?

Mast. The Adjective, whether it be noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his Substantive in three things, in case. Gender, and Number.

Schol. What mean you by that *Sir*?

Mast. I mean that the Adjective must in Latine making be put into the same case, gender and number, in which you finde the Substantive to be in the english. *And therefore till you be somewhat expert, it will be your safest way first to make your Substantive, for that will shew you what case, gender and number your Adjective must be of.*

Schol. I pray you give me an example to make it plain by.

Mast. The example shall be this. *A wandring minde* Here the word *wandring* (which you know to be the Adjective, because you may put *man* or *thing* after it) agrees with his Substantive *minde* because the word *minde* answers to the question *who* or *what* made by the Adjective *wandring*. *A wandring who* or *a wandring what*? the answer is, *a wandring minde*. The Adjective *wandring*, I say, agrees with his Substantive *minde*, that is, the word *wandring* in the Latine must be put into the same case, gender, and number, in which the Substantive *minde* is in the Latine. And so because that *mens*, which is the Latine word for *minde*, is the nominative case, singular number and feminine gender, therefore the Adjective *wandring* in the Latine must not be of the plural number, but of the singular, not of the genitive case, or the dative, or any other, but of the Nominative, nor of the masculine gender, or the neuter, but of the feminine, and so must be made, not *mens peregrinus*, or *mens peregrinum*, but

2. A b *wandring* a *minde* | 2. a *Mens* b *Peregrina*

And ſo in Parſing, *peregrina* is ſaid to be the Nominative caſe, ſingular number, and feminine gender, agrees with his ſubſtantive *mens*.

Again, in this Example, *With a ſtill foot.* *Still* is the Adjective. And, if you aſk the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Adjective, the word *foot* will anſwer to it, and ſo ſhew it ſelf to be the ſubſtantive to it. And now this ſigne *with* coming before *foot*, ſhews you that *foot* muſt in Latine be made in the Ablative caſe ſingular, *pede*. And therefore, becauſe *pede* is the ablative caſe ſingular number, and maſculine gender; therefore the Adjective *ſtill* muſt in the Latine alſo be put (not in the nominative, or accuſative, or any other caſe) but in the Ablative, and in the ſingular number, and the maſculine gender; not *tacita*, or *tacitæ*, or *tacitis*; but.

3. With [b] a ſtill (or ſilent) [a] foot.	3. [b] *Tacito* [a] *pede.*

Schol. Muſt the Adjective alwayes be of the ſame number and gender that the Subſtantive is of?

Maſt. No, For, if there come many ſubſtantives of the ſingular number, with a conjunction copulative between them, the Adjective muſt then be of the plural number; and if they be of divers genders, the Adjective ſhall agree with the ſubſtantive of the moſt worthy gender.

Schol. Which of the genders is the moſt worthy?

Maſt. The maſculine is more worthy then the feminine, and the feminine is more worthy then the neuter.

Schol. I pray give me an example or two.

Maſt. The firſt ſhall be this, *Plato and Socrates were learned.* If here you aſk the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Adjective *learned*, there will two Subſtantives anſwer to it, which are *Plato*, and *Socrates*. Now becauſe they have a conjunction copulative coming between them, although they be both of the ſingular number, yet muſt the Adjective *learned* be the

plural

plural. And forasmuch as the Substantives are both of the masculine gender, the Adjective *learned* must also be the Masculine gender, thus,

4. a *Plato* and a *Socrates* were b *learned.*	4. a *Plato* & a *Socrates fuere docti.*

Docti, not *Doctus*. But in this english; b *a trusty* a *friend and woman hardly live in these times*; The two Substantives *friend* and *woman* being both of the singular number, and having a conjunction copulative betwen them; the Adjective must be the Plural number. And because in the Latine the *Substantive friend* is of the masculine gender and the other *Substantive woman* is of the feminine: therefore the Adjective *trusty* shall be of the masculine gender, and not of the feminine, thus,

5. b *A trusty friend and* a *woman hardly live in these times.*	5. a *Amicus* & a *femina fidi haud vivunt hodiè.*

Schol. But must the Adjective alwayes agree in gender with one of the Substantives?

Mast. No, For if both the Substantives be the names of things not apt to have life in them; then, although both the Substantives be of the masculine gender, or both of the feminine, or one of the masculine and the other of the feminine, yet must the Adjective be put in the neuter: as, *Rest and play seem to be necessary in the life* [of man]. The Substantives *rest* and *play* have neither of them life in them: and therefore, although in the Latine the substantive *rest* be the feminine, and *play* the masculine, yet shall the Adjective *necessary* be nor masculine, nor feminine, but neuter thus,

6. a *Rest and* a *play seem necessary in the life* [of man.]	6. a *Requies* & a *ludus in vitâ videntur esse necessaria*

Schol. what other things have you yet obſervable for me to learn in the ſecond Concord?

Miſt. You muſt remember that *An Adjective may be put alone without a Subſtantive.* And that two wayes.

1. Firſt, when the word *men* is expreſſed in the engliſh, but not in the Latine, where it is onely included and underſtood in the Adjective, and then the Adjective muſt be the plural number and maſculine gender: as, [a *Men*] b *haſty* [*or prone*] *to anger, are heedleſſe in treachery, and are eaſily oppreſſed.* Here in the Latine you leave out *men*, and underſtand the word *homines* in the Adjective *haſty* [or *prone*, and deliver it thus,

1. [*Men*] a *haſty* [or prone] to anger are heedleſſe in treachery, and are eaſily oppreſſed.	1. *Ira* a *præproperi inſidiis incauti ſunt, & facilè oppriuntur.*

2. *Secondly*, When this word *thing* in the engliſh is joyned with an Adjective, you may underſtand the word *thing* or *matter* in the Adjective, and in the Latine leave out the word *res*, but then you muſt make your Adjective in the neuter gender, by it ſelf, as if it were a Subſtantive: *as The worſe* [*things*] *ſtick faſter*, Inſtead of *res deteriores, the worſe things*, you may leave out *res* the Latine word for *things*, and put the Adjective *deteriores worſe* in the neuter gender, Subſtantively, thus,

8 *The worſe* [*things*] ſtick faſter [or cleave cloſeſt.]	8. *Deteriora pertinaciùs hærent.*

And thus the *Infinitive mood of a verb may alſo be the ſubſtantive to the Adjective, and cauſe it to be made in the neuter gender:* as, a *To get glory is* b *difficult.* If you here ask the queſtion *who*, or *what* by the Adjective *difficult*, the word that anſwers to the queſtion will be the Infinitive mood *to get*, or the clauſe. *to get glory*, therefore the Adjective *difficult* muſt

agree

agree with it, and be the neuter gender, as if the Infinitive, or clauſe were a Subſtantive of the neuter gender thus,

9. [a] *To get glory is* [b] *difficult,* | 9. [a] *Gloriam* [a] *quærere* [b] *arduum eſt.*

Schol. What caſe will an Adjective put Subſtantively have after it?

Maſt. It ſometimes changeth the Subſtantive following into the genitive caſe, as,

11. Godlineſſe bringeth [a] *much* [b] *gain* with it. | 11. [a] *Multum* [b] *lucri ſecum affert pietas.*

Multum lucri, for multum lucrum.

Sect. 4.

The *Third Concord*, which is between the *Antecedent* and the *Relative*.

Schol. WHat muſt I doe, when I meet with a Relative?

Maſt. You muſt look out the Antecedent to it.

Schol. What is the Antecedent?

Maſt. The Antecedent moſt Commonly is a word that goes before the Relative; *i. e.* and is rehearſed again of the Relative, When you ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Relative, the Antecedent to is repeated with the Relative in the anſwer to the queſtion; as.

A *horſe*

(A) [a] *a horſe*, [b] *which* ne- | (A) [b] *Qui nunquam titubat*
ver ſtumbles, is hardly found | *vix reperitur, equus.*

Here the word *horſe* is the Antecedent, and if you ask the queſtion *who*, or *what* by the Relative *which*, it is rehearſed of it, as, *which who*, or *which what?* the anſwer is, *which horſe.*

Schol. What muſt I do that I may find out the Antecedent to the Relative?

Maſt. Put *who* or *what* after the Relative, and then ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by it, and then the word that anſwers to the queſtion made by the Relative ſhall be the Antecedent to it.

Schol. I pray ſhew me how.

Maſt. You ſhall ſee it in this engliſh; *That enemy which lurketh in the breſt is the worſt.* Here the word *which* is the Relative, now if you put *who* or *what* after *which*, and then ask the queſtion, you will finde the word *enemy* to anſwer to it, and ſo to be the Antecedent, thus, *which who*, or *which what lurketh?* the anſwer will be, *which enemy.*

Schol. How doth the Relative agree with his Antecedent?

Maſt. In Gender, Number and Perſon.

Schol. What mean you by that?

Maſt. The Relative muſt be put in the ſame gender, number and perſon, which the Antecedent is of. As, if the antecedent be of the maſculine gender, ſingular number and firſt perſon, the Relative muſt be ſo to &c.

Schol. I pray give me an example.

Maſt. It ſhall be that you had but now. *That enemy, which lurketh in the breſt, is the worſt.* Here *inimicus* the *enemy*, which is the Antecedent, is the maſculine gender, ſingular number, and third perſon, and therefore the Relative *which* muſt alſo be the maſculin gender, ſingular number, and third perſon; thus,

1. That

1. That [a] *enemy*, [b] *which* lurketh in the breſt, is the worſe. | 1. *Gravior eſt* [a] *inimicus* [b] *qui latet in pectore.*

Qui, and not *quæ*, or *quod:* and the verb *latet* of the third, not firſt or ſecond perſon, becauſe the Relative *qui*, (which is Nominative caſe to it) is the third; and *qui* is the third perſon, becauſe the Antecedent *inimicus* is the third.

Schol. You have taught me what gender, number and perſon the Relative muſt be of. But how ſhall I know of what *Caſe* it muſt be?

Maſt. To finde out the caſe of the Relative you muſt look whether there do come any Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, or no.

Scol. But how ſhall I finde that out.

Maſt. By asking the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Verb. For, if no other word anſwer to ſuch queſtion, then the Relative is the Nominative caſe to the Verb. As in the former example, if you ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the verb *lurketh*, you will finde that there is no Nominative caſe to anſwer to the Verb.

Schol. What muſt I doe if there come no Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb?

Maſt. Then the Relative ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verb.

Schol. I beſeech you ſhew me how.

Maſt. I will in the foregoing example. *That enemy which lurketh in the breaſt, is the worſt.* Here you ſee comes no Nominative caſe between the Relative *which*, and the verb *lurketh*. Therefore the Relative *which* is the Nominative caſe to the Verb *lurketh*. And therefore you finde it in the Latine, *Gravior eſt inimicus,* [a] *qui* [b] *latet in pectore*, not *quem latet*, or *cui latet*, &c.

Schol. But if there do come a Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb; what caſe muſt the Relative then be put in.

Maſt.

Maſt. Then you muſt conſider with your ſelf what caſe the Verb that follows the Relative will govern, or have after it. For, if the Verb do govern an Accuſative caſe, then ſhall the Relative be put in the Accuſative caſe, as if it did follow the Verb, and anſwer to the queſtion *whom* or *what*. But if the Verb do properly govern any other caſe, the Relative ſhall be put into ſuch caſe, be it genitive, dative or ablative.

Schol. I pray clear this by an example or two.

Maſt. The firſt ſhall be this. *Chuſe a friend,* c *whom* a *thou* b *mayeſt love.* Here the Nominative *thou* comes between the Relative *whom* or *which*, and the verb *mayeſt love*, which properly governs an Accuſative caſe; and therefore *whom* or *which* muſt be the Accuſative caſe; thus.

2. *Chuſe a friend* c *whom* [or which] a thou b mayſt love.	2. *Delige amicum* c *quem* a b *diligas.*

Quem diligas, not *cui diligas*, or *cujus*, or *quo*, becauſe the verb *diligo* properly governs an accuſative caſe, and the pronoun *tu* [thou] underſtood in the Latine verb *diligas* is the Nominative between it and the Relative.

But now in this Engliſh, *Taſte not thoſe things* c *to which a black tail is* (i.e. which have a black tail) there comeing the Nominative *tail* between *which* and *is*, and *is* here put for *habeo* governing a dative caſe; therefore ſhall the Relative in this Engliſh be put in the dative caſe; thus.

3. Taſt not thoſe things, c to which a *black tail* b *is.*	3. *Ne guſtâris* c *quibus nigra* b *eſt cauda Quibus*, not *qua.*

Schol. May not the Relative be the Subſtantive to the Adjective, as well as the nominative to the Verb?

Maſt. Yes; as in this example. *Not a whole age can make that man white,* a *whom fortune hath written* b *black.* Here the

the Relative *whom* is the Subſtantive to the Adjective *black*; and therefore *black* muſt in the Latine be the Accuſative ſingular, maſculine gender, becauſe the Relative *quem whom* is ſo in this manner.

4. Not a whole age can make [a] *that man* [b] *white*, [a] *whom* fortun hath written [or marked] [a] *black*.	4. [a] *Quem fortuna* [b] *nigrum ſcripſerit*, [a] *hunc non univerſum ævum* [b] *candidum poteſt reddere.*

Schol. Do no other words follow the Rule of the Relative, but ſuch as are properly Relatives?

Maſt. Yes, Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites; as *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, quot*, &c. Which evermore come before the verb, as the Relative doth, and yet, if there come a Nominative caſe betwen them and the Verb: they muſt, like the Relative, be ſuch caſe as the verb will have after it: as.

5. He fonnd [ſuch] a jewel, c as [a] *I never* [b] *ſaw.*	5. *Gemmam reperit*, [c] *qualem nunquam vidi.*

Here *qualem* is the Accuſative caſe follows the verb *vidi*, becauſe the Nominative *ſubaudi ego* comes between *qualem* and *vidi*.

Schol. May not the Infinitive mood or the clauſe aforegoing be the anticedent to the Relative, as well as the Nominative caſe to the verb, or the Subſtantive to the Adjective?

Maſt. Yes; as in this Engliſh, *He makes a rope of ſand* [a] *which is a* [b] *very fooliſh thing*. Here if you ask *Which who*, or *which what is a very fooliſh thing?* The anſwer is made by the clauſe aforegoing, *He makes a rope of ſand*, and then the Relative muſt be the neuter gender, as.

6. [a] He makes a rope of ſand, [b] *which* is a very fooliſh thing.	6. [a] *Ex arena funiculum nectit, quod* [b] *eſt ſtultiſſimum.*

Here

Here *quod* [*which* is ſubſtantive to *ſtultiſſimum.*

So alſo in this Engliſh, a *Learn to deſpiſe ſlanders* b *which certainly all wiſe men uſe to do.* Here by anſwering the queſtion *who* or *what* made by the Relative *which*, you will finde the whole clauſe, *Learn to deſpiſe ſlanders* to give the anſwer, and ſo to be the Antecedent to it: and then the Relative *which* muſt be the neuter gender too? as

7. a Learn to contemn ſlanders, b which certainly all wiſe men uſe [to do.]	7. a *Diſce maledicta contemnere* b *quod certè cordati omnes ſolent.*

Schol. When many Antecedents ſingular with a conjunction copulative coming betwen them come before a Relative, how muſt you then order the Relative?

Maſt. The Relative ſhall then be the plural number, agreeing with the Antecedent of the moſt worthy gender and perſon: as

8. a *I and* a *my ſiſter*, b *who* [*or which*] are now going to Church, will worſhip God.	8. a *Ego &* a *Soror mea*, b *qui templum modò viſimus, Deum colemus.*

Here *qui* is the Nominative plural, becauſe it hath two Antecedents, *ego* I, and *ſoror*, ſiſter, but it is the maſculine gender, and the firſt perſon, not the ſecond, becauſe one of the Antecedents, *ego* is ſo.

Schol. But what if neither of the Antecedents have life in them, what gender muſt the Relative then be?

Maſt. The neuter gender (as it was formerly in the Adjective) according to this example.

9. a *Vertue and* a *Religion* b which are exceeding commendable, are very amiable.	9. a *Virtus &* a *religio*, b *quæ ſunt ſummè laudabilia, ſunt apprimè amabiliæ*

Here the Relative *quæ* is not the ſingular feminine, but the

the plural neuter, becauſe neither of the two Antecedents *virtue* or *religion* have life in them.

Schol. I perceive in the laſt example ſave one, that *who* is ſometime ſet for *which*; how may I be able to diſtinguiſh it from *who*, an Interrogative?

Maſt. when *who* asketh a queſtion, then it is an Interrogative, and to be made by *quis*; as

10. [a] Who knocks at the door? | 10. [a] *Quis fores pulſat?*

But when *who* may be turned into *which*, it is a Relative to be made by *qui, quæ, quod*: as

11. He [a] *who* [or *which*] cometh firſt, ſhall grinde firſt. | [a] *Qui primus venerit, primus molat.*

Here becauſe *who* (as you ſee) may be turned into *which*; It is made by *qui* and not by *quis*.

Something would here be added about the uſe of the word *That*. But of this you will be inſtructed in your Priſcians rules *Sect.* 1. Rules 4, 5, 6. and *Sect.* 2. rule. 2.

For *Concluſion*, Remember, that if you will know what gender, number and perſon the Relative muſt be, you muſt conſider what gender, number and perſon the Antecedent is, if you will know what caſe it is, conſider whether there come any nominative caſe between it and the Verb. *Whoſe* or *whereof* is the genitive uſually: and *whom*, *whoſoever* muſt be ſuch caſe as the verb will have after it.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of the *Hand-maid* to the *Syntax* being the firſt Book of the ſecond part of the Key to the Grammar Schoole Opening the Rules of the three Concords.

For the more ready uſe of what here follows; conſult the Preface to the conſtruing of the Examples of the *Priſcians Rules*. Onely here let the Learner take notice that it was not thought fit the parſing ſhould be ſo large, as in the *Medulla*; that being by degrees wrought off from it, he might be brought to Parſe by the only help of his Dictionary.

The firſt *Concord*.

Example.

1. P*Ecunia* a *faſcinat*. a faſcino.

C. *Pecunia* mony, *faſcinat* bewitcheth [or doth bewitch.

P. *Faſcinat* is the Indic. mood pref. tenſe, ſing. numb. 3. perſon agrees with his n. caſe *Pecunia*, which is the nom. ſing. 3. perſon comes before the Verb *faſcinat*.

2. *Qui* b *volet* c *eſſe potens*, d *animos* e *domet* b volo.
ill f *feroces*. c ſum.

C. [*Sup. ille*] Let [him] *qui* who [that, or d animus.
which] *volet eſſe* will be, *potens* powerful, *domet* e domo.
tame, *feroces animes* his wilde affections. f ferox.

P. *Qui* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gend 3. perſ. ſing. num. comes before the verb *Volet*; which is Indic. mood, fut. tenſ. ſing. num. 3. perſon, agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*. *Eſſe* is the infin. mood. pref. tenſe the latter of two verbs, *volet*

is the former. *Potens* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with subst. *qui*. *Feroces* is accus. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his sub. *Animos*, following the verb *Domet*, which is Imper. mood, pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Ille*.

g æthiops.
h dealbo.

3. g *Æthiopem* h *dealbas*.

C. [*Sup. tu*, thou] *dealbas* doest whiten [or, make white] *Æthiopem*, a blackmore,

P. *Æthiopem* is Accus. sing follows the verb *Dealbas*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom *Sup. tu*.

i salto.

4. *Sus* i *saltat*.

C. *Sus* the sow, *saltat* danceth.

P. *Sus* is nom. sing. comes before the verb *Saltat*, which is Indic. mood pres. tense, sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *sus*.

k fluvius.
l puteus
m fodio.

5. *Iuxta* k *fluvium* l *puteum* m *fodiunt*.

C. *Sup. illi*, they] *fodiunt* digg [or do digg] *puteum* a well *juxta fluvium*, close by the river.

P. *Fodiunt* is Indic. mood pres. tense plural num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case. *sup. illi*, which is nom. plural mas. gend. 3. per comes before the Verb *fodiunt*. *Puteum* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *fodiunt*. *Fluvium* is Accus. sing. governed of the prep *Iuxta*.

n portus.
o Dormio.

6. *In* n *portu* o *dormimus*.

C. [*Sup. nos*, we] *dormimus* sleep [or do sleep] *in portu* in the haven.

P. *Dormimus* is Indicative mood, pres. tense plur. num. 1. person, agrees with his nom. case *sup. nos*. *Portu* is the Ablative sing. governed of the prepositon *in*.

a amo.

7. *Amas tu*?

C. *Amas tu*, loveſt thou?

P. *Amas* is Indic. mood, pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *tu*.

8. Scribe

8. b *Scribe tu*, write thou. b Scribo.

P. *Scribe* is imperat mood, pref. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with *tu*.

9. c *Legat ille*. c Lego.

C. *Legat ille*, let him read.

P. *Legat* is Imper. mood pref. tense, sing. num. 3. pers. nom. *ille*.

10. *Currus* p *equum* q *trahit*.

C. *Currus* the cart [or, waggon, or coach] *trahit* draws, *equum* the horse.

P. *Trahit* is the Indic. mood pref. tense, sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his Nom. case *Currus*, which cometh before the Verb *trahit*. *Equum* is Accusative sing. follows the verb *trahit*.

11. a *Tempora* b *vim* c *habent* d *maximam*.

C. *Tempora* times [or seasons] *habent* have, *vim maximam* very great force [power or influence.]

P. *Tempora* is nom. plur. before the verb *habent*, which is indic. mood, pref. tense, plur. num. 3. per. agrees with *tempora*. *Vim* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *habent*; *maximam*, is Accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Substantive *vim*.

a Tempus
b Vis.
c habeo.
d maximus.

12. *Deus* r *opitulatur* s *bonis*.

C. *Deus*, God, *opitulatur*, helpeth [or doth help] *bonis* [*sup. hominibus*] good [men.

P. *Deus* is the nom. sing 3. pers. comes before the verb *opitulatur* which is indic. mod. pref. ten. sing num. 3. pers. agrees with nom. case *Deus*. *Bonis* is Dat. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his Sub. *hominibus*, which is governed of the verb *opitulatur*, which will have a dat. case after it.

r opitulor.
s bonus.
t homo.

13. a *Optimum condimentum* b *est fames*.

C. *Fames* hunger, *est* is, *optimum condimentum*, the best sauce.

P. *Fames* is the nom. sing 3. person before the

a optimus.
b Sum.

verb *Est*, which is Indic. mood, pres. tense sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. c. *fames*. *Optimum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Condimentum*, which is nom. sing. following the Verb *est*.

14. *Furor & ira* u *mentem* w *præcipitant.*

u Mens.
w præcipito.

C. *Furor* rage, & and *ira* anger, *præcipitant*, overthrow *mentem* the minde.

P. *Mentem* is the Accusat. sing, follows the verb *Præcipitant* which is indic. mood, pres. tense plur. num. 3 pers. agrees with his nom. cases. *Furor & Ira*, which though they be both of the sing. num. yet is the verb the plur. num. *precipitant*, not *precipitat*, because *et* coupleth the two nom cases.

x Mens
y colo
z Jehovah

15 *Ego & familia* x *mea* y *colemus* z *Jehovam.*

C. *Ego*. I & and, *familia mea* my house [or, family] *colemus* will serve [or worship] *Jehovam* the Lord.

P. *Colemus* is indic mood, fut. ten. plur. num: 1. per. agrees with his nom. case, *Ego & Familia*, both singular, and it is the first pers. because *ego* is the more worthy person then *familia*, *ego* being the first, and *familia* the third. *Jehovam* is Accus. sing. followes the verb *colemus*. *Mea* is nom sing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subst. *Familia*, which is nom. sing. coupled to *ego*, by *&*.

a magnus.
b sapientia
c consequor

16. *Tu, paterque tuus* a *magnam* b *sapientiam* c *consequuti estis.*

C. *Tu* thou, *que* and *pater tuus* thy father, *consequuti estis* have gained, *magnam sapientiam* great wisedom.

P. *Consequuti estis* is the Indic. mood, pret. perf. tense plur. nom. 2 pers. because, as both the nominative cases *tu* & *pater* are singular: so *tu* being the second. person, and *pater* the third, the

the Verb is pl num. and 2. perſ. agreeing with the Nom. of the moſt worthy perſon. *Tuus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *ater* which is nom. ſing. *Et* is a conjunct. copulative between *tu*, and *pater*. *Magnam* is Accuſ. ſing. fem. gen agrees with his Sub. *Sapientiam* which follows the Verb *conſequuti eſtis*.

17. *Præceptor vir* d *clementiſſimus* e *te* f *puerum* g *ingenuum mulium* h *laudat*.

d clemens.
e tu
f puer.
g ingenuus
h laudo.

C. Præceptor, the Maſter, *vir. clementiſſimus* being a very kind man, *multum laudat* doth much commend [or, highly praiſeth] *te* thee, *puerum ingenuum*, being an ingenuous childe.

P. The words *Præceptor* and *vir* are both in the nom. caſe, and *te* and *puerum* both in the accuſative, although they have no conjunction between them, becauſe *præceptor* and *vir* belong to the ſame man, & *te* & *puerum* to the ſame childe. *Laudat* is Indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3 per. agrees with his nom. caſe *Præceptor* which is nom. ſing. comes before the verb *laudat*. *Ingenuum* is accuſat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *Puerum*, which is the Accuſative caſe by Appoſition to *te* following the verb *laudat*; *Vir* is nom. ſin. by Appoſition to *præceptor*.

18. i *Mulium* k *bibere parum* l *cogit* m *ſapere*.

i multus
k bibo.
l cogo.
m ſapio.

C. *Bibere* to drink, *mulium* much *cogit* makes [or compels] *parum ſapere* to be [but] little wiſe.

P. The infin. mood to drink, *Bibere*, coming before the verb *makes Cogit*, and anſwering to queſtion *who or what* made by the Verb, ſupplies the place of the Nom. caſe, and cauſeth the Verb *Cogit* to be put in the preſ ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agreeing with the Infin mood *bibere*. *Multum* is ac. ſin n. g. put ſubſtantively, follows *bibere*. *Sapere* is Infin. mood preſ ten. by the figure *to*

n divitiæ
o grandis
p homo
q ſum.

before it in the Engliſh.

19. n *Divitiæ* o *grandes* p *homini* q *ſunt* r *vivere parcè.*

C. *Vivere* to live, *parce* ſparingly, [or thriftily] *ſunt* are *grandes divitiæ* great riches, *homini* to a man.

P. Sunt, here is ind. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with *Divitiæ* the former nom. caſe. And it may be alſo made by *eſt* in the ſing. num. 3. perſon agreeing with the infin. mood *to live Vivere* ſtanding for a nom. ſing. of the 3. perſon. *Grandes* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *divitiæ*. *Homini* is the dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to* before it in the engliſh.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the the examples of the Second Concord.

Example.

1. C*Andidus ſermo.*

C. Candidus ſermo, a white [or clear] ſpeech [or, Faire, ſmooth language.]

P. Candidus is nom ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his Subſt. *ſermo*, which is nom ſing. &c.

a peregrinus.

2. *Mensa peregrina.*

C. Mensa peregrina, a wandring minde.

P. *Peregrina* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *Mens*, which is nom. ſing. &c.

b tacitus
c pes.

b *Tacito* c *pede.*

C. *Tacito pede*, with a ſilent foot.

P. Tacito is the Ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *Pede*, which is Ablat ſing. maſ. gen by the ſigne *with* before it in the Engliſh.

r Sum.
2 doctus.

4. *Plato & Socrates* 1 *fuere*, 2 *docti*,

C. *Plato*

C. Plato Plato, *&* and, *Socrates* Socrates, *fuere* were, *docti* learned.

Plato and *Socrates* are the the nom. sing. before the verb *fuere*; which is indic. mood præterperf. tense plur. num. 3. per agrees with its nom. cases *Plato* and *Socrates*, which will have a verb plur. although they be both of the sing number, because they have a conjunc. cop. between them. And so is *docti* the plur. nom. agrees with his Substantives *Plato* and *Socrates*, which although they be both singular, yet they cause the Adjective *learned* to be the plur. num. and not sing. because of the conjunct. cop. *&* coming between them.

5. *Amicus & fœmina* d *fidi haud* e *vivunt hodie*.

C. Amicus & fœmina fidi, a faithful friend and wife, [or woman] *haud vivunt* hardly [or, scarcely] live, *hodie* in these dayes [or times, or to day.]

P. The Adject. *faithful* *Fidi* is nom. plur. mas. g. agrees with his Substantives *Amicus* & *Fœmina*, which although they be both of the sing num. yet because the conjunct. *&* and comes before them, therefore is *fidi* the plural num and mas. gen. agreeing with *amicus* which is of the mas. gen. and so the more worthy. *Fœmina* : nom. sing. *&* couples it to *amicus*. *Vivunt* is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. cases, *amicus & fœmina*.

6. *Requies & ludus in* f *vita* g *videntur* h *esse* i *necessaria*.

C. Requies rest, *&* and *ludus* play [or, recreation] *in vita* [*sup. nostra*, in our] life *videntur* seem, *esse* to be, *necessaria* necessary.

P. *Necessaria* here is the nom. plur. because it hath two Substantives with a conjunction between them. But it is the neut. gen. notwithstanding

d fidus, e vivo.

f vita. g video. h sum. i necessarius.

standing the one substantive be of the mas. gen. and the other of the fem. because neither of the Substan. signifies a thing apt to have life in it, neither *rest* nor *play*. It agrees with the Sub. *Requies* & *Ludus*, which are nom. sing. come before the Verb *Videntur*, which is Indic. mood, pres. ten. plur. 3. pers. agreeing with his nom. cases *requies*, and *ludus*. *Vitâ* is the Ablat. sing. governed of the prep. *in*. *Esse* is Infin. mood, pres. tens. the latter of two verbs, *videntur* is the former.

k ira.
l properus
m insidiæ.
n incautus
o opprimor.
in opprimo.

7. k *Ira* l *properi* m *insidiis* n *incauti* o *sunt & facile opprimuntur.*

C. *Sup. homines* men, *properi* hasty [or prone] *ira* to anger, *sunt* are, *incauti* heedlesse, *insidiis* in treachery [or in the middest of treacheries, [& *and facilè opprimuntur* are easily oppressed.

P. Here the Adj. *properi* being the n. pl. m. g. is put alone without its Sub. *homines*, which you see in the construction is not expressed, but understood: *Ira* is the dat. sing. by the signe *to* &c. *Insidiis* is the Abl. pl. by the signe *in* before the English. *Incauti* is nom plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *properi*. *Opprimuntur* is Indic. mood, pres. tense plur. num. 3. pers. the conjunct. *&* couples it to *sunt*, which is ind. mood pres. ten. plur. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *properi*.

p deterior.
q pertinaciter.
r hæreo.

8. p *Deteriora* q *pertinacius* r *hærent.*

C. *Deteriora* the worse [things,] *hærent* stick, *pertinacius* faster.

P. *Deteriora* is nom. plur. neut. gen. without a Substantive *res* things being onely understood, and the Adjective put Substantively in the ne. g. It comes before the Verb *Hærent*, which is Ind. mood, pres. tens. plur. num. 3. person, agrees with his

his nominative caſe *deteriora*.

9. *Gloriam* t *quærere* u *arduum* k *eſt*. t gloria

C. Quærere to get, *gloriam* glory. *arduum eſt* is hard,] or difficult, or a difficult thing, or matter.] t quæro. u arduus

P. Quærere is Infin- mood, preſ. tenſe comes before the Verb *eſt*, as if it were a nom. caſe. *Arduum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with the Infinitive mood *quærere*, as if it were a Subſtantive. *Gloriam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *quærere*.

10. a *Multum* b *lucri* c *ſecum* d *affert* pietas. a multus b lucrum. c ſui d affero.

C. Pietas godlines, *affert* brings, *multum lucri* much gain, *ſecum* with it.

P. Lucri is gen. ſing. after *Multum* an Adjective put Subſtantively, which is Accuſat. ſing. neut. gen. follows the Verb *Affert*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. tenſ. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Pietas*. *Se* is the abl. ſing governed of the prep. *in*. And *multum lucri* is here put for *multum lucrum*.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of the Third Concord

Example.

A. *QVi nunquam* 1 *titubat, vix* 2 *reperitur equus*. 1 titubo 2 reperior in reperio

C. Equus a horſe, *qui* which, *nunquam titubat* never ſtumbles, *vix reperitur* is hardly found.

P. Qui is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. 3. perſ. agrees with his Antecedent *equus*, which is the nom. caſe, comes before the Verb *reperitur*, which is indic. mood, preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees

grees with his Now. case *equus*. *Qui* is the nom. sing. 3. pers. before the verb *timebat*, which is indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. agrees with his nom. case *qui*. *Vix* and *nunquam* are Adverbs.

a Sum.
b lateo.
c pectus.

1. *Gravior* a *est inimicus*, *qui* b *latet in* c *pectore*.

C. *Inimicus* the enemy, *qui* the which, *latet* lurketh [or lies hid] *in pectore* in the breſt, *est gravior* is the worſe.

P. *Qui* is maſ. gen. sing. num. third pers. agrees with his Antecedent *Inimicus*, which is maſ. gen. sing. num. third pers. and *qui* is the nom. case comes before the verb *Latet*; which is Indic. mood pres. tense, sing. num. third pers. agrees with his nom. case *qui*. *Gravior* is the nom sing. maſ. gend. agrees with his Subſtantive *inimicus*, which is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *est*. *Pectore* is the ablat. sing. governed of the Prep. *in*.

d deligo
e amicus
f qui
g diligo.

2. d *Delige* e *amicum* f *quem* g *diligas*.

C. *Delige* [*sup. tu*] choſe [thou, or make choice of] *amicum* a friend, *quem* whom, *diligas* [thou] mayeſt love.

P. *Quem* is maſ. gen. sing num. 3. pers. agrees with his Antecedent *Amicum*, which is Accuſ. sing. 3. pers. follows the verb *Delige*; which is Imperative mood, pres. ten. sing. num. 2. per. agrees with its nom. case. *sup. tu*. *Quem* is the Accuſ. case, and not the Nom. because the nom. *tu* comes between the Relative *quem* and the verb *Diliges*, which is the Poten. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*.

h guſto
i niger.
k is

3. *Ne* h *guſtaris* f *quibus est* i *nigra* k *cauda*.

C. *Ne guſtaris* taſte not of, [*sup* ie *ea* thoſe things

things] *quibus* to which *eſt* there is, [or, *quibus eſt* which have] *nigra cauda*, a black tail.

P. *Quibus* is plur. num. neut. gen. 3. perſ. agrees with his Antecedent *ſupra*, which being put Subſtantively, is Accuſat. pl. neut. gen. follows the verb *Guſtâris*; which (being by the figure *Synechdoche* put for *guſtaveris*) is poten. mood. fut. ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *tu*. But *Quibus* is the Dat. caſe, and neither nom. nor accuſ. becauſe, as the nominative *Cauda* comes between the Relative *quibus*, and the verb *eſt*: ſo *eſt* being here ſet for the Verb *Habet*, will have a Dat. caſe after it, and ſo *quibus* here is the Dat. caſe. *Nigra* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *Cauda*, coming before the Verb *eſt*.

4. *Quem fortuna* l *nigrum* m *ſcripſerit* n *hunc* o *univerſum ævum* p *candidum* q *poteſt* r *reddere*.

C. *Non univerſum ævum* not a whole age, *poteſt* can, *reddere* make [or, render] *hunc* that man, *candidum* white, *quem* whom, *fortuna* fortune, *ſcripſerit* hath written [or, made] *nigrum* black.

l niger.
m ſcribo.
n hic
o univerſus
p candidus
q poſſum
r reddo.

P. The Rel. *Quem* is Accuſ. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Antec. *hunc*, and follows the verb *Scripſerit*, which is Subjunct. mood preterperf. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſon, agrees with his nom. caſe *Fortuna*. *Quem* is accuſ. caſe and not the nom. becauſe the nom. caſe *fortuna* comes between it, and the verb *Scripſerit*. *Quem* is alſo the Subſtantive to the Adjective. *Nigrum*, which is Accuſ. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *quem*. *Hunc* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *reddere*, becauſe the nom. caſe *Ævum* comes between it and the Rel. *hunc*, *poteſt* is Indic. mood. pref.

pres. ten. sin. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case ævum. *Reddere* is the infin. mood pres. ten. the latter of Verbs, *potest* is the former. *Universum* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Ævum* which comes before the Verb *potest*. *Candidum* is acc. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his Sub. *hunc*, which being here a Rel. is the Acc. case, because the nom. case ævum comes between it and the Verb *potest*.

s gemma.
t reperio.
u qualis
w video
x talis.

5. s *Gemmam* t *reperit* u *qualem nunquam* w *vidi*, x *talem*, such] a jewel, *qualem* as, *nunquam vidi* [I] never saw.

G. *Reperit* [he] hath found, *gemmam* [*sup.*

P. The Adiect. *Qualem* as, in this place, as if it were a Relative is the Acc. sing. follows the Verb *Vidi*, because the nom. case *sup. Ego* comes between *qualem* and *vidi*. It is mas. gen. sin. num. agrees with his Ante *Gemmam*, which follows the Verb *Reperit*, which is Indic. mood, pret. perf. tense, sing. num. 3. person, agrees with his nom. case *Sup. Ille. Vidi*, is Indic. mood pret. perf. tense singular num. 1 person agrees with his nom. case *sup. Ego*.

y funiculum
z necto
p stultissimus.

6. Ex *arena* y *funiculum* z *nectit quod est* p *stultissimum*.

C. *Nectit* [he] makes [or, winds] *funiculum* a rope, *ex arenâ* of [or, out of] sand, *quod* the which *est* is *stultissimum*, a foolish thing [or part.]

P. Here the clause *He makes a rope of sand, ex arenâ funiculum nectit* is the Antec. to the Rel. *Quod*, and makes it to be the Neut. gen. It is nom. sing. neut. gen. comes before the Verb *est*. *Arenâ* is the abl. sing. governed of the Prep. *ex Funiculum* is Accus. sing. follows the verb *Nectit*, which is Indic. mood pres. sing. num. 3. person

perſon. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille. Stultiſſimum* is nom. ſing. neut. gend. agrees with his Subſt *quod*.

7. a *Diſce* b *maledicta* c *contemnere*, d *quod certe* e *cordati* f *ſolent*.

C. *Diſce* learn, *contemnere* to deſpiſe, *maledicta* ſlanders [or reproaches] *quod* the which, *certè* ſuerly [or certainly] *cordati* wiſe [or diſcreet men] *ſolent* are wont *ſup. facere*, to do.

a diſco
b maledictum.
c contemno
d qui.
e cordatus.
f ſoleo.
x facio.

P. Here the clauſe *Diſce maledicta contemnere*, *Learn to deſpiſe ſlanders*, is the Ante. to the Rel. *Quod*, and therefore makes it to be the neu. Gen. *Diſce* is Imper. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *Sup. tu*. *Maledicta* is Accuſ. caſe plur. follows the verb *Contemnere*, which is infi. mood preſ. tenſ. by the ſigne *to* before it in the Engliſh. *Quod* is the Accuſ. ſing. neut. gend. follows the verb *Solent*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. tenſe, plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his Nom. caſe *Cordati*, which comes before the verb *Solent*.

8. *Ego & ſoror mea*, *qui templum modo* g *viſimus*, h *Deum* i *precabimur*.

g viſo
h Deus.
i colo.

C. *Ego*, I *& ſoror mea* and, my ſiſter, *qui* who, *modo* now, *viſimus* viſit [or, are going to] *templum* the Church, *precabimur* will pray to *Deum* God.

P. *Qui* is the plur. num. becauſe it hath two Antecedents ſingular before it of the ſingular num. with a conjunction between them, *Ego* & *Soror*. But *qui* is the firſt perſon, and not the third, becauſe *ego*, which is the firſt perſon is the more worthy. *Viſimus* is Indic. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 1 perſ. agrees with his nominative caſes *Ego* & *Frater*. *Meus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive *frater*, which, is nom. ſing.

sing. & couples it to *Ego*. *Templum* is accus. sing. follows, the Verb *visimus*. *Deum* is Acc sing. follows the verb *Precabimur*, which is Indic. mood, fut ten. plur. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Sup. nos*.

k sum. 9. *Virtus & religio* d *quæ* k *sunt summe* l *laudabilia*, k *sunt apprime* m *amabilia*.

l laudabilis m amabilis C. *Virtus* vertue, *&* and *religion*, *quæ* which *sunt* are, *summè laudabilia* exceeding commendable [or, praise worthy] *sunt* are, *apprimè amabilia* very amiable [or, lovely.]

P. The Rel. *Quæ* is the plur. num. because it hath before it two Antecedents sing. with a con. cop. But it is the Neut. gen. notwithstanding that both the Antecedents be the sem. because neither of them are of things apt to have life in them. It is the nom. plur. because *sunt*, which is Indic. mood. pres. tens. plur num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. cases *Virtus* and *Religio*. *Laudibilia* is nom. plur. neut. gend. agrees with his Subst. *Quæ* which comes before *sunt*. *Amabilia* is nom. pl. neut. gend. agrees with his Subst. *Virtus* & *Religio* being things not apt to have life.

n pulso. 10. *Quis fores* n *pulsat*?

C. *Quis* who, *pulsat* knocks at *fores* the dores?

P. The word *who* in this place is an Interrogative or, asketh a question, for it asketh a question, and therefore it is not made by *Qui*, but by *Quis*, which is the nom. sing. comes before the Verb *Pulsat*, which is the Indic. mood pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *quis*. *Fores* is accus. plur. follows the verb *Pulsat*.

o venio p molo 11. *Qui primus* o *venerit*, *primus* p *molet*.

C. *Sup. Ille* he, *qui* who [or which] *venerit* shall come, *primus* first [or, first of all] *molet* shall grind, *primus* first.

P. Here

P. Here *who* is made by *qui*, and not by *quis*, because it is not an interrogative, or because it asketh no question, but may be changed into *which*. *Qui* is the nom sing. 3. per. agrees with his Antec. *sup. ille* and comes before the verb *Venerit*, which is the Subjun. mood fut. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *qui. Primus* is the nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with substantive *quis*. The latter *Primus* agrees with his Subst. *sup. ille*, comming before the verb *Molet*, which is ind. mo. fut. t. 1. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. 1. *ille*.

PRISCIANUS NASCENS

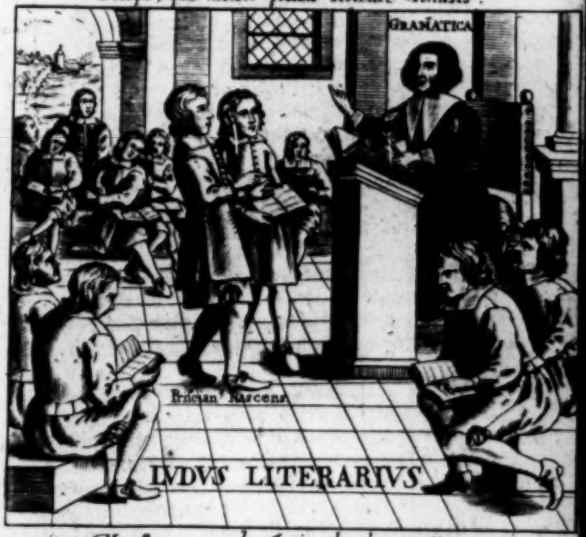
OR

A Key to the Grammar School.

Serving much to the Expoſition of the Grammatical Rules of *Lilly*, and the more eaſie and certain Tranſlating of Engliſh into Latine.

To the no ſmall eaſe of the Maſter in Teaching, and the Scholar in Learning.

Filiole, huc aſcende; & quam tibi porrigo Clauem.
Accipe; quâ noſtros poteris reſerare Penates.



(i.e.) My Son approach; I give thee here a Key
To all my Treasures that shall cleare thy Way.

Nihil eſt in rerum natura, quod ſit minimum. Cic.
Omnium rerum principia parva ſunt, ſed ſuis progreſſibus res augentur. Cic.

LONDON, Printed for *William Garret*, and are to be ſold by *Timothy Garthwait*, 1660.

THE PREFACE.

Courteous Reader,

HEre is presented to thy view a Book, indeed not great, either in price or volume, but in worth and value (if the acceptation it hath found in divers Schools of note do not flatter me) considerable, that I say no more. A little experience (I am confident) will evidence the same to thee. The Rules herein delivered 'tis confessed differ, as to the words and examples, yet in substance are the same with the received Rules in the Accidence; but speak in a far more clear and perspicuous manner to young apprehensions. And if (because somewhat out of the common rode) they may be suspected as not sufficient of themselves to direct in making Latine (which yet upon deliberate and unprepossess'd examination they will truly be found to be, especially the ordinary Rules of the three Concords being first imbibed) yet certainly they will at the least much facilitate those; and being delivered in the *English Idiom*, will serve to plane and smooth the ruggedness and asperities of the other.

You may, if you please, have this alone by it self, as here it is, or else together with it, all the Examples of it exactly Construed, with the Primitives in the margent, and Parsed, and the particular words declined in an Index at the end of all.

There is almost finished a *Second part*, in which all the rules of this are again gone over, inriched with variety of additional Examples fitted to the several parts of each rule, together with exceptions and their examples, for the compleating of what may reasonably be desired as to the Syntax of the latine tongue.

In the Margin of which all the Primitives are to be affixed with an Index in the end declining the several words; and a Table

a Table of Verbs Deponent and Neuter, which may ſave the Learner the buying any other Dictionary, till this Book be throughly learned; and will take up a conſiderable part of the greater Dictionary; together with many other uſeful and conſiderable Grammatical obſervations.

1. Sundry examples by way of *Antiptoſis*, which is *caſus pro caſu*; wherein ſome Authors eſpecially in verſe do often vary from the former rules of the Syntax.

2. *Eclipſis* in Engliſh by Examples.

3. Words ſuperfluous in Engliſh by *Pleonaſmus*.

4. *Hyperbaton* where the Engliſh do wrong place their words.

5. *Enallage* of words in Engliſh uſed contrary to the dialect of the Latines. All being neceſſary for thoſe to know that are to tranſlate the Engliſh tongue into Latine.

6. Seven ſeveral conſiderations for every young Pupil to take note of, for his better practiſe in the Art, which would be beſt delivered at the Maſters hand.

You may have alſo with this (and that intended as the *Introduction* to the whole) the firſt part of this *Priſcianus Neſcens*, exhibiting *Proverbial ſentences*, being ſuited Examples to the Rules of the Declenſions, Adjectives, Verbs and Participles of the Latine Grammar, with the Handmaid to the Syntax, giving a full and familiar explanation of the Rules of the three Concords by way of queſtion and anſwer, with examples, all exactly and moſt familiarly Conſtrued and Parſed; ſo that an ordinary capacity may by eaſie ſtages make his paſſage through them to theſe very Rules of Syntax, and that, I had almoſt ſaid, without the help of a Maſter; in the Preface of which you have a more full account of the Reaſons, Uſe and Benefits of this undertaking.

W. *G.*

Direction

Priſcianus Naſcens,

OR,

A KEY to the *Grammar Schoole.*

In two PARTS.

This Firſt exhibiting *Proverbial ſentences,* Being ſuited *Examples* to the *Rules* of the *Declenſions, Adjectives, verbs,* and *Participles, of the* Latine GRAMMAR.

SECT. I.

Of the Declenſions.

CURSUS. I.

In which are only the more natural and eaſie examples, not incumbred with any of the rules of Exceptions.

Declen. 1.

Where are Examples of the firſt Declenſion onely.

1. MEdulla terra.
2. *Quaſi ſtilla ſtrula.*
3. *Tela aranea.*

Declen. 2,
Where are examples of the *ſecond declenſion,* with ſome again of the *Firſt.*

1. *Libri* doctrinæ machinæ.
2. *Colubrorum* prudentia.
3. *Aper* in culinâ.

Declen. 3.

Examples of the *Third and First.*

1. *Formica dormitatorum præceptor.*
2. *Magnes amoris amor.*
3. *Sicut oves absque pastore.*

Declen. 4.

Where are examples of the *Fourth, Third* and *First.*

1. *Currus* & auriga *Israelis.*
2. Ut musica in *luctu.*
3. Sicut *fremitus* leonis.

Declen. 5.

Where are examples of the *Fist, third* and *First.*

1. *Progenies viperarum.*
2. Sicut *glacies* in calore solis.
3. Perdicis *vafrities.*

CURSUS. 2.

In which are Examples of the *Exceptions* also from the Rules.

Declen. 1.

1. *Vita tragœdia.*
2. *Litera Uria.*
3. *Fabula catastrophe.*

Declen. 2.

1. *Christus* vitæ *scopus.*
2. Satanas inter *filios Dei.*
3. Sicut *agnus* inter *lupos.*
4. Ut *lucorum, delubra.*
5. *Bellum* cum *vitiis.*

Declen. 3.

1. Filia contra *matrem.*
2. *Veritatis splendor comes.*
3. Tanquam aurum in *fornace.*
4. *Columen* familiæ.
5. *Verbera* tergo stultorum.
6. Cultur in *gutture.*
7. Sicut areolæ *aromatum.*
8. *Honos onus.*
9. Velut *reptilia* terræ.
10. Hodiè *rex*, cras *cadaver.*

Declen. 4.

1. Sicut *senatus*, ita & cives.
2. Ars

2. Ars *portus* inopiæ.
3. Ut *fluctus* maris.
4. *Quaſi cornua* altaris.
5. *Tonitru* vox Dei.
6. Folia *ficus*.
7. Fortis *Argus*, *domi* talpa.

Declen. 5.

1. *Spes* exulis alimentum
2. Regum Perſarum *mollities*.
3. Fronti non eſt *fides*.
4. In *acie* novaculæ.
5. Seditioſi *reipublicæ ruina*.

Sect. 2.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of three Terminations, like *Bonus*.

1. Non eſt homo *juſtus* in terrâ.
2. Quaſi arcus *doloſus*.
3. Virtutis radices *altæ*.
4. *Stulta* de *alienis* ſuperbia.
5. Ut horti juxta rivos *irrigui*.
6. Quaſi pulvis *exiguus*.
7. Et puero *perſpicuum*.
8. *Satur* vini, vacuus gratiâ.
9. A *teneris* annis.
10. Ægyptius *laterifer*.
11. *Volaticum* jusjurandum.
12. Dextro Hercule.
13. *Ignavis* ſemper feriæ.
14. *Cervinus* vir.

Adjectives of three *Terminations like Unus*.

1. *Unus* vir, *nullus* vir.
2. *Tota* vita, dies *unus*.
3. Invidia ſibi & *aliis* venenum.
4. *Alter* Sampſon.
5. Sapiens *ſolus* dives.

Examples of Adjectives of three *Articles* like *Felix*.

1. Tempus *edax* rerum.
2. *Duplex* homo.
3. *Fidens*, non *confidens*.
4. Refertus cibo *expers* ingenij.
5. *Præcipitis* conſilii aſſecla pœnitentia.
9. Domi *pugnax* more galli.
7. *Veteris* monetæ homo
8. Ingratitudo multis *immerentibus* noxia.

Adjectives of three Articles, like *Tristis*.

1. Doctrinæ radix amara, fructus verò dulcis.
2. Asper vita, sed *salutaris*.
3. *Levis* res oratio.
4. *Fideli* nullæ feræ.
5. Misericordia *venalis*, crudelis.
6. Tu tibi *venerabilis*.
7. *Difficilis* gloriæ custodia.
8. Asello pisci *similis*.
9. Corpus humanum *fragile*.
10. *Omnia* sapienti *facilia*.
11. Figura seculi *instabilis*.

Adjectives of the *Comparative* degree like *Melior*.

1. Quid *despectius*, aut *vilius* mendace?
2. Animo conscio nihil *miserius*.
3. Visus *fidelior* auditu.
4. Ne lingua mente *celerior*.
5. *Clamosior* ardente lauro.
6. Quo *curatius* corpus, hoc animus *neglectior*.

Sect. 3.

Examples of the Four Conjugations: Of Verbs Active.

Cursus. 1. *Conjug.* 1.

1. *Morbos corporis, morbis animi ne curato.*
2. Nudos *spoliat* vestibus.
3. Illo nocens se *damnat* quo *peccat* die.
4. In *judicando* criminosa est celeritas.

Conjug. 2.

1. Etiam capillus unus umbram *habet*.
2. Quamvis acerbus qui monet, nulli *nocet*.
3. Fortuna nulli plus, quàm consilium *valet*.
4. Animum conscium *terrebit* sonitus folij.

Conjug 3.

1. *Vade* ad formicam, ô piger.
2. Si quis ambulavesit noctu, *offendit*.
3. Prosperitas stultorum *perdet* illos.
4. Barraba dimisso, Christum *crucifigere*.

Conjug. 4.

1. Honestè *servit*, qui succumbit tempori.
2. Nil non aut *lenit*, aut domat diuturnitas.
3. Suis qui *nescit* parcere, inimicis favet.
4. Nemo

4. Nemo timendo ad ſummum *venit* locum.

Curſus ſecundus.

Conjug. 1.

1. Induſtriam *adjuvat* Deus.
2. Inopi bis *dat*, qui *dat* celeriter.
3. Parvi *conflat* fames, magni faſtidium.
4. Stultus *complicat* manus ſuas

Conjug. 2.

1. Proximum *tenet* locum confeſsio innocentiæ.
2. Malæ naturæ nunquam doctore *indigent*.
3. Deteriora pertinaciùs *hærent*
4. Unà flare & *forbere*, impoſsibile.

¶ *Curſus* 3. *In which are ſome Paſſives.*

Conjug. 1.

1. Puſillanimis ad heroica non *aſpirat*.
2. Laterem *lavat*.
3. Temulentus ſeipſum *increpet*, non vinum.
4. Imbecilli adminiculo ne *ſuſtenteris*.

Conjug. 2

1. Momentum hoc unde *pendet* æternitas
2. Flos inter vepres & *fulget* & halat.
3. Sapientibus ſua ſors *placet*.
4. Poſteri caſus *prævideantur*.

Conjug. 3.

1. Dies quod donat, timeas; citò *raptum* venit.
2. Conſcientiæ potius, quàm fama *attenderis*.
3. Cupiditatem *effugere*, regnum eſt *vincere*.
4. Factum tacendo, crimen *facias* acrius.

Conjug. 4.

1. Magè valet, qui *neſcit*, quid calamitas valet.
2. Quodcunque in buccâ eſt, *effatit* futilis illud.
3. Quàm felix vita, quæ ſine negotiis *tranſiit*!
4. Oculos ne claudas, ſi quando ruinam *ſenſeris* advenientem.

Conjug. 3.

1. Anguillam caudâ *capeſſis*
2. Vecordes verbis non *ſubiguntur*.
3. Doctrina ſtultis *ſperni tur*.
4. Sorex ſuo indicio *deprehenditur*.

Conjug. 4.

1. Abrenuntia Satanæ, qui *circuit ut devoret*.
2. Frivola voluptas in inſtanti *perit*.
3. Faſtigia ambitioſus, ut hædera, inſolenter *ambit*.
4. Protervi in gehennâ *punientur*.

Curſus

Curſus. 4. *In which are Examples of* Verbs Deponents.

Conjug. 1.

1. Mores *Regis* *imitari* genus quoddam obſequii eſt.

2. Afflictis *opitulari* munificum eſt.

Conjug. 2.

1. Meticuloſus umbram *verebatur* ſuam.

2. Erranti medicina eſt confiteri.

Conjug. 3.

1. Miſereri præſtat, quàm *ulciſci*.

2. *Nitimur* in vetitum votis, cupimuſque negata.

Conjug. 4.

1. Multa ſibi iratus *mentitur*.

2. Inſidiatur, qui admodum *blanditur*.

Curſus. 5.

Examples of the *Irregular* Verbs, Poſſum, Volo, Nolo, &c.

1. Expedit aſpicias, quod tutè amittere *poſſis*.

2 Libertatis proprium eſt, ſic vivere, ut *velis*.

3. Malà odiſſe & *nolle* probitatis indicium eſt.

4. Malo emere ac rogare.

5. In labore *comedes* cunctis diebus vitæ tuæ.

6. Pravus cultura *fit* frugi.

7. Qui perſeveraverit, brabeum is *auferet*.

Curſ. 6

Examples of the *Participles* In *Ans, Ens.*

1. Modicum à ſepulchro crapulator eſt *diſtans*.

2. Græculus *eſuriens*, in cœlum, juſſeris ibit.

In Rus.

1. Te *Subventurum* mihi gaudeo.

2. Numen *precaturus* humilis eſto.

In Tus, Sus, Xus.

1. Dudum *ſopitam* haud ſuſcites ſimultatem

2. Jacula *prævisa* minus feriunt.

In Dus.

1. *Abſtergenda* inflicta infamia.

2. Præclara accurate *agenda*.

Brief Directions for the finding out the gender of all words of the *First, Second, Fourth and Fifth Declenſions*, thoſe of the *Third* being left to the Latine Rules of *Propria quæ maribus* &c.

Declen. 1. All words of the *First Declenſion* are of the *Feminine Gender*, as, *hæc menſa*, a table. *Except* 1. *Common names of men* ending in *a*, as *nauta*, a mariner: and 2. All *Greek nouns* in *as*, *es*, or *a*, as *ſatrapas vel ſatrapa*, a Peer of the Realm; *athletes vel athleta*, a wreſtler, all which are of the *Maſculine*. 3. Theſe two *dama* a buck or a doe, and *talpa*, a a want or mole, are *Doubtful*. 4. But *auriga*, *a* carter, *verna*, a ſlave; with all nouns in *a* derived from verbs, as *agricola*, a husbandman, are of the *Common of two*: exceping *puerpera*, a woman in childbed, which is Feminine.

Declenſion, 2. All words of the *Second Declenſion* are of the *Maſculine Gender*, as *hic annus* a year. Excepting 1. *colus*, a diſtaff, *domus*, a houſe, *alvus* a paunch, *humus*, the ground, and *vannus* a van: together with all greek words which change *os* into *us* in the latine, all which are of the *Feminine Gender*, as *hæc eremus*, *mi*, a wilderneſſe, *Excepting* 1. *helleborus*, hellebor, *philoſophus*, a Philoſopher, with other names of Artiſts all which are Maſculines. 2. Theſe words, *aomus*, a mote of the ſun, *ficus*, a diſeaſe ſo called *groſſus*, agreen figg, *lecythus* an oyl glaſſe, *pampinus*, a vine leaf, *paradiſus*, a paradiſe, *pharus*, a watch tower at ſea, *phaſelus*, a brigandine, are of the *Doubtful gender*. 3. Theſe two, *pelagus* the ſea, and *virus* poiſon, together with all words ending in *on* or *um*, and words *undeclined* are of the *Neuter gender*. But 4. this word *vulgus* the common people is of the *Maſculine and the neuter*.

Declen. 3. The words of the *Third Declenſion* being partly *Paraſyllabiqui* i. e. of no more ſyllables in the Genitive then in the Nominative: or *Imparaſyllabique*, i. e. of more ſyllables in the Genitive then they are in the Nominative: And theſe again being of different ſorts, ſome increaſing with the laſt

laſt ſyllable ſave one in the gen. caſe long, others increaſing with the laſt ſyllable ſave one *ſhort*, and all this variety admiting of all genders of nouns Subſtantives, I ſhall for them ſend you to the *Three ſpecial Rules*, and their exceptions in *Propria quæ Maribus*, Which indeed needed not to have been made up of any other words, but thoſe of the Third Declen, My preſent aime was chiefly to direct in the finding out the Gender of all words of the other four Declenſions, thoſe being for the moſt part orderly done to my hand there.

Declen. 4. All word of the *Fourth Declenſion* ending in *us* are of the maſculine Gender, as *hic fructus*, fruit. Exceping 1. *acus*, a needle, *anus*, an old woman, *colus* a diſtiaff, *domus*, a houſe, *ficus*, a fig, *idus*, the ides of a moneth, *manus*, a hand, *nurus* a daughter in law, *porticus*, a porch, *ſocrus*, a mother in law, *tribus*, a tribe, all which are of the Feminine gender. And 2. Theſe two words, *penus*, all manner of victuals, and *ſpecus* a den, are of the Doubtful. 3. All words of this Declenſion that end in *u*, are of the neuter Gender, and in the ſingular number have all caſes alike, as *hoc genu*, a knee.

Declen. 5. All words of the *Fifth Declenſion* are of the *Feminine Gender. Except dies* a day, which in the Singular number is of the *Doubtful*, and in the Plural is of the *Maſculine*, and *meridies* noon day which in both numbers is *Maſculine*.

Note that all nouns of the *Fifth Delenſion* want the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural, except *dies* and *meridies*, and *acies* an edge *facies* the face, *res* a thing, and *ſpecies* the kinde and form of any thing.

FINIS.

Directions for the more easie and certain Translating of English into Latine, by or from the English. In three Sections.

SECT. I.

A Brief Note of the Parts of Speech, according to the English.

1. ALL Proper names of men, women, cities, and such like, are called Noun Substantives Proper; as

Peter	*Petrus.*
Elizabeth	*Elizabetha.*
London	*Londinum.*
Thames	*Thamesis.* &c.

2. All words before which you may put *a*, or *the*, are Nouns Substantives Common: as

A Lamb	*Agnus.*
The Lion	*Leo.*

3. All words after which you may put *man*, or, *thing*, are Nouns Adjectives: as

A learned man	*Doctus homo.*
A wonderful thing	*Res mira.*

4. These words, *who*, *which*, *whose*, *whom*, *whosoever*, *whomsoever*, *what*, *whatsoever*, and *that* when it may be turned into *which*, are Relatives to be made by *qui*, *quicunque*, &c. as.

All a *that* [*who* or *which*] have a harp, are not harpers.	*Omnes* a *qui habent citharam, non sunt citharœdi.*

5. *That*, when it is joyned with *man* or *thing*, or any *Subſtantive*, muſt be made by *is*, *ille*, or *iſte*; as

[a] That [b] web is woven.	[a] *Ea* [b] *tela texitur.*

6 *That*, if it be not joyned with *man*, or *thing*, or ſome *Subſtantive*, and cannot be turned into *which*, is a Conjunction to be made by *quod*, or *ut*; as

It is reported [a] *that* thou doeſt not love learning.	*Fertur*, [a] *quòd tu doctrinam minus ames.*

7. *Whether*, for *whether of theſe*, or *whether of the both*, is a Relative to be made by *uter*, *and neither*, for *neither of the both*, by *neuter*; as

Take [a] *whether* [or, *whether of theſe*, or *of the both*] you liſt.	[a] *Utrum horum mavis accipe.*
I will have [a] neither of them	[a] *Neutrum volo.*

7 † *How* before an Adjective is to be made by *quàm*; as

I know [a] *how* [b] *timorous* ambition is.	*Scio*, [a] *quàm* [b] *timida ambitio ſit.*

8. *How great*, *how little*, *how much*, *how many*, *how few*, are Relatives to be made by *qualis*, *quantus*, *quot*: as

[a] *How great* [or *how gallant*] a man have we loſt?	[a] *Qualem virum amiſimus?*

9. *How much more*, or *by how much more*, *how much leſſe*, or *by how much leſſe*, are to be made by *quo* or *quanto*, and the Adjective following in the Comparative degree, and then the word *ſo much more*, or *by ſo much more*: *ſo much leſſe*, or *by ſo much leſſe*, are to be made by *hoc*, or *eo* anſwering to *quo*, or elſe by *tanto* anſwering to *quanto*, and the Adjective following alſo in the Comparative degree: as

1. [a] *Quo* [b] *difficilius*, [a] *hoc* [b] *praclarius.*	[a] *How much*, or [a] *by how much more* [a] *difficult* [any thing is] [a] *ſo much* or [a] *by ſo much the more* [b] *glorious* [it is.]
2. [a] *Quo quis* [b] *nobilior eſt*,	2. [a] *How much*, or [a] *by how*

[a] *eo*

[a] *eo* [b] *minus probabit pravorum mores.*

much the more [b] noble [a man] is, [a] by so much the [b] leſſe will he allow of the manners of naughty men.

3. [a] *Tanto* [b] *conſpectius crimen,* [a] *quanto, qui peccat, major eſt.*

3. The fault is [a] *ſo much* [or, [a] *by ſo much the more* [b] *notorious*, [a] *how much*, or *by how much*] *the more* [b] *great* [or *greater*] he is, that tranſgreſſeth.

10. Such, *talis*, ſo great, *tantus*, ſo many, *tot*, when *as* followeth, are relatives, and then the particle *as*, muſt be made by *qualis* anſwering to *talis*, and by *quantus* anſwering to *tantus*, and by *quot* to *tot*: as *Talis, qualis. tantus, quantus tot, quot.*

The ſon [is] [a] ſuch, [b] as the father [is.]

[b] *Qualis pater,* [a] *talis filius.*

11. *I, thou, he.* are perſons of the ſingular number: *Ego, tu, ille. We, ye, they*, are perſons of the plural number, *nos, vos, illi, I, we*, are the firſt perſons: *thou ye* and every vocative caſe are of the ſecond, *he* and *they*, and other nouns are of the third.

You, when it is ſpoken of one, is to be made by *tu*: but when it is ſpoken of more then one, by *vos*, as

You write that [a] *you* will [or [a] *thou* wilt come to me.]

[a] *Scribis* [a] *te ad me venturam.*

I do often ſend letters to [a] you [i.e. to you *Terentia, Tulliola*, & *Cicero.*]

Ego ſæpè ad [a] *vos do literas.*

12. *To* before a verb is the ſigne of the Infinitive mood Active; as

I am not able [a] *to carry* a goat, and ye lay on an oxe.

Caprum [a] *portare non poſſum, & imponitis bovem.*

12. † Alſo when two verbs come together without any Nominative caſe between them, then the latter ſhall be the infinitive mood, whether it have the ſigne *to* before it, or not; as

What

What is there that [a] *can* [b] *be done* againſt force without force

Quid eſt, quod contra vim ſine vi [b] *fieri* [a] *poteſt?*

How [a] *can* the fear of the greateſt evil [b] *dwel* in [or [b] *conſiſt* with] a happy life?

Qui [a] *poteſt* [b] *habitare in beata vitâ ſummi mali metus?*

EXCEPTIONS.

12.* To before a Verb & next after.

1. Any Subſtantives of things *material*, as *Gold, Silver*, &c.
2. Any of theſe Adjectives *apt, ready, ſlow*, &c. *aptus, paratus, idoneus tardus.*
3. Any of theſe Verbs, *to exhort, to incite, to prevail*, &c. *Hortor, incito, valeo, ſpecto*, &c.

Is a ſigne of the *Gerund in dum*, with *ad* or *Participle in dus* with *ad*; or elſe you may change your ſpeech by *that* or *which*; as

1. [a] *Riches* are deſired, as well for the neceſſary uſes of life, as [b] to enjoy pleaſures. [or, [a] for the enjoying, or, enjoyment of pleaſures.]

1. *Expetuntur* [a] *divitiæ, tum ad uſus vitæ neceſſarios, tum* [b] *ad perfruendas voluptates*, [or, [b] *ad perfruendum voluptatibus*; or [b] *quibus perfruamur voluptatibus*; by which [or by means, or help of which] we may enjoy pleaſures.

2. He that takes bribes, becomes the worſe man, and alwayes the [a] *the more forward* [b] *to expect* them.

2. *Fit deterior, qui largitiones accipit, atque* [b] *ad idem ſemper* [b] *expectandum* [a] *paratior.*

3. Prudence without juſtice [a] *availeth* not [b] *to gain*, [or for the gaining of] credit.

3. *Prudentia ſine juſtitia, nihil* [a] *valet* [b] *ad faciendum fidem,*

1. Sub-

13. *To* next after any. { 1. Subſtantive of things *not material*, as *time, cauſe*, &c. 2. Of theſe Adjectives, *deſirous, skilful, ignorant*, &c. *Cupidus, peritus, ignarus* &c. } Is the *Gerund* in *di*, or the *Participle in dus*, agreeing with the ſubſtantive following in the genitive caſe.

1. 2. Let [a man] being [a] *deſirous* [b] *to get* glory, chooſe the beſt [a] *way* [or *courſe*] [b] *to live.*

Neither let [a] *the care* [b] *to pleaſe* [other men] ſeem unworthy of you [or, beneath you.]

1. 2. *Gloriam* [b] *conſequendi* [a] *cupidus, optimam* [b] *vivendi* [a] *rationem eligat.* [or, *Gloriæ conſequendæ cupidus.*]

Nec tamen indignum ſit vobis [a] *cura* [b] *placendi.*

14. *To* before a verb and coming next after Verbs of *going* or *comming*, is a ſigne of the *firſt Supine* or *Gerund in dum* with *ad*; as

It is a folly [a] to lead backward [or unwilling] dogs [b] *to hunt* [or to hunting.]

Stultitia eſt [a] *venatum* [b] *ducere invitos canes.* [or [b] *ad venandum.*]

15. *About to*, or *Ready to* is a ſigne of the Participle in *rus*; as

Doe [thou] being [a] *about to*, [or, [a] *ready to*] *enter* the battle, think upon death.

Prælium [a] *initurus, mortem cogita.*

16. *Am, is, art, are, was waſt, were, wert*, if they be ſingle, are Verbs, to be made by *Sum, es, fui*; as.

Good turns [a] *are charmes* | *Beneficia* [a] *ſunt veneficia.*

17. But *am, is, art, are, was, waſt, were, wert*, and other Engliſhes of *ſum*, when they are double words, or come before the engliſh of a Participle of the preter tenſe, are ſignes of the Verb Paſſive; as

Vertue [a] *is* [b] *inflamed* [or [b] *incouraged*] by glory.

Virtus gloriâ [a] [b] *accenditur.*

17. † *Am, are, &c.* before the ſigne *to*, when they may be turned into *muſt* or *ought*, are ſignes of the Gerund in *dum*,

with the Verb *eſt* ſet impersonaly; and then the Nominative Caſe muſt be turned into the Dative; as

a *Cavendum* b *eſt* c *ſenectuti, ne deſidiæ ſe dedat.*	c *Old age* [or *old men*] b *are* a *to beware* [or b *muſt*, or b *ought* to beware] that they give not themſelves to ſloth.

EXCEPTIONS.

18. *To be* next after. { 1. Any of the Engliſhs of *Sum*, as *Am, is, was, are, were, be*, &c. 2. Any *Subſtantive* or *Perſon.* } Is a *Participle* in *dus*, as

1. Fame a *is* b *to be gotten* by great labour.	1. *Magno* b *quærenda* a *eſt fama labore.*
2. Juſtice is a *a virtue much* b *to be loved.*	2 *Juſtitia eſt* a *virtus plurimum* b *amanda.*

19. *To be*, &c. next after any of theſe Adjectives, *Worthy, unworthy, eaſie, hard*, &c. *Dignus, indignus facilis, difficilis*, &c. is a ſigne of the latter *Supine*, ſeldome of a *Verb Paſſive*; as

It is a *hard* b *to be ſaid*, how greatly courteſy and affability of ſpeech gain mens affections.	a *Difficile* b *dictu* eſt, *quantoperè animos hominum conciliet comitas, affabilitaſque ſermonis.*

20. All words that in Engliſh end in *ing*, as *loving, writing*, are Participles of the *Preſent* tenſe in *ans* or *ens*; as,

Diogenes ſaid, that he ſaw many a *playing*, but few a *ſeeking* virtue.	*Diogenes ſe multos videre colludentes, dicebat, paucos vero virtutem* a *quærentes.*

20. † But if ſuch word ending in *ing*, have *a* or *the* before it, or have an *Adjective* joyned with it, it is then a Subſtantive; as

The firſt ſtep to wiſdome is a *that* a *old* b *ſaying*, Know thy ſelf.	*Primus ad ſapientiam gradus eſt* a *vetus* a *illud* b *dictum, noſce teipſum.*

21. Words ending in *ing* being participles of the preſent tenſe, if they follow any of theſe Prepoſitions, *a, ab, abs*, from, *de*,

de, *e*, *ex*, of, or by, *in*, in, *cum*, with, *pro*, for, muſt be made in the Gerund in *do*: as.

Providence is ſo called [a] from [b] foreſeeing.	[a] A [b] *providendo providentia dicta eſt.*

21. † But when *in* or *by* comes before the Engliſh of a participle of the preſent tenſe, that is joyned with a *Subſtantive*, it may be made either by the *Gerund in do*, or elſe by the Participle in *dus* agreeing with ſuch ſubſtantive in the Ablative caſe: as

Things [or deeds] are better [a] *in managing* [b] *affaires*, then words.	*Plus* [a] *in* [b] *negotiis* [a] *gerendis* [or [b] *in negotio* [a] *gerendo*] *res, quàm verba proſunt.*

21. * *In* or *by* before the Engliſh of a Participle of the Preſent tenſe, when it hath *no Subſtantive*, is the *Gerund in do*, without a prepoſition, as

Honour is to be given to old men, [a] *by riſing up*, [to them] or [a] *by going out of the way.*	*Senibus honos tribuendus eſt,* [a] *aſſurgendo,* [a] *decedendo de viâ.*

22. *Of* coming before a *Participle of the Preſent tenſe*, and after a *noun Subſtantive* of things not material, as *Hope*, *cuſtom*, &c. is the *Gerund in di*, or *the Participle in dus* agreeing with the Subſtantive following in *the Genitive* caſe; as,

[a] *The deſire* [b] *of learning* is to be regulated, that it hinder not.	[a] *Cupiditas* [b] *diſcendi dirigenda eſt, ne ipſa impediat.*
There is in our minds by nature a deſire [b] *of ſeeing* [a] *the truth.*	*Naturâ ineſt mentibus noſtris cupiditas* [a] *veri* [b] *videndi,* [for *videndi verum.*]

22. † *Of* or *with* coming before a Participle of the preſent tenſe, and after a noun Adjective is the Gerund in *do*, as

I am [a] *weary* [b] *of walking.*	[a] *Defeſſus ſum* [b] *ambulando.*

22. * The Gerund in *dum* is many times uſed after one of theſe prepoſitions *ad*, to, *ob propter*, for, *inter*, between, *ante*, before, as

[a] *At*

[a] *At* [b] *ſupper time* [or a between (or in the middle of) [b] ſupping] be thou merry [or pleaſant.]	[a] *Inter* [b] *cænandum hilaris eſto.*

23. This word *Being* coming before a Subſtantive or Adjective hath no latine for it, but if it come between two Subſtantives, ſhewes that they muſt both of them be put in the ſame caſe by appoſition, as

[a] *Prudence* [a] *being* a moſt excellent *virtue* leads directly to happineſſe.	[a] *Prudentia* [b] *virtus excellentiſſima, rectà ad felicitatem ducit.*
If you will take away covetouſneſſe [a] *luxury being* [b] *the mother* thereof is to be taken away.	*Avaritiam ſi tollere vultis;* [a] *mater ejus eſt tollenda* [a] *luxuries.*

24. *Being* coming between two words, neither of which comes before, or follows after a Verb, ſhews that they muſt be put both in the Ablative caſe abſolute, as

[a] *Cæſar* [a] *being* [b] *Conqueror*, Pompey fled.	[a] *Cæſare* [b] *victore Pompeius fugit.*
The [a] *loſs* [a] *being received*, he ſhuts the gate.	[b] *Accepto* [a] *damno januam claudit.*

25. *Being that, ſeeing that*, or *becauſe that*, muſt in *Latine* be made by *cùm, quoniam, quandoquidem*, as,

[a] *Being that* [[a] *ſeeing that*, or [a] *becauſe that*] worldly riches are uncertain, get to thy ſelf the true riches of the minde.	[a] *Cum* [[a] *quoniam* a *quandoquidem*] *mundanæ divitiæ ſint incertæ, veras tibi mentis opes comparato.*

26. *A* or *the* or an Adjective before the word *Being* ſhews it to be a noun Subſtantive; as

The [b] *inſcrutable* [a] *being* of God it to be reverenced.	[b] *Inſcrutabilis Dei* [a] *eſſentia eſt veneranda*

27. But theſe word *being here*, or, *being there* before a Verb are to be made in Latine, by *præſens*, or *præſentia*; as.

The

The King [a] *being here* they ſtood amazed.
Rege [a] *præſente obſtupuerunt.*

In the Church eſpecially let the thought of Gods [a] *being there* deter thee from ſin.
In templo præcipuè te à peccato abſterreat cogitatio de divinâ [a] *præſentiâ.*

28. *Having* before a participle of the preter tenſe *Paſſive*, muſt be changed by *when* or *after that*: as

[a] *Having* [or, [a] *when*, or, [a] *after that* thou haſt] [b] *blamed* others, look to thy ſelf.
[a] *Cum* [[a] *poſtquam*] *alios* [b] *culpaveris, tibi cave.*

29. But *having* before a Participle of the Preter tenſe *Deponent*, is onely *expletive*, and not to be made in Latine: as

[a] *Having* [b] *followed* Chriſt, thou ſhalt gain glory.
[a] [b] *Sequatus Chriſtum, gloriam conſequeris.*

30. If ye doubt of any word in the beginning of any clauſe of ſpeech, it is a Conjunction.

31. Theſe Conjunctions, *And, alſo, or, nor, either, neither, whether, except, unleſſe, then*, alwayes couple like caſes, and frequently like moods and tenſes, when they come between divers caſes, or moods: as

[a] *The honours* [b] *and* [a] *favors* of the people are with no leſſe trouble [a] *retained* [b] *then* [a] *gained.*
[a] *Ornamenta* [b] *&* [a] *beneficia populi non minore negotio* [a] *retinentur,* [b] *quam* [a] *comparantur.*

All words.
- 32. That ye doubt of in the *middle* or end of any clauſe.
- 33. Of *Time* } not being Nouns, Verbs or Participles, as *Ever, Never, Here, There.* } are *adverbs*
- 34. Of *Place* }
- 35. That end, in *ly* & which joyn with verbs.

36. Learn firſt perfectly by heart your *Prepoſitions.*

37. Your *Interjections* likewiſe are well collected in your Grammar.

30. *Except* thou *labour* (37.) *ob* man, (31.) *and* take paines, (35) *certainly* thou shalt (33) *never* (34.) any *where* (36.) *among* men obtain praise (32) *or* glory.

30. *Niſi* labores (37.) *ob* homo, (31) *atque* defudes, (33) *nunquam* (35) *certè* (34) *ullibi* (36) *inter* homines laudem (32) *aut* gloriam reportabis.

To live a *godly* [or a *pious*ly] is pleaſing to God, Angels, and good men.

a *Piè vivere Deo, Angelis atque hominibus bonis gratum eſt.*

31. But words in *ly* joyned with *man* or *thing* or a *Subſtantive*, are Adjectives: as

Nothing is more a *lovely* then virtue.

Nihil eſt virtute a *amabilius.*

A Brief note of Moods.

Second perſon, Thou, you, Nom.

1. IF you bid, command, or pray, it is *Imperative.*

2. *Let* is a ſigne of the *Imperative.*

3. *I pray God,* } Signes by { *Utinam O ſi* of the *Opta-*
God grant that } { *tive.*

4. *May, might, would, ſhould,* ſignes of the *Potential.*

Note yet that theſe words, eſpecially *May*, where they have no precedent Conjunction, ſuch as follow, or a Relative, may be no leſſe tranſlated by their own verbs: *Poſſum, volo, nolo, debeo.*

5. Thoſe Conjunctions: *That, leſt that, but that, ſo that, before that, after that, when, if unleſſe, untill, as ſoon as, how, although, albeit, becauſe, as though, whereby, whether,* ſerve to the *Subjunctive.*

Note yet that many of theſe Conjunctions, eſpecially in the beginning of your ſpeeches, or where ye ſhall ask any queſtion, ye ſhall finde them alſo to ſerve to the Indicative.

6. A Relative will have a Subjunctive.

But asking a queſtion, it is alwayes Indicative, as, *who liveth without ſin?*

7. If

7. If ye ſhall eclipſe or leave out the Conjunction *that*, in the ſtructure of your Latine (which is *quod* or *ut*) the Verb ſhall then be *Infinitive*.

8. When two verbs come immediately together, being of divers ſenſes, as, I deſire to *learn*: I muſt *learn*, the later is *Infinitive*.

And in thus joyning Verbs together, *To* is alwayes a ſigne of the Infinitive: onely after *Poſſum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *debeo* there is no ſuch ſigne:

See the exceptions to the ſign *To* and *To be*, in the former Table.

When a perſon ſubſtantive or Relative ſhall mediate the two verbs leading the latter verb with the ſigne *to*, you muſt then change your ſpeech by *that* or *which*: as,

I have provided a Tutor *to* teach my ſon, for (which muſt teach) &c.

I know not what to ſay, for (what I may ſay to him.) And the like after an Adjective, thus,

He is no fit man, or not worthy to teach my ſon: for (which may teach, &c.

In this form of ſpeech (I do one thing to do another) ye muſt tranſlate your latter Verb by *ut that*: as, We muſt eat *to live*, not live *to eat*.

And likewiſe where any thing is done to an end.

9. In all other your ſpeeches, you muſt put your Verb into the *Indicative*.

A Brief note of the TENSES.

DID, *Was*, *Were*, Signes of the Preterimperfect-tenſe.

Note that *did* in the Dialect of the Engliſh is better, and that often eclipſed: *He ſpake*, *He wrote*, *He told me*.

Secondly, tranſlate you thoſe three former Signes where you ſee occaſion, no leſſe by the Preterperfect tenſe:

Unleſſe where *were* is taken for *ſhould be*: as,

A man *were* happy if he knew his misery: here it is ever the Preterimperfect tense.

Thirdly, where any of these former signes come alone, they must be translated by their own Verbs, *Facio*, *Sum*, *Existo*.

Might, *would*, *should*, Signes of the Preterimperfect tense. And those Signes ye may also translate by their own verbs, *Possum*, *volo*, *Nolo*, *Debeo*.

Could by *Possum*, Preterimperfect, or Preterperfect tense.

Have, *Hast*, *Hath*, Signes of the Preterperfect tense.

And writing by way of History, you may for the Preterperfect tense use the Present tense, either of the Indicative or Infinitive: as *Cæsar* and *Salust* often.

Had a signe of the Preterpluperfect tense.

But if *Have*, *Hath*, *Hast* or *Had* come alone, as, I have two Sons, you may translate by *habeo*, as, *Habeo duos natos*, or thus, *Sunt mihi duo liberi*.

Shall, *will*, Signes of the Future.

But *will* coming alone, is to be translated by its own Verb, *Volo*, *Nolo*, in the Present, seldom, in the Future.

Farther instead of the Future Indicative, or future Subjunctive, and sometimes for the preterimperfect Subjunctive, you may use the Participle in *rus*, with the Verb *Sum*, thus

I shall love, *Ego amaturus sum.*

When I shall love, *Cum amaturus fim.*

When I should read, *Cum lecturus essem.*

Might, *would*, *should*, where the Conjunction *that* is eclipsed, if ye translate them not by their own verbs, *Possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *debeo*, they are the signes of the Future of the Infinitive.

In all other your Speeches your verb is ever of the Present tense.

This Tense is best known by the time, all other Tenses depending on their signes before expressed.

Sect.

Sect. 2.

A Table of the Rules of the Syntax of the *CASES.*

1. WHere the *Subſtantive*, *Perſon*, or *Relative* commeth before the verb, it is the Nominative: as

a *The Snake* b *lies hid* in the graſſe.	b *Latet* a *anguis in herbâ.*
The dog, a *that* b *follows* two hares, catcheth neither.	*Canis* a *qui duos lepores* b *ſequitur, neutrum aſſequitur.*

2. Where the *Subſtantive*, *Perſon*, or *Relative* commeth before the Verb (the Conjunction *that* being eclipſed, or not made in Latine) they be the Accuſative caſe, and the Verb the Infinitive mood: as

It is fitting a *that a young man* b *be* ſhamefaſt.	a *Adoleſcentem verecundum* b *eſſe decet.*

3. If the Nominative caſe commeth between the Relative and the verb, the Relative ſhall be ſuch caſe as the Verb requireth: as

There is [cauſe or, reaſon] why [he] ſhould [or may] fear [or be afraid] c *whom* a *many* b *fear.*	*Eſt cur paveat,* c *quem* a *plerique* b *formidant.*

4. *Of* before a noun Subſtantive is a ſigne of the *Genitive* caſe, as

The ſchoole a *of the Croſſe* is the ſchoole a *of light,* [or comfort]	*Schola* a *crucis eſt ſchola* a *lucis.*

5. *Of* after theſe *Imperſonals*, *Panitet, it repenteth*; *Pudet, it ſhameth*, *Tædet, Piget, it wearieth, or irketh*, *Miſeret, it pitieth me*, And after *Miſereſcit* & *Miſereor*, *To have mercy on*, is a ſigne of the *Genitive*; as

He doubles his fault, whom a it ſhameth not b of [his] crime.	*Geminat peccatum, quem* b *delicti non* a *pudet.*

But

¶ But here remember that the *Perſon* or *Relative* that follows any of thoſe impersonals, muſt be the Accuſative caſe as you ſee in *quem* in the foregoing example.

6. *Of* or *by* coming after the Engliſh of a *Participle in Dus*, or *Adjective in bilis*, is a ſigne of the Dative: as

Diligence is [a] *to be practiſed* [b] *of* [or b *by*] *all good men.*	*Diligentia* [b] *bonis omnibus* [a] *colenda eſt.*
Peace [is] [a] *deſirable* [b] *of* [or b by] all men.	*Pax* [b] *omnibus* [a] *optabilis.*

7. *Of*, after
1. *Opus* & *Uſus*, need
2. Theſe Adjectives, *Dignus*, worthy; *Indignus* unworthy.
3. Theſe Verbs *Orbo*, *privo*, *viduo*, to bereave, or deprive, *levo* to lighten or eaſe, *libero*, to free or diſcharge; *ſpolio* to ſpoil, or rob, *nudo*, to make bare.
} is a ſigne of the Ablative caſe, as.

1. There is [a] *need* not [b] *of mourning*, but of redreſſe.	[b] *Non* [b] *luctu*, ſed remedio [a] *opus eſt.*
2. A wicked [man] is not [a] *worthy* [b] *of honour.*	2. *Pravus* [b] *honore non eſt* [a] *dignus.*
3. The confuſion of naughty opinions [a] *deprives* the minde [b] *of* [its] *ſoundneſſe.*	3. *Pravarum opinionum conturbatio* [b] *ſanitate animum* [a] *ſpoliat.* Cic.

8. *Of* placed after 1. *Verbs Perſonal*, and 2. Somtimes after *Adjectives*, is a *Prepoſition* to the *Ablative*, as

1. A heap [a] *is made of* grains	1. [b] *Ex granis* [a] *fit acervus.*
2. [a] *Liberal* [b] of [what is] *anothers*	2. [b] *De alieno* [a] *liberalis.*

9. *Of* following.
1. Words ſpoken in the *Praiſe* or *Diſpraiſe* of any thing.
2. Theſe *Adjectives*, *Plenus*, *full*, *vacuus*, *Inanis*, *Expers*, *void* or *Empty.*
} is a ſigne of the *Genitive* or *Ablative*, as,

1. Men of ſlow ſpeech and few	1. *Tardiloqui* & *paucilo-*

few words are [a] *of great understanding.*

2. A wise man is [a] *full* [b] *of joy* in the middest of all troubles.

qui, sunt vi } *ni* } *i.*
ri [a] *mag.* } *no* } [a] *ingeni* } *o.*

2. *Inter mala quacunque sapiens est* [a] *plenus* [b] *gaudio.*

10. *Of* set after *Natus, Prognatus, genitus, Procreatus, born, begotten or sprung* is a sign of the Abl. seldome with a *Preposition*, as

[a] *Born* [b] *of the same* [b] *egge.* | [b] *Ovo* [a] *prognatus eodem.*

11. *Of* put after these Verbs *Accuso, Arguo, to accuse, Moneo, Commoneo, to warn, Condemno, to condemn:* is a signe of a *Gen.* or *Ablat.* or *Preposition*; as,

If thou [a] *accuse* other men [b] *of negligence*, it will be very unseemly that thou be [a] *condemned* [b] *of the same fault.*

[b] *Neligentiæ* [*sive* b *de negligentia*] *alios si* [a] *accusaveris, turpe est eodem te* [a] *condemnari* [b] *crimine.*

12. *At* or *In* before a Proper name of *place* of the first or second declension, is a signe of the Genitive case: as

If thou be [a] *at Rome*, live after the Roman fashion.

[a] *Romæ si fueris, Romano vivito more.*

13. *Also At* or *In* before these words, *house, home*, or *war* or *upon* before the word *ground* are signes of the Gen-case, as

An Argus [or quick-sighted] abroad, [but] a mole [a] *at home* [or a] *in his own house.*]

Foris argus, [a] *domi talpa.*

14. But, if the Proper name of Place be of the *Plural number* or *third declension*, then *At* or *In* coming before it, shews that it must be the *Dative*, or *Ablative*, as

[a] *At* [or *In*] *Thebes*, there are seen images of Judges without hands: for justice is not taken by bribes.

[a] *Thebis judicum imagines visuntur absque manibus, justitia enim muneribus non capitur*

Being at Rome I love Tibur, being [a] at [or a in] Tibur, unconstant [man that I am] I love Rome,

Romæ Tibur amo, ventosus [a] *Tibure Romam.*

15. *To* coming before a noun, is a signe of the Dative case, as

An asse [seems] fair [a] to an asse, [&] a swine [a] to a swine.	*Asinus* [a] *asino, sus* [a] *sui pulcher.*

16. But *To* before the Proper names of Place, as also before these Appellatives, *domus*, *to the house* or *home*, and *rus to* or *into the country*, causeth the word to be of the Accusative case, as,

He ran [a] to *Rome*, and at break of day came [a] *to the house of* Pomponius.	*Accurrit* [a] *Romam, & prima luce Pomponii* [a] *domum venit.*

17. *To* before a noun, and after these { 1. Adjectives, *Aptus, idoneus, fit, agreeable, Necessarius, Necessary, Proclivis prone, Paratus, prepared or ready, Natus, born*: 2. Verbs, *Pertinet, spectat, attinet to pertain, Liquet, scribo, hortor, refero, applico provoco, valeo.* } is to be made by the Preposition *ad*: as,

1. Justice is [a] *fit* [or *proper*] [b] *to* communion, and society.	1. *Justitia* [b] *ad communionem & societatem* [a] *apta est.*
2. *It* [a] *pertains* [or makes] much more [b] *to the matter* what [kinde of man] thou seemest to thy self, then to others.	2. *Multo magis* [b] *ad rem* [a] *pertinet qualis tibi, quam qualis aliis videaris.*

18. *To* 1. Before a Noun, and after Verbs of *motion*, as of *going*, or *coming*, *Eo, venio*, or 2. Signifying some *end* or *reason* of the motion, are to be made by *ad*, as

Few [men] [a] *come* [b] *to old age.*	[a] *Pauci* [a] *veniunt* [b] *ad senectutem.*
[a] *Follow* not [thy] brother *to certain destruction.*	*Ne fratrem* [b] *ad apertam perniciem* [a] *sequare*

19. For

19. *For next after these.*
1. Adjectives, *Aptus, idoneus, fit,* *necessarius, necessary, expedibus, ready,*
2. Verbs *paro, provideo, consulo, to provide or take care for*
3. These impersonals, *Expedit,* it is expedient, or needful *licet, fas est,* it is lawful,
} is a signe of the Dative case, as

1. Nothing is [absolutely] a *necessary* b *for a wife* [man]
1. *Nihil* b *sapienti* a *necesse est.*

2. There is no excuse a *provided* b *for a voluntary* b *crime.*
2 b *Voluntario* b *facinori nulla* a *est excusatio* a *parata.*

3. *Nothing* a *is expedient* b *for thee,* [or is for thy good] that is not lawful.
3 *Nihil* b *tibi* a *expedit, quod non licet.*

20. *From* after Verbs of *taking away,* as *Demo, adimo, eripio, tollo,* and such like, is usually a signe of the Dative case; as,

Very slender [matters] oftentimes a *take away* happinesse b from the most fortunate
Perexigua b *fortunatissimis beatitudinem sæpe* a *detrahunt,*

21. If the Substantive or person immediately followeth a *Verb,* or any part of a Verb, as a *Participle, Gerund, or Supine,* it shall be the Accusative; as

The Eagle doth not a *catch* at b *flies.*
Aquila non a *capit* b *muscas.*

EXCEPTIONS.

22. The word that follows any of these Verbs, *Sum, forem, fio, existo, to be,* or *Dicor, vocor, appellor, to be called, salutor, to be saluted, habeor, existimor, videor, to seem,* or *be accounted,* and such like Passives, shall be put in the same case with the word that goes before them; as,

a *Nocuments* are b *documents* [or harmes are instructions.]
a *Nocumenta sunt* b *documenta.*

Strive earnestly that a *thou mayest become* b *an heire of heaven.*
b *Hæredem* a *te cœli fieri contende.*

23. These adverbs, *En*, *Ecce*, Latine for *behold*, require after them a Nominative or Accusative, as,

[a] *Behold*, other [b] *delights.*	[a] *Ecce alia* [b] *delicia.*

24. *Egeo*, *indigeo*, *to want*, & *Potior*, *to obtain*, cause the word following them to be either the [a] *Genitive*, or [b] *Ablative*; as,

[a] [They] which [a] *want* [b] *a light*, poure in oyl [to the Lamp.]	[a] *Qui* [a] *egent* [b] *lucernâ, oleum infundunt.*
[b] Our auncestors [a] *needed nor* [b] *counsel*, nor courage at any time.	[b] *Majores nostri neque* [b] *consilii, neque audaciæ unquam* [a] *eguére.*

25. 1. *Satago*, *to be busie about*, will have a Genitive case after it; and 2. *Æstimo*, *duco*, *habeo*, *facio*, *signifying to esteeme of*, *to regard*, or *value*: cause these words following, *floccus*, a flock of wool, *naucum* a nutshell, *nihilum*, nothing, *pilus* a haire, *assis*, *teruntium*, any small coin, a farthing, *hic*, thus much, *magnus*, much, *plus*, more, *plurimus* very much, *minor*, lesse, *tantus* so much, *quantus* as much, with their compounds, to be made all of them in the Genitive singular, *flocci*, *nauci*, *nihili*, *pili*, *assis*, *teruncii*, *hujus*, *magni*, *pluris*, *plurimi*, *minoris tanti*, *quanti*, *tantivis*, *tantidem*, *quantivis*, *quantilibet*, *quanticunque*; as,

1. I [a] *do* not [a] *value* it [b] *at a flock of wool.*	1. [b] *Flocci non* [a] *facio.*
2. No quantity of gold or silver is [b] *more* [a] *to be esteemed of*, then vertue.	2. *Nulla vis auri* [b] *aut argenti pluris quàm virtus* [a] *æstimanda est.*
3. He [a] *busieth himself about* [b] *his own affaires.*	3. [b] *Rerum suarum* [a] *satagit.*

26. *Reminiscor*, *recordor*, *memini*, to remember, and *obliviscor* to forget, require [a] a *Genitive*, or [b] *Accusative*; as,

Never [a] *forget* [b] *a benefit* received, but suddenly one given, [or bestowed.]	[b] *Beneficii accepti nunquam, citò dati* [a] *oblivisceré.*

27. 1. These verbs following, with 2. Impersonals of the

Passive

Passive voice derived from any of them, will have after them a Dative case,

1. to be Angry with, *irascor indignor, succenseo.*
2. to Answer, *respondeo.*
3. to Believe, *credo.*
4. to Command, *impero, mando.*
5. to Congratulate, *grator, gratulor.*
6. to Displease, *displiceo.*
7. to Distrust, *diffido.*
8. to Envy, *æmulor, invideo.*
9. to Favour, *faveo, indulgeo.*
10. to Flatter, *assentior, blandior, palpo.*
11. to Heal, *medeor, medicor.*
12. to Help, *auxilior, opitulor, opem fero, patrocinor, subvenio, succurro.*
13. to Hurt, *noceo, officio.*
14. to Obey, *obedio, pario, morem gero, auscultо, obsequor obtempero, morigeror.*
15. to Owe, *debeo.*
16. to be offended at, *offendor.*
17. to Pardon, *ignosco, parco, remitto, condono.*
18. to Perswade, *suadeo, persuadeo.*
19. to Please, *placeo.*
20. to Profit, *commodo.*
21. to Disprofit, or trouble *incommodo.*
22. to Pay, *solvo, appendo, numero, appono.*
23. to Promise, *promitto, spondeo, polliceor.*
24. to Resist, or withstand; *resisto, pugno, repugno, adversor, luctor, reluctor, refragor, reclamo, obtrecto.*
25. to Refuse, or Renounce, *renuntio, abrenuntio.*
26. to Rule, or bear sway, *dominor.*
27. to Serve, *servio, famulor ancillor.*
28. to Shew, *monstro, indico.*
29. to Tell, *nuncio, narro, dico.*
30. to Threaten, *minor, minitor interminor.*
31. to Trust, *fido, confido, committo*; as,

1. We [a] *beleeve not* [b] *a liar*, no not telling truth.

It is unseemly, if honesty of manners [a] *answer* not [our] [b] *birth.*

1. [b] *Mendaci* [b] *homini ne verum quidem dicenti* [a] *credimus.*

Fœdum est, si [b] *natalibus non* [a] *respondeat morum honestas.*

2. *Men envy* [or, a *It is envied at*] b *the gains* of the men themselves; but a *they favour* [or a *it is favoured*] [their] b *Studies* [or b *pra Etises.*]

2. a *Invidetur* b *commodis hominum ipsorum.* b *studus autem eorum* a *favetur.*

It is [the duty] of men to pardon, where [he] is ashamed. b *who* a *is pardoned* [or, b *to whom* a *it is pardoned.*]

Ignoscere hominum est, a *ubi pudet* b *cui* a *ignoscitur.*

27. †. These impersonals, *Placet* it pleaseth, *displicet*, it displeaseth, *libet*, it liketh. *patet*, *liquet*, *constat*, it is manifest, *expedit*, it is expedient, or fitting. *prodest*. *conducit*, it is good, or profitable. *sufficit*, it is sufficient, *vacat*, I am, or he is at leisure, *accidit*, *contingit*, *evenit*, it happens, or falls out, *convenit*, they are agreed, *dolet* it grieveth, will have a Dative case after them; as,

a *It happens* [or a *It falls out*] unhappily b *to naughty men.*

a *Evenit* b *malis male.*

a *It is lawful* for b *no man* to sin.

Peccare b *nemini* a *licet.*

28. Verbs Compound of *Sum*, as, *Absum*, *adsum*, *desum*, *insum*, *intersum*, *obsum*, *præsum*, *prosum*, *subsum*, will have a *Dative* case after them; as,

Every man a *profits* b *himself* [or *doth himself good*] when he a *profits* b *another*, [or, *doth good to another.*]

Nemo, *cum* b *alteri* a *prodest*, b *sibi non* a *prodest.*

29. Also Verbs Compounded with *Satis*, *bené* & *malé*, require a *Dative*; as,

It is a good thing a *to do well to* [or *for*] b *the Common wealth*, also [it is no absurdity, to a *speak well* b *to* [or *for*] her [or to advise well for her.]

Pulchrum est a *benefacere* b *reipublicæ. etiam* a *benedicere haud absurdum.*

30. *Utor*,

30 *Utor, to use, abutor to abuse, Fungor, to execute, fruor, perfruor, to enjoy, vescor, to eat, nitor, subnitor, to depend on, vaco, careo, to want, gaudeo, to rejoyce,* cause the word following to be of the *Ablative* case; as,

Misery [a] *wants* [i. e. is free from] [b] *envy*	*Miseria* [a] *caret* [b] *invidiâ.*
It is comfortable, if you [a] *can use* [b] *a good conscience* in an unhappy condition [or in adversity.]	*Jucundum, si* [b] *animo bono* [a] *utare, adjuvat.*

31. Remember what *Prepositions* require an *Accusative* case in your Grammar: as,

The way [a] *to* [b] *vertue* is steep up.	*Acclivis est* [a] *ad* [b] *virtutem via.*

32. The Interjection *O*, in *Exclamation*, or *Admiration* will have a Vocative, or Accusative: as,

[a] *O* true, [a] *o* firm [b] *liberty* to serve God.	[a] *O vera,* [a] *O firma* [b] *libertas, servire Deo.*

23. If ye *call* or *speak* to any person, it is the Vocative:

[a] *O* [b] *Priamus*	[a] *O* [b] *Priame.*

34. *In, with, by, through* are signes of the Ablative case: as,

[Our] life posts away [a] *with a swift* [a] *pace.*	*Properat* [a] *cursu vita citato*

34. ¶ *But in, with, by, through* before personal things are Prepositions: as,

[He] wrongs [one] absent, who chides [a] *with a* [b] *drunken* [man.]	*Absentem ladit, qui* [a] *cum,* [b] *ebrio litigat.*

34. † *By* before a word signifying one *doing*, or *suffering* and after a *verb passive* is a signe (1.) of the Ablative, with a prepositon and (2.) sometimes of the Dative; as

1. Alass, how sad a thing is it [a] *to be wronged* [b] *by him,* of whom you dare not complain.	1. *Heu, quàm miserum est* [b] *ab eo* [a] *lædi, de quo non ausis queri?*

2. Honeſt things a *are ſought* [after] b *by honeſt men*, not ſecret things.

2. *Honeſta* b *bonis* b *viris*, *non occulta* a *quæruntur.*

45. *For*, as *for my ſake*, or *for my cauſe*, is a ſigne of the *Ablative*; as,

Life it ſelf muſt not be [accounted] dear a *for* Religions b *ſake*, [or, a *for* the b *cauſe* of religion.]

Religionis a b *cauſâ vita ipſa chara eſſe non debet.*

36. *For* before a word of *price* is a ſigne of the Ablative caſe; as,

Hunger a *is bought* b for a *little*, [but] ſurfeiting for b *much* [or b a great deal.]

b *Parvo fames* a *conſtat*, b *magno faſtidium.*

37. But, if the word of price by any of theſe Adjectives, *tantus*, *ſo great*, *quantus*, *how great*, *plus*, *more*, *plurimus moſt*, *minor*, *leſſe*, or any of the Adjectives, in the five and twentieth rule, it ſhall be made in the Genitive ſingular and neuter gender; as,

Repentance a *coſts* b more [or, is bought a for more] then a good conſcience.

b *Pluris* a *conſtat pœnitentia, quam bona conſcientia.*

38. *From* before a Proper name of place, is a ſigne of the Ablative caſe; as,

[Thou] art returned a *from Rome*, the worſe [man.]

a *Româ rediiſti nequior.*

38. † But *in*, *at*, *to*, *from*, *by*, or *through* before 1. proper names of *great places*, as *England*, *Spain*; and 2. Before all *common names* of places, as *Town*, *City*, are Prepoſitions; as,

1. He ſerved [or he was a ſouldier] under the King a *in* b *France.*

1. *Meruit ſub rege* a *in* b *Galliâ.*

2. They went a *to* b *the temple* of unjuſt [or, angry] Pallas.

2. a *Ad* b *templum non æqua Palladis ibant.*

39. *Then*

39 *Then* before a word that follows an Adjective or Adverb of the Comparative degree is a signe of the *Ablative* case; as,

[There is] nothing [a] *more hurtful* [b] *then bad counsel.*	*Res nulla* [a] *nocentior* [b] *consilio malo.*

40. See in your Grammar what Prepositions serve to the *Ablative* case, as, *A, ab, abs, de, e, ex, &c.*

Justice comprizeth [a] *in* [b] *itself* all virtue.	*Justitia* [a] *in* [b] *se virtutem complectitur omnem.*

41. Words that betoken { 1. Measure, 2. Space of place, } shall be put in the *Accusative*, or *Ablative*, as,

1. [b] *A foot* [a] *high.* *A* [a] *foot & half* [a] *longer.* [or longer by a foot & half.]	1. [a] *Altus* [b] *pedem,* [a] *Sesquipede* [b] *longior.*
2. Camebridge [a] *is distant* hence one dayes [b] journey	2. *Cantabrigia hinc* [a] *abest,* [b] *iter* [*vel* [b] *itinere*] *unius diei.*

41. Nouns that betoken *Part of time* or that answer to the question made by *when*, are usually put in the Ablative case: as,

It shall be done [a] *in* [or, *at*] *the full moon.*	[a] *Plenilunio fiet.*

When shall it be done? the answer is *at full noon*, therefore it is the Ablative.

43. Nouns that betoken some continued course of time, or that answer to the question made by *how long* be commonly of the Accusative case: as,

The gate of black Pluto [or hell] is open [all] [a] nights and dayes.	[a] *Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis.*

How long is the gate open? the answer is, *all nights and dayes*, therefore it is the Accusative.

44. If a Substantive, person or, thing with its Adjective or Participle, whether (1.) Expressed, or (2.) Understood, be joyned with no verb, they shall both be put in the *Ablative absolutely*: as,

Thou

1. [Thou] followeſt the ſtreams *the* a *fountains being* b *neglected*, [or, (leaving out the word *being*) *the* a *fountains* b *neglected*, thou followeſt the ſtreams.]

1. b *Omiſſis* a *fontibus conſe-Elaris rivos.*

2. The ſafety of the City is in the laws, b *Saluſt being* a *witneſſe.*

2. *Salus civitatis,* a *teſte* b *Saluſtio, in legibus eſt.*

Where the Subſtantive *teſte*, witneſſe, is put for the Participle *teſtante*, witneſſing, which is not expreſſed, but underſtood in the Subſtantive *witneſſe*, or *being witneſſe*, for *witneſſing.*

Sect. 3.

Syntax by way of Phraſe.

1. THeſe Adjectives of Quantity, *Hoc, id, quid quicquam a liquid, tantum, quantum, aliquantum, nil, nihil, multum, plus, plurimum*, and ſuch like will have a Genitive caſe of the ſubſtantive following: as,

[This thing] hath [in it] a *more* [of] b *aloes*, then honey.

a *Plus* b *aloes, quam mellis habet.*

2. Theſe Adverbs of

1. Quantity: *abundè, affatim*, abundantly or abundance. *partim*, partly *ſat, ſatis*, enough, *multùm*, much, *parùm paululùm* a little.
2. Time: *nunc*, now, *tum, tunc*, then, *interea*, in the mean time, *pridiè*, the day before, *poſtridiè*, the day after.
3. Place, *Vbi, ubinam*, where, *ubivis*, every where, *ibi*, there, *eò*, thither, *longè*, far of, *quo*, whither, *nuſquam*, no where, *uſquam*, any where: together with theſe words, *inſtar*, like, *regione*, over againſt, and *ergo* ſignifying *ſake* or *cauſe.*

will have after them a Genitive caſe, as,

1. There

1. There is in the moſt [of] men b *prating* a *enough*, [but] b *wiſdom* a *little* [enough]

1. *Plurimis hominibus* a *ſatis* b *loquentiæ*, b *ſapientiæ* a *parum ineſt.*

2. a *Now* b *adayes* honeſty is prayſed [indeed,] but quakes for cold.

2. a *Nunc* b *dierum vel* [b *temporis*] *probitas laudatur & alget.*

3. Almoſt a b *every where* [or a *in* b *all nations*] learning is [but] little eſteemed

3. a *Ubivis ferè* b *gentium doctrina parvi penditur.*

3. When any of theſe words *Officium, office or duty, Pars, part; Proprium, property, or guiſe*, are joyned with the Engliſhes of *Sum, es, fui*, they may elegantly be left out in the Latine, and the word following be put in the *Genitive* caſe governed of *eſt*, ſet impersonally: as

a *It is* the part [or property] b *of* a confident ſpirit, to adventure [or run hazard.]

a *Eſt fidentis* b *animi audere.*

4. But if any of theſe words *Office, duty, part, guiſe or property* be joyned with the Engliſhes of *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter & veſter*, or with *humanus humane, belluinus*, beaſt like &c. Then thoſe words ſhall not be made in Latine, but the Pronouns or Adiectives ſhall be put in the Nominative ſingular, and neuter gender *Subſtantively*: as

It is not a my part [or duty,] who am a Chriſtian, to give place [or ground] to the Divel.

a *Meum non eſt, Chriſtianus qui ſum, Satanæ locum dare.*

a *It is* b *manlike* [or, a *it is* b *the property*, or *condition of man*] to erre [or miſtake.]

b *Humanum* a *eſt errare.*

5. Theſe impersonals, *Intereſt, refert* and *eſt*, when they ſignifie *it concerns, it is profitable*, or *behooſeful*, will have a Genitive: as,

a *It concerneth* b *much* [or

b *Magni* a *intereſt quos quiſ.*

a *It*

a *It is* b *of very great concernment* [what men any one daily heares.	*que audiet quotidiè*

6. But if the Engliſhs of *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter*, or *cujus* come after *intereſt*, or *refert*, they ſhall in Latine be the Ablative ſingular, and feminine gender; as,

Give over to enquire [after that] which doth nothing [at all] a *concern* b *thee.*	b *Tuâ quod nihil* a *intereſt percontari deſine.*

7. Sometimes theſe Adjectives Poſſeſſives *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter*, and *veſter*, be uſed inſtead of their Primitives *Mei, tui, ſui*, which are then underſtood in their Poſſeſſives, as

He wiped a *my* eyes [of me] ſleeping [for, He wiped the eyes a *of me* ſleeping.]	*Oculos* a *meos deterſit dormientis, Meos*, for *mei.*

¶ Here *dormientis* is the genitive ſingular, maſculine gender agreeing with his Subſtantive *mei*, which although it be not expreſſed, is yet underſtood in the Poſſeſſive *meos*.

8. So on the Contrary, ſometime the perſon is eloquently expreſſed by the Primitive in the Dative caſe in the Latine, when yet it muſt be Engliſhed by the Poſſeſſive: as

He opened a *to me* eyes, [for He opend mine eyes.]	*Illuſtravit* a *mihi oculos*, [for *meos occulos.*]

9. The third perſons of *Sum*, may be made for the Engliſhes of the Verb *habeo. to have*, by changing the *Nominative* in the Engliſh into the Dative, and the Acculative into the Nominative caſe.

c *Need* b *is* a *to this very* [man] of a Patron, whom thou provideſt [for] an advocate.	a *Huic ipſi* c *opus* b *eſt patrono, quem tu defenſorem paras.*

¶ Here need *is to this very man*, is altered in the Engliſh from, *this very man hath need*, and thereupon in the Latine it is made *Huic ipſi opus eſt*, for *hic ipſe opus habet*.

a He

a *He* b *hath* c *friends* far off, a *who* c *hath adverſe* b *for-tune.*	*Adverſa* a *cui* c *ſors,* a *hule* c *amici* b *ſunt procul.*

¶ Here *ſunt* is ſet for *habet*, *amici* for *amicos*, and *hule* for *hic*, as if it had been in the Engliſh, *To him friends are afar of*; ſoe alſo *cui* is ſet for *qui*, the Nominative *ſors*, for the Accuſative *ſortem*, and the Verb *eſt* for *habet* is underſtood, as if in the Latine it had been, *Hic habet amicos procul, qui habet adverſam ſortem.*

10. *Muſt* or *ought* coming before a verb, in making Latine may be left out, by changing the Verb following into the Gerund *in dum*, the Nominative in the Engliſh into the Dative, and ſeting *eſt* impersonal next after the Gerund; as,

All men muſt die.	*Moriendum eſt omnibus.*

¶ In the Engliſh *all men*, is the Nominative to *muſt*, *debent*; or the Accuſative following the Impersonal *oportet, muſt* or *ought*; But in the Latine the Verb *die* is the gerund in *dum*, the Engliſh *muſt* being left out, and the Nominative caſe *all men* is made in the Dative caſe, governed of the verb *eſt* ſet impersonally in the place of the verb *debent* or *oportet, muſt*, or *ought.*

11. When *Sum*, as alſo many other verbs have after them a Dative of the perſon and another word ſignifying the Thing; then may that other word be alſo the dative; as,

[We] a are c a care and love b to God, more then to our ſelves.	b *Deo* c *curæ & amori* a *ſumus magis, quàm nobis.*

¶ *Curæ & amori* for *curæ & amor.*

12 Theſe Verbs *Doceo*, to *teach*, *Rogo*, to *aſk*, or *intreat*, *Celo* to *conceal*, *Moneo*, to *warn* or *admoniſh*, and *Induo*, to *put on*, will have after them two Accuſative caſes, the one of the *Perſon*, and the other of the *Thing*; as,

a Hunger a *teaches* b *a man* c *many* [things.]	c *Multa* b *hominem fames* a *docet.*

Some

13. Some verbs Compounded with a Prepoſition to the
- 1 Accuſative, will have an Accuſative; as, *Adire*, to go to; *Alloqui* to ſpeak to; *Aggredi*, to ſet upon; *Affari*, to ſpeak to. — *Aliquem* ſome body
- 2. Ablative, will have an Ablative; as, *Exire*, *Egredi*, *Emigare* — *vitâ*, to go out of; or to depart this life.

14. Contrary to the uſe of the Præpoſition, ſome Verbs Compound with theſe Præpoſitions *Præ*, *ad*, *con*, *ſub*, *ante*, *poſt*, *ob*, *in*, & *inter* will have.
- 1. A *Dative* alone; as, *Præcellere alicui*, *to excell one.*
- 2. A *Dative* with an Accuſative; as, *Præferre aliquem alicui*, *to prefer one before another.*
- 3. A Dative, or *Accuſative* at your pleaſure; as, *Anteire* *alicui* / *aliquem* — to go before one.

The *Index* to the foregoing Rules.

The firſt numerical ſignifies the *Section*; the ſecond the *Rule*

A.

THE Ablative *abſolute*. 2. 44.
Abſum, *Adſum*. 2. 28.
About to 1. 17.
Abutor, *to Abuſe* 2. 30.
Accidit, it happens, or falls out 2. 25.
to Accuſe of 2. 11.
Æſtimo, to eſteem, or regard 2. 27.
Agreeable to 2. 17.
They are Agreed, 2. 27.
Am, *is*, *are*, *were*, ſingle, &c. 1. 16.
Am, *is*, *are*, *were*, double. 1. 17.
to be *Angry with*, *iraſcor*, *ſuccenſeo*. 2. 27.
Aptus, apt, or fit with to after it. 1. 12.
to *Apply to*. 2. 17.
As after *ſuch*, ſo great, ſo many. 1. 10
to Ask, *rogo*. 3. 12.
At before a proper name of *Place*, 2. 12. 14.

At before *house*, or *home*, or *war*. 2.13.
Auxilior, to Aid. 2. 27.

B.

Behold, en, Ecce. 2.23.
Being before a Subst. or Adjective. 1. 22 23.
Being between two words. 1. 24.
Being that. 1. 25.
Being after *a*, *the*, or an Adject. 1. 26.
Being here or there. 1. 27.
to *Believe* 2. 27.
to belong to, *interest*. 2. 17.
it Belongeth to, *interest*, 3. 5. 6.
Bend compounded with verbs 2. 29
Blandior, to flatter. 2. 27.
Born of. 2. 10.
Born to. 2. 17.
to be *Busy* about. 2. 25.
By before a Participle of the present tense. 1. 21. *.
By after a participle in *dus* or Adjective in *bilis*. 2 6.

C.

to take Care for. 2. 19.
Careo, to want, or stand in need of. 2. 30.
Celo, to conceal, with a double Accusative 3. 12.
to Cloath, *indue*. 3. 12.
to Command, *impero*, *mando*. 2. 27.
To after verbs of Comming. 1. 14.
Compounds of *Sum*. 2. 28.
Verbs Compounded with *Prepositions*. 3. 13.
It Concerneth, *interest*. 3. 5. 6.
to Condemn of 2. 11.
to the Country 2. 16.
Credo, to believe, 27.
Cupidus, desirous, with *to* after it. 1. 13.
to *Cure*, or heal, *medeor*. 2. 27.
to Depend on, *aitor subnitor*. 2. 30
Desirous with *to* after it. 1. 13.
Desum. 2. 28.
it Displeaseth, *displiceat*. 2. 27.
Dispraise with *of* after it. 2. 9.
Doceo, to teach with a double accusative. 3. 12.
Duco, to esteem 2. 25.
Duty understood 3. 3. 4.

E.

To ease of. 2. 7.
Easy to be. 1 19.
Egeo to want. 2. 24.
En & *ecce* behold. 2. 23.
Est for *interest*, it concerneth. 3. 5. 6
Est for *habeo*. 3. 9.
to esteem of 2. 25.
it is expedient for 2. 19.
it is Expedient 2 27.
to exhort before a verb. 1. 12.
to exhort before a noun. 2. 17.
to execute. 2. 30.

F

Facio, to esteem. 2.25.
to Feed on 2.30.
how Few 1.8.
Fit for 2.19.
Fit to. 2.17.
to Flatter, *blandior*. 2.27.
For, as for my sake 2.35.
For before a word of price. 2. 36 37.
For after necessary, fit, ready, to provide, to take care, it is expedient or needful, it it is lawful 2 19.
to Forget. 2. 26.
From before a word of place. 2. 38.
From after verbs of taking away. 2. 20 *Fruor* to enjoy, *Fungor* to execute 2.30.
To Forgive, *ignosco* 2.27.

G.

Gaudeo to rejoyce 2.30.
to after verbs of Going 1. 14.
how great. 1. 8.
so Great. 1.10.
upon the Ground. 2.13.

H.

Habeo to esteem. 2.25.
Habeo to *Have* by *sum*, 3.9.
Having. 1.28.29.
it Happens. 2. 27.
Hard to be. 1 19.
to Heal, *medeor*. 2.27.
to Help, *opitulor, auxilior*. 2. 27.
at Home, in the House, 2. 13.
Home, or to the house. 2.16.
How great, how little, how much, how many, How few. 1. 8.
How much more, how little more. 1.9.
to *Hurt*, *noceo*, *officio*, 2 27.
How before an Adjective. 1. 7.†.

I.

To after Ignorant, *Ignarus*. 1. 13.
Ignosco, to pardon or forgive 2.27.
Impero to command 2.27.
In before a proper name of a place 2.12.
In before *house* or *home*. 2. 13.
In, with, through, for, from, by 2.34.
To Incite with to after it. 1. 12.
Indigeo, to want, 2.24.
Induo, to put on, or to cloath, with a double accusative 3.12.
Words ending in *ing* 1. 20. 21.
In or *by* before words ending in *ing* 1.21.
Of before words ending in *ing* 1.22.
to Injoy, *fruor*. 2.30.
Insum 2.8.
Interest. . 3. 5. 6.

Interſum. 2.28.
Iraſcor, to be angry with. 2. 27.
It Irketh, tædet. 2.5.

L.

It is lawful, *licet*. 2.27.
it is *Lawful for* 2.19.
I am at Leiſure, *vacat*. 2.17.
to lighten of 2.7.
Liquet it is manifeſt 2.27.
How little. 1.8.
How little more. 1.9.
words ending in *ly*. 1.30. 31.

M.

Verbs compounded with *Male* 2.29.
it is Manifeſeſt, *liquet*. 2. 27.
how many. 1.8.
ſo Many as. 1.10.
Mando, to command 2.27.
To after Subſtantives of things material 1.12.
To after ſubſtantives of things *not material*. 1.13.
Words of Meaſure 2.41.
Médior, to heal. 2.27.
Memini, I remember. 2.26.
Meus, tuus, ſuus, inſtead of their primitives 3.7.8.
Minor, minitor, to threaten. 2. 27.
Miſerior, Miſeret, Miſereſcit, to have mercy on 2.5.
Moneo, to warn, with a double Acculative 3.12.
How much, 1.8.
How much more 1.9.
Muſt, or ought in a reaſon. 3. 10.

N.

Neceſſary to. 2.17.
Neceſſary for 2.19.
Need with of after it. 2.7.
it is Needful for 2. 19.
Neither, for neither of the both 1.7.
Nitor, to depend on. 2 30.
Noceo, to hurt, 2.27.
Natus, born to. 2.17.
Natus, born of. 2.10.

O.

O Interjection 2.32.33.
Obliviſcor, to forget. 2.26.
Obſequor, to obey 2.27.
Obſum, 2.28.
Of before a participle of the Preſent tenſe 1.22.
Of after a Participle in *Dus*. 2.6.
Of after a Verb perſonal. 2. 8
Of after born, *natus, prognatus*, 2.10.
Of after accuſe, warn, or condemn. 2.11.
Of after it repenteth, it ſhameth, it wearieth, it irketh, it pittieth, *Miſereſcit, Miſeretur*. 2.5.
Of after worthy, unworthy, or need, to bereave or ſpoil, to lighten or eaſe of 2.7.
Of after praiſe, diſpraiſe, full, void, or empty. 2.9.

Office understood. 3.3.4.
Ought in a reason, 3.10.

P.

Paratus, with *to* after it. 1.12.
Parco, to pardon 2.27.
Pareo, to obey. 2.27.
Part understood 3.3.4.
Part of time. 2.42.
Patet, it is manifest. 2.27.
Perfruor, to injoy. 2.30.
to Pertain to 2.17.
it Pittieth of. 2 5.
Adverbs of place. 3.2.
From a Place. 2.38.
Placet, it pleaseth. 2.27.
Potior, to obtain. 2.24.
Præsum, *prosum*. 2.28.
Praise with *of* after it. 2.9.
Prepared to. 2.17.
Verbs compounded with prepositions. 3.13.
to Prevail, with *to* after it. 1. 12.
For before words of Price 2 36 37.
Prodest, it is profitable. 2.27.
Prone to. 2.17.
to Provide for. 2.19.
to put on, *induo* 3. 12.

Q.

Adjectives of quantity 3. 1.
Adverbs of quantity 3.2.

R.

Ready to, or about to. 1. 15.
Ready to after a verb. 1. 12.
Ready to after a nonn. 2.17.
Ready for. 2.19.
Refert 3.5.
to Refer to. 2. 17.
to Regard, *duco*. 2. 25.
to Rejoyce. 2.30.
the Relative, 2. 1, 2, 3.
Reminiscor, *Recordor*, to Remember. 2.16.
Remitto to Pardon. 2.27.
Resisto, *Repugno*, to *Resist*. 2. 27.
it Repenteth of 2.5.
Rogo, to ask. 3. 12.

S.

Satago. 2.25.
Verbs compound with *Satis*. 2 29.
it shameth of. 2.5.
Skilful to 1.13.
Slow to. 1.12.
words of Space. 2. 41.
to Spare, *parco*. 2.27.
to Speak to, 2.17.
to spoil of 2.7.
Subnitor, to rely on or depend upon. 2.30.
Subsum. 2.28.
Succenseo, to be angry with. 2. 27.
Sufficit it is sufficient. 2.27.
Such, so great, so many, 1.10.
Sum, *forem*, *fio*, *fore*, 2, 22.
Sum with a double Dative. 3. 11.
Compounds of *Sum*. 2.28.
Sunt for *habeo*. 3.9.

T.
Tardus. slow with *to* 2.12.
to Teach, *Doceo*. 3.12.
That. 1.4,5,6.
Then before the Comparative degree. 2.39.
to threaten, *minor*, *minitor* 2.27
part of Time. 2. 42.
Continual Time. 2.43.
Adverbs of Time. 3. 2.
To before a noun Substantive. 2.15.
To before proper names of places. 2.16.
To before certain Adjectives and verbs. 2.17.
To before a verb 1.12.
To after substantives *Material*, certain Adjectives and verbs 1. 12.
To after Substantives, *not* material &c. 1.13.
To after verbs of going and coming 1.14.
To after verbs of motion, and signifying the end or Reason 2. 18.
To before proper names of places, or house, home, country. 2.16.
To after fit, agreeable, necessary, prone, prepared, ready born pertain, belong, speak, write exhort, refer, apply 2.17
To be after the englishes of *Sum*, and a Substantive or Person 1.18.
To be after worthy, unworsby easie, hard. 1, 19.

V.
Vacat, I am at leasure. 2.27.
to *Value* 2.25.
Vaco, to want. 2 30.
Verbs Compounded with prepositions. 3.13.
Vescor, to feed on 2.30.
Unworthy of 2.7.
Unworthy to be 1. 19.
Upon the ground 2.13.
Usus, need, with *of* after it. 2.7
Utor, to use 2. 30.

W.
to Want. 2. 24. 30.
to warn of 2.11.
to Warn with a double Accus. 3.12
it Wearieth of; or I am weary of 2.5.
Whether for whether of the both 1.7.
Who, what, which, whom, whomsoever &c. 1.4.
Worthy of 2.7.
Worthy to be. 1.19.
to Write to 2.17.

LIC

The Conſtruing of the ſeveral Examples of the Rules of *Priſcian*; *i. e.* of the ſecond book of the ſecond Part of the The Key of the Grammar Schoole.

IN the which the Learner having now been ſufficiently trained up in the way of Parſing by the book, is put to the Parſing of the inſuing examples by the help of his Dictionary at large; or elſe of that little Dictionary of words annexed here unto. Where he ſhall finde each word of the Examples both of the *Handmaid*, and alſo of theſe Rules declined.

Note. That in all the Examples of the *Handmaid*, and of this *inſuing book*; thoſe words which have no letter of *Direction* affixt to them; are either Nominative caſes of Nouns, or the firſt Perſons of Verbs, or elſe they are parts of Speech undeclined. But if they have any letters adjoyned to them, then thoſe letters direct you to the Nominative Caſe, or Firſt Perſon of ſuch word reſpectively in the margin.

And ſo, having found out either the Nominative caſe, or the Firſt Perſon of any word, or elſe any word undeclined, then look out that word in your Dictionary, and you have it declined to you. As for the more particular Parſing of the examples, it is now time, that the Learner be left to his own conſideration; the directing letters in each Example(a. b.) ſhewing the words governing and *governed*, according to the rule, and ſo alſo the uſe of the rule; a ſhewing the word *governing*, and b the word *governed*.

The Conſtruings of the Examples of the Rules of *Priſcian*.

Sect. 1.

1 omnis
2 habeo
3 cithara.
4 ſum
5 citharœdus.
6 is
7 texor in texo.
8 doctrina
9 amo
10 uter?
11 hic
12 malo
13 accipio
14 neuter
15 timidus
16 qualis
17 vir
18 amitto.
19 difficilis
20 præclarior, in præclarus.

RUle 4. 1 *Omnes, qui* 2 *habent* 3 *citharam, non* 4 *ſunt* 5 *citharadi.*

Conſtr. Omnes all men, *qui* that [who or which] *habent* have, *citharam* a harp, *non ſunt*, are not, *citharadi*, harpers.

R. 5. 6 *Ea tela* 7 *texitur.*

Con. Ea tela, that webb, *texitur* is woven.

R. 6. *Fertur, quòd, tu* 8 *doctrinam minùs* 9 *ames.*

Con. Fertur it is reported, *quòd* that, *tu* thou, *minùs ames*, doeſt not love, *Doctrinam* learning.

R. 7. 10 *Vtrum* 11 *horum* 12 *mavis* 13 *accipe.*

C. Accipe take, *utrum* whether, *horum* of theſe, *mavis* thou hadſt rather.

14 *Neutrum volo.*

Volo I will have, *neutrum* neither of them.

R. 7. †. *Scio quam* 15 *timida, ambitio* 4 *ſit.*

C. Scio I know, *quam timida*, how timorous, *ambitio ſit*, ambition is.

R. 8. 16 *Qualem* 17 *virum* 18 *amiſimus.*

C. Qualem virum, how great [or how gallant a man] *amiſimus*, have we loſt.

R. 9. *Quo* 19 *difficilius, hoc* 20 *præclarius.*

C. 1. *Quò difficilius*, how much [or by how much] more difficult, [*ſup. aliquid eſt* any thing is]

is,] *hoc præclarius*, by ſo much the more glorious, *ſup eſt*, it is.

2. *Quò quis nobilior* a *eſt*, *eò minùs* b *probabit* c *prævorum* d *mores*.

C. *Quo nobilior* how much [or by how much] the more noble, *quis eſt* any man is, *eò minùs* by ſo much the leſſe, *probabit* will he allow of *mores* the manners, *prævorum* of naughty men.

3. *Tanto* e *conſpectius crimen*, *quantò qui* f *peccat major* g *eſt*.

C. *Crimen* the fault, *ſup eſt* is, *tanto conſpectius* ſo much [or by ſo much] the more notorious, *quantò major* how much, [or by how much] the more great [or greater,] *eſt* he is, *qui peccat* that tranſgreſſeth.

R. 10. *Qualis pater*, *talis filius*.

C. *Filius ſup. eſt*, the ſon is, *talis* ſuch, *qualis eſt*, *pater* the father, *ſup. eſt*, is.

R. 11. g *Scribis* h *te ad me* k *venturam*.

C. *Scribis ſup. tu* you write [or thou writeſt] *te* that you, [or thou] *venturam ſup. eſſe* will come, *ad me*, to me.

R. *Ego ſæpe ad* h *vos de* l *literas*.

C. Ego I, *ſæpe* oftentimes, *do literas* ſend letters, *ad vos* to you.

R. m *Caprum* n *portare non poſſum*, *&* o *impo-nitis* p *bovem*.

C. *Non poſſum* I am not able, *portare* to carry *caprum* a goat, *&* and, *imponitis* your layon, *bovem* an oxe.

R. 12. † q *Quid* a *eſt*, q *quod contra* r *vim*, *ſine* r *vis fieri* t *poteſt*?

C. *Quid eſt*, what is there, *quod* that, *poteſt fieri* can be done, *contra vim* againſt force, *ſine vi* without force?

a Sum.
b probo.
c pravus
d mos.
e conſpectior in conſpectus.
f pecco.
g ſcribo.
h tu
i ego
k venturus.
l literæ.
m caper
n porto.
o impono.
p bos.
q qui
r vis
s fio
t poſſum.

Qui t *potest* u *habitare in* w *beatâ vitâ* x *summi* y *mali metus?*

C. Qui potest how can, *metus* the fear *summi mali* of the greatest evil, *habitare* dwell, *in beatâ vitâ*, in a happy life *i. e.* consist with a happy life?

R. 12. * [1.) a *Expetuntur divitiæ, tum ad usus* b *vitæ* c *necessarios, tum ad* d *perfruendas* e *voluptates.*

C. *Divitiæ* riches, *Expetuntur* are desired, *tum* as well, *ad necessarios usus* for the necessary uses, *vitæ* of life, *tum as, ad perfruendas voluptates,* [or, *ad perfruendum voluptatibus*] to enjoy pleasures, [or for the injoying, or injoyment of pleasures; or else, *quibus*, by which, or by means, or help of which, *perfruamur* we may enjoy, *voluptatibus* pleasures.

2. f *Fit deterior, qui* g *largitiones* h *accipit, atq; ad idem semper* i *expectandum paratior,*

C. Qui accipit he that takes, *largitiones* bribes, *fit* becomes, *deterior* the worse man, *atque* and, *semper* always, *paratior* the more ready, *ad expectandum idem,* to expect the same.

3. *Prudentia sine justitiâ, nihil* l *valet ad* m *faciendum* n *fidem.*

C. Prudentia wisdom, *sine justitiâ* without justice, *valet nihil* doth nothing avail, *ad faciendum fidem,* to gain [or, for the gaining of] credit.

R. 13. o *Gloriam* p *consequendi cupidus,* q *optimam* r *vivendi* s *rationem* t *eligat.*

C. *Cupidus* let a man being desirous, *consequendi* to get, *gloriam* glory, *eligat* choose, *optimam rationem* the best way [or course] *vivendi* to live. [or else, *Cupidus* let a man being desirous,

a expector
in expecto.
b vita
c necessarius
d perfruendus.
e voluptas
f fio
g largitio
h accipio
i expecto
l valeo.
m facio.
n fides
o gloria
p consequor
q optimus
r vivo
s ratio
t eligo

u *conſequendæ* o *gloriæ*, to get glory, [or of getting glory, *eligat* &c.]

Nec tamen w *indignum* x *ſit* y *vobis cura* z *placendi.*

C. Nec neither, *tamen* yet not withſtanding, *cura* let the care, *placendi* to pleaſe [others] *ſit* ſeem, *indignum vobis*, unworthy of you, [or beneath you]

R. 14. *Stultitia* e *eſt* b *venatum* c *ducere* [d *invitos* e *canes.*

C. Stultitia eſt, it is a folly. *ducere* to lead, *invitos canes* unwilling dogs, *venatum* to hunt, [or to hunting.]

R. 15. *Prælium initurus* f *mortem* g *cogita.*

C. Sup. tu do thou, *initurus* being about to [or ready to] enter, *prælium* the battle, *cogita mortem* think upon death.

R. 16. h *Beneficia* a *ſunt* i *veneficia.*

C. Beneficia good turns, *ſunt* are, *veneficia* charmes.

R. 17. *Virtus gloria* k *accenditur.*

C. Virtus virtue, *accenditur* is inflamed [or, incouraged] *gloriâ* by glory.

R. 17. †l *Cavendum* a *eſt* m *ſenectuti, ne* n *deſidiæ* o *ſe* p *dedat.*

C. Cavendum eſt ſenectuti old age, [or old men] are to beware [or muſt, or ought to beware] *ne dedat* that it give not *ſe* it ſelf (*i.e.* that they give not themſelves) *deſidiæ* to ſloth.

R. 18. q *Magno* r *quærenda* a *eſt fama* s *labore.*

C. Fama fame, *quærenda eſt* is to be gotten, *magno labore*, with great labor.

2. *Juſtitia eſt virtus plurimum* t *amanda.*

C. Juſtitia juſtice, *eſt virtus* is a virtue, *plurimùm amanda*, much to be loved.

u conſequendus.
w indignus
x ſum
y tu
z placeo.
a ſum
b venor
c duco
d invitus
e canis
f mors
g cogito.
b beneficium.
i veneficium.
k accendor
l caveo
a eſt
m ſenectus
n deſidia
o ſui
p dedo
q magnus
r querendus.
s labor
t amandus

u difficilis
w eſt
x animus.
y homo.
z concilio
a ſermo.

b dico
c ſui
d multus.
e video
f colludens
g paucus.
h virtus
i quærens
k ſapientia
l ſum
m ille
n noſco.
o tu ipſe
p provideo
q dictus
r negotium
s gerendus
t verbum
u proſum
x gero.

w ſenex
x aſſurgo
y decedo

a diſco
b dirigendus.
c ipſe.
d impedio

R. 19. u *Difficile dictu* w *eſt, quantoperè* x *animos* y *hominum* z *conciliet comitas, affabilitasque* a *ſermonis.*

C. Eſt it is, *difficile dictu*, hard to be ſaid, *quantoperè* how greatly, *comitas* courteſy, *affabilitaſque* and affability, *ſermonis* of ſpeech, *conciliet* gains, *animos hominum* mens affections.

R. 20. *Diogenes* b *dicebat* c *ſe* d *multos* e *videre* f *colludentes*, g *paucos verò* h *virtutem* i *quærentes.*

C. Diogenes Diogenes, *dicebat* ſaid *ſe* that he, *videre*, ſaw, *multos* many, *colludentes* playing together, *verò* but, *paucos* few, *quærentes virtutem*, ſeeking virtue.

R. 20. † *Primus ad* k *ſapientiæ gradus* b *eſt vetus* m *illud dictum*, n *noſce* o *teipſum.*

C. Primus gradus the firſt ſtep, *ad ſapientiam* to wiſdom, *eſt* is, *vetus illud dictum* that old ſaying, *Noſce teipſum*, know thy ſelf.

R. 21. *A* p *providendo prudentia* q *dicta eſt.*

C. Prudentia wiſdom, *dicta eſt* is ſo called, *à providendo* from foreſeeing.

R. 21.† *Plus in* r *negotiis* s *gerendis res, quàm* t *verba* u *prosunt.* [or, *in* s *gerendo* r *negotio.*]

C. Res, things [or deeds *plus proſunt* are more worthy, or, do more good] *in negotiis gerendis* [or, *in negotio gerendo*] in managing affaires, *quàm* then, *verba*, words.

R. 21. * w *Senibus honos tribuendus eſt* x *aſſurgendo*, y *decedendo de viâ.*

C. Honos honour, *tribuendus eſt* is to be given, *ſenibus* to old men, *aſſurgendo* by riſing up to them, *decedendo de viâ*, by going out of the way.

R. 22. *Cupiditas* a *diſcendi* b *dirigenda eſt, ne* c *ipſa* d *impediat.*

C. Cupi-

C. *Cupidhas diſcendi* the deſire of learning, *dirigenda eſt* is to be regulated, *ne* leſt that, *ipſa impediat* it hinder [or *ne ipſa impediat*, that it hinder not]

Natura e *ineſt* f *mentibus* g *noſtris cupiditas* h *veri* i *videndi* [or, k *videndi* k *verum*.]

C. *Ineſt mentibus noſtris* there is in our minde, *naturâ* by nature, *cupiditas* a deſire, *veri videndi* [or, *videndi verum*] of ſeeing the truth.

R. 22.† *Defeſſus ſum* l *ambulando.*

C. *Defeſſus ſum* I am weary, *ambulando* of walking.

R. 22 * *Inter* m *cænandum hilaris* n *eſto.*

C. *Eſto hilaris* be thou merry [cheerful or pleaſant] *inter cænandum* at ſupper time.

R. 23. *Prudentia virtus* o *excellentiſſima, vellà* p *felicitatem* q *ducit.*

C. *Prudentia* prudence, *virtus excellentiſſima*, being a moſt excellent virtue, *vellà ducit* leads directly, *ad felicitatem*, to happineſſe.

r *Avaritiam ſi* s *tollere* t *vultis, mater* u *ejus* w *tollenda eſt luxuries.*

C. *Si vultis* if ye will, *tollere avaritiam* take away covetouſneſſe *luxuries* luxury, *mater ejus* being the mother thereof, *tollenda eſt* is to be taken away.

R. 24. * x *Cæſare* y *victore Pompejus* z *fugit.*

C. *Cæſare* Cæſar, *victore* being conquerour, *Pompejus*, Pompey, *fugit* fled.

Accepto b *damno* c *januam* d *claudit.*

C. *Damno accepto* the loſſe being received, *claudit januam* he ſhuts the gate.

R. 25. *Cum* [*quoniam, quandoquidem*] e *mundanæ divitiæ* f *ſint* g *incertæ*, h *veræ* i *tibi* k *mentis* l *opes* l *comparato.*

G. *Cum* [or *quoniam*, or *quandoquidem*] being

e inſum
f mens.
g noſter
h verum
i videndus.
k video
l ambulo
m cæno
n ſum
o excellentiſſimus.
p felicitas
q duco
r avaritia
s tollo.
volo
t is
u tollendus
w Cæſar.
x victor
y fugio
z acceptus
a damnum.
b janua
c claudo
d mundanus
e ſum
f mens
g incretus
h verus
i tu
k mens
l Compare

that [ſeeing that, or becauſe that] *mundanæ divitiæ* worldly riches, *ſint incertæ* are uncertain, *comparato tibi* get to thy ſelf *veras opes* the true riches, *mentis* of the minde.

m Deus
n venerandus.

R. 26. *Inſcrutabilis* m *Dei eſſentia eſt* n *veneranda.*

C. *Inſcrutabilis eſſentia* the inſcrutable [or unſearchable] eſſence *Dei* of God, *eſt veneranda* is to be reverenced.

o Rex.
p præſens.
q obſtupeo
r templum
s peccatum
t afterreo
u divinus

R. 27. o *Rege* p *præſente* q *obſtupuerunt.*

C. *Rege præſente* the King being here, *obſtupuerunt* they ſtood amazed.

In r *templo præcipuè* i te *à* s *peccato* t *abſterreat cogitatio de* u *divinâ præſentiâ*

C. *In templo* in the Church, *præcipuè* eſpecially *cogitatio* let thy thought, *de divinâ præſentiâ* of Gods being there, *abſterreat te* deter thee *à peccato* from ſin.

v alius
x culpo.
y tu
z caveo
a equutus
b Chriſtus
c gloria.
d conſequor
e ornamentum.
f beneficium.
g populus.
h minor
i negotium.
k reteneor
in reteneo
l comparor
m comparo

R. 28. *Cùm* [*poſtquam* v *alios* x *culpaveris*, y *tibi* z *cave.*

C. *Cùm* [or *poſtquam*] *culpaveris alios*, having [or when, or, after that] thou haſt blamed others, *cave tibi* look to thy ſelf.

R. 29. a *Sequutus* b *Chriſtum* c *gloriam* d *conſequêre.*

C. *Sequutus Chriſtum* having followed Chriſt, *conſequêre gloriam* thou ſhalt gain glory.

R. 31. e *Ornamenta &* f *beneficia* g *populi non* h *minore* i *negotio* k *retinentur, quàm* l *comparantur.*

C. *Ornamenta* the honours *& beneficia* and favours, *populi* of the people, *retinentur* are retained [or preſerved *non minori negotio* with no leſſe trouble, *quàm comparantur*, then they are gotten.

R. 32.

R. 32.33,34,35,36,37. *Niſi* m *labores*, o *homoatque* n *deſudes*, *nunquam certè ullibi inter* o *homines* p *laudem, aut* c *gloriam* q *reportabis.*

C. *O homo* oh man, *niſi labores* except thou labor, *atque deſudes* and take paines, *certè* certainly, *nunquam ullibi* never any where, *inter homines* among men, *reportabis* ſhalt thou obtain, *laudem aut gloriam*, praiſe or glory.

Piè r *vivere* s *Deo*, t *Angelis*, *atq*, u *hominibus* w *bonis* x *gratum eſt.*

C. *Piè vivere* to live godly [or piouſly] *eſt gratum* is pleaſing, *Deo* to God, *Angelis* to Angels, *atq*, *hominibus bonis* and good men.

R 38. *Nihil eſt* y *virtute* z *amabilius.*

C. *Nihil eſt amabilius*, nothing is more lovely, *virtute* then virtue.

m labero
n deſudo
o homo
p laus.
q reporto.
r vio
s Deus.
t Angelus
u homo.
w bonus.
x gratus.
y virtus.
z amabilior

The Conſtruing of the Rules of *Priſcian.*

Sect. 2.

Vle 1. a *Latet anguis in herbâ.*

Conſt. Anguis the Snake, *latet* lies hid, *in herbâ* in the graſſe.

Canis, *qui* b *duos* c *lepores* d *ſequitur*, e *neutrum* f *aſſequitur.*

C. *Canis* the dog *qui ſequitur*, that follows, *duos lepores* two hares, *aſſequitur* catcheth *neutrum* neither of them.

R. 2. g *Adoleſcentem* h *verecundam* i *eſſe decet.*

C. Decet it is fitting, *adoleſcentem* that a young man, *eſſe* be, *verecundum*, ſhamefaſt.

K. 3. k *Eſt cur* l *paveat*, m *quem* n *multi* o *formidant.*

a lateo.
b duo
c lepus.
d ſequor
e neuter
f aſſequor
g adole.
h verecun.
i ſum
k ſum
l paveo
m qui.
n multus.
C. *Eſt* o formido

C. *Eſt*, there is cauſe [or reaſon,] *cur paveat*, why he ſhould [or may] fear, [or, why he ſhould be afraid] *quem* whom, *multi formidant* many fear.

p crux
q lux

R. 4. *Schola* p *crucis eſt ſchola* q *lucis.*

C. *Schola crucis* the Schoole of the croſſe, *eſt* is, *Scola lucis* the Schoole of light [i. e. of com. fort.]

r gemino.
s qui
t delictum
u pudet

R. 5. r *Geminat* s *peccatum, quem* t *delicti non* u *pudet.*

C. *Geminat* he doubles, *peccatum* his fault, *quem* whom, *non pudet* it ſhameth not, *delicti* of his offence.

w bonus
x omnis
y colendus

R. 6. *Diligentia* w *bonis* x *omnibus* y *colenda eſt.*

C. *Diligentia* diligence, *colenda eſt* is to be practiſed, b *bonis omnibus*, by all good men.

Pax z *omnibus optabilis.*

C. *Pax* peace, *optabilis ſup eſt* is deſirable, *omnibus* of [or by] all men.

a luctus.
b remedium

R. 7. *Non* a *luctu, ſed,* b *remedio opus eſt.*

C. *Opus eſt* there is need, *non luctu* not of mourning, *ſed remedio* but of redreſſe [or of a remedy.]

c honor.

R. *Pravus* c *honore non eſt dignus.*

C. *Pravus* a wicked man, *non eſt dignus* is not worthy, *honore* of honour.

d pravus
e opinio.
f ſanitas.
g animus
h ſpolio
i granum
k fio

3. d *Pravarum* e *opinionum conturbatio* f *ſanitate* g *animum* h *ſpoliat.*

C. *Conturbatio pravarum opinionum* the confuſion of naughty [or wicked opinions, ſpoliat deprives, *animum* the minde, *ſanitate* of its ſoundneſſe.

R. 8. *Ex* i *granis* k *fit acervus.*

C. *Acervus* a heap, *fit* is made, *ex granis*, of grains.

2. De

2. *De* l *alieno liberalis.*

C. *Liberalis* liberal, *de alieno* of what is a-nothers.

R. 9. m *Tardiloqui & n pauciloqui* o *ſunt* p *viri* q *magni* r *ingenii* [or *magno* r *ingenio.*]

C. *Tardiloqui* men of ſlow ſpeech, *& pociloqui* of few words, *ſunt viri* are men, *magni ingenii*, or *magno ingenio*, of great underſtanding.

2. *Inter* s *mala* t *quæcunque ſapiens eſt plenus* u *gaudii*, or u *gaudio.*

(2.) *Sapiens* a wiſe man, *eſt plenus gaudii*, or *gaudio* is full of joy, *inter quæcunq; mala* in the middeſt of all troubles.

R. 10. w *Ovo prognatus* x *eodem.*

C. *Prognatus* born, *eodem ovo* of the ſame egge.

R. 11. y *Negligentia* [*ſive, de* y *negligentiâ*] z *alios ſi* a *accuſaveris*, b *turpe* c *eſt* d *eodem* e *te* f *condemnari* g *crimine.*

C. *Si accuſaveris alios* if thou accuſe other men, *negligentia, ſive, de negligentiâ* of negligence, *turpe eſt* it will be very unſeemly, *te condemnari* that thou be condemned, *eodem crimine* of the ſame fault.

R. 12. h *Romæ ſi* i *fueris*, k *Romano* l *vivito* m *more.*

C. *Si fueris Romæ* if thou be at Rome, *vivito* live, *Romano more* after the Roman faſhion.

R. 13. *Foris Argus*, n *domi talpa.*

C. *Argus* a [many eyed] Argus [or quick ſighted] j *foris* abroad, *talpa* [but as blinde as] a mole *domi* at home.

R. 14. o *Thebis* p *Judicum* q *imagines* r *viſum.*

l alienus.
m tardiloquus.
n pauciloquus.
o ſum
p vir.
q magnus.
r ingenium
s malum.
t quicunq;
u gaudium
w ovum.
x idem
y negligentia.
z alius.
a accuſo
b turpis
c eſt.
d idem.
e tu.
f condemnor in eodemno.
g crimen.
h Roma
i ſum
k Romanus
l vivo.
m mos.
n domus
o Thebæ
p judex.
q imago.
r viſor, in viſo.

s munus
t munus
u capior in capio.

tur abſque s *manibus*, *juſtitia enim* t *muneribus non* u *capitur.*

C. *Thebis*, at [or in] Thebes *viſuntur* there are ſeen *imagines judicum*, images of judges, *abſque manibus* without hands; *juſtitia enim* for juſtice, *non capitur muneribus*, is not taken by bribes.

w Roma
x Tiber
y Roma

w *Romæ Tibur amo, venioſus* x *Tibure* y *Romam.*

C. *Romæ* being at Rome, *amo Tibur*, I love Tibur; *Tibure* being at [or in] Tibur, *venioſus* unconſtant man [that I am] *ſup. amo* I love, *Romam* Rome.

z aſinus
a ſus

R. 15. *Aſinus* z *aſino, ſus* a *ſui pulcher.*

C. *Aſinus* an aſſe, *ſup. eſt pulcher* is faire, *aſino* to an aſſe, *ſus* a ſwine, *ſui* to a ſwine.

b accurro
c Roma
d primus
e lux
f Pomponius
g domus
h venio
i communio
k ſocietas
l aptus
m res
n pertinet
o tu
p alius
q videor

R. 16. b *Accurrit* e *Romam*, & d *primâ* e *luce* f *Pomponii* g *domum* h *venit.*

C. *Accurrit Romam* he ran to Rome, & and *primâ luce* at break of day, *venit* he came, *domum* to the houſe, *Pomponii* of Pomponius.

R. 17. *Juſtitia ad* i *communionem* & k *ſocietatem* l *apta eſt.*

C. *Juſtitia* juſtice, *apta eſt* is fit [or proper] *ad communionem & ſocietatem* to [or for] communion and ſociety.

2. *Multo magis ad* m *rem* n *pertinet qualis* o *tibi, quam qualis* p *aliis* q *videaris.*

C. *Pertinet* it pertains [or makes] *multo magis* much more, *ad rem* to the matter, *qualis* what kinde of man, *videaris* thou ſeemeſt, *tibi* to thy ſelf *quam qualis ſup. videaris*, then what kinde of man thou ſeemeſt, *aliis* to others.

R. 18. r *Pauci* s *veniunt ad* t *ſenectutem.*

C. *Pauci* few men, *veniunt* come, *ad ſenectutem* to old age.

Ne u *fratrem ad* w *apertam* x *perniciem* y *ſequare.*

C. *Ne ſequare* follow not, *fratrem* thy brother, *ad apertam perniciem* to certain deſtruction.

R. 19. (1.) *Nihil* z *ſapienti neceſſe eſt.*

C. *Nihil* nothing, *neceſſe eſt* is [abſolutely] neceſſary, *ſapienti* for a wiſe man.

(2.) a *Voluntario* b *facinori* c *nulla* d *eſt excuſatio* d *parata.*

C. *Nulla excuſatio parata eſt*, there is no excuſe provided *voluntario facinori* for a voluntary crime.

R. 20. e *Perexigua* f *fortunatiſſimis* g *beatudinem ſæpe* h *detrahunt.*

C. *Perexigua* very ſlender [matters,] *ſæpè* oftentimes, *detrahunt* take away, *beatitudinem* happineſſe, *fortunatiſſimis* from the moſt fortunate.

R. 21. *Aquila non* i *capit* k *muſcas.*

C. *Aquila* the eagle, *non capit muſcas* doth not catch flyes.

R. 22. l *Nocumenta* m *ſunt* n *documenta.*

C. *Nocumenta* nocuments [or harmes] *ſunt* are, *documenta* documents [or inſtructions.]

o *Hæredem* p te q *cæli* r *fieri* s *contende.*

C. *Contende* ſtrive earneſtly, *te* that thou, *fieri* mayeſt become, *hæredem cæli* an heire of heaven.

R. 23. *Ecce* t *alia* u *delitiæ.*

C. *Ecce* behold, *alia delitiæ* other delights.

R. 24. *Qui* w *egent lucernâ, oleum* x *infundunt.*

C. Qui they which, *egent* want, *lucernâ* light, *infundunt oleum*, power in oyle [to the lamp.]

r pancus
s venio.
t ſenectus.
u frater
w apertus.
x pernicies
y ſequor.
z ſapiens
a voluntarius.
b facinus.
c nullus.
d paro, in
e perexiguus
f fortunatiſſimus.
g beatitudo
h detraho
i capio.
k muſca.
l nocumentum.
m ſum.
n documentum.
o hæres.
p tu.
q cælum.
r fio.
s contendo
t alius.
u delitiæ
w egeo.
x infundo.

Majores

y noſter.
z conſilium
a audacia
b egeo.
c floccus.
d nullus.
e aurum
f argentum
g plus
h æſtimandus.
i res
k ſuus.
l ſatago
m beneficium.
n acceptus
o datus.
p obliviſcor.
q mendax
r homo.
s dicens.
t credo.
u fœdus
x natales
x reſpondeo
y mos
z invidetur
a commodum.
b homo
c ipſe,
d ſtudium.
e is
f favetur.

Majores y *Noſtri neque* z *conſilii, neque* a *audaciæ unquam* b *egueré.*

C. *Majores noſtri* our anceſtors, *egueére* needed, *neq; conſilii* nor counſell, *neq; audaciæ* nor courage, *nunquam* at any time.

R. 25. c *Flocci non facio.*

C. *Non facio* I do not value thee [or that thing] *flocci* at a lock of wooll.

(2) d *Nulla vis* e *auri aut* f *argenti* g *pluris quàm virtus* h *æſtimanda eſt.*

C. *Nulla vis* noe quantity, *auri* of gold, *aut* or *argenti* ſilver, *æſtimanda eſt pluris* is more to be eſteemed, *quàm virtus* then virtue.

(3) i *Rerum* k *ſuarum* l *ſatagit.*

Satagit he buſieth himſelf about *rerum ſuarum* his own affaires.

R. 26. m *Beneficii* n *accepti nunquam, citò* o *dati* p *obliviſcere.*

C. *Nunquam obliviſcere* never forget, *beneficii accepti* a benefit received, *ſed* but *citò* ſuddainly, *ſup. obliviſcere dati*, forget one given [or beſtowed on thee.]

R. 27. q *Mendaci* r *homini ne verum quidem* s *dicenti* t *credimus.*

C. *Ne credimus mendaci homini* we believe not a lying man [or, a man telling a lie, or, a lyer,] *dicenti verum* telling the truth.

u *Fœdum eſt, ſi* w *natalibus non* x *reſpondeat* y *morum honeſtas.*

C. *Fœdum eſt* it is unſeemly, *ſi* if, *honeſtas morum* honeſty of manners, *non reſpondeat natalibus* anſwer not [our] birth.

(2.) z *Invidetur* a *commodis* b *hominum* c *ipſorum* d *ſtudiis autem* e *eorum* f *favetur.*

C. *Favetur* men envy [or, it is envied at] *commodis* the gains, *hominum ipſorum* of the men themſelves

themſelves *autem* but, *fovetur* they favour [or, it is favoured] *ſtudiis eorum*, their ſtudies [or, practiſes.

g *Ignoſcere* h *hominum* i *eſt, ubi* k *pudet* l *cui* m *ignoſcitur.*

C. Eſt hominum it is the duty of men, *ignoſcere* to pardon, *ubi pudet* where he is aſhamed, *cui ignoſcitur* who is pardoned [or to whom it is pardoned, or, to whom any thing is pardond.]

R. 27. † n *Evenit* o *malis malè.*

C. *Evenit* it happens [or, it falls out] *malè* unhappily, *malis* to naughty men.

p *Peccare* q *nemini* r *licet.*

C. *Licet* it is lawful, *nemini* for no body, *peccare* to ſin.

R. 28. *Nemo cum* s *alteri* t *prodeſt* u *ſibi non* t *prodeſt.*

C. *Nemo non prodeſt ſibi* no man doth not profit himſelf [i. e. Every man profits himſelf, or doth himſelf good] *cum prodeſt alteri*, when he profits another, [or doth good to another.]

R. 29. x *Pulchrum* y *eſt* z *benefacere* a *reipub.* b *benedicere haud* c *abſurdum.*

C. Pulchrum eſt it is a good thing, *benefacere reipublicæ* to do well to [or for] the common wealth, *etiam* alſo, *haud abſurdum ſup eſt*, it is no abſurdity *benedicere ſup.* d *ei* to ſpeak well to [or for] her,] [or, to adviſe well for her.]

R. 30. *Miſeria* e *caret invidia.*

C. *Miſeria*, miſery *caret* wants [i.e. is free from] *invidia* envy.

In re g *mala* h *animo ſi* i *bono* k *utare*, l *adjuvat.*

C. *Adjuvat* it is comfortable, *ſi utare* if you can uſe, *bono animo* a good conſcience, *in re mala* in an unhappy condition, [or, in adverſity.]

g ignoſco
h homo
i eſt
k pudet
l qui
m ignoſcitur
n evenit
o malus
p pecco.
q nemo.
r licet
s alter
t profum
u ſui
x pulcher.
y eſt
z benefacio
a reſpublica
b benedico
c abſurdus.
d is
e caro
f res
g malus
h animus.
i bonus.
k utor.
l adjuvat.

R. 31,

m virtus

n verus
o firmus
p ſervio
q Deus

r Priamus
s propero
t curſus.
u citatus.
w abſens
x lædo
y ebrius
z litigo.
a miſer-
b is
c lædor in
lædo.
d qui.
e auſim
f queror
g honeſtus
h bonus
i vir.
k occultus
l petor in
peto
m religio
n ipſe
o charus.
p ſum.
q debeo.
r parvus
s conſto
t magnes

R. 31. *Acclivis eſt ad* m *virtutem via.*

C. *Vis* the way, *ad virtutem* to virtue, eſt *acclivis* is ſteep up.

R. 32. *O vera O* n *firma libertas,* p *ſervire* q *Deo.*

C. *O vera, ſup. libertas, O* true liberty, *O firma libertas,* O firm liberty, *ſervire Deo* to ſerve God!

R. 33. *O* r *Priame.*

C. *O Priame,* O Priamus.

R. 34 s *Pro erat* t *curſu vita* u *citato.*

C. *Vita ſup. noſtra* our life, *properat* haſtens, *citato curſu* with a ſwift pace.

R. 34. w *Abſentem* x *lædit, qui cum* y *ebrio* z *litigat.*

C. *Lædit* he wrongs, *abſentem* [one] abſent, *qui litigat,* who chides, *cum ebrio* with a drunken man.

R. 34. †. *Heu quam* a *miſerum eſt, ab* b *eo* c *lædi, de* d *quo non* e *auſis* f *queri!*

C. *Heu* alas, *quam miſerum eſt,* how ſad a thing is it, *lædi ab eo* to be wronged by him, *de quo* of whom, *non auſis queri* you dare not complain!

g *Honeſta* o *bonis* i *viris, non* k *occulta* l *petuntur*

C. *Honeſta* honeſt things, *petuntur* are ſought after, *bonis viris* by honeſt men, *non occulta* not ſecret things.

R. 35. m *Religionis cauſa vitæ* n *ipſa* o *chara* p *eſſe non* q *debet.*

C. *Vita ipſa* life it ſelf, *non debet eſſe chara* muſt not be [accounted] deare, *religionis cauſa* for religions ſake, [or for the cauſe of religion.]

R. 36. r *Parvo fames,* s *conſtat,* t *magno faſtidium.*

C. *Fames* hunger, *conſtat* is bought, *parvo* for a little, *faſtidium* [but] ſurfeiting, *magno* for much

[or,

[or, for a great deal, or at a dear rate.]

R. 37. u *Pluris* s *constat pænitentia, quam* w *bona conscientia.* — u plus, w bonus.

C. *Pænitentia* repentance, *pluris constat* costs more [or stands in more, or is bought for more] *quàm bona conscientia*, then a good conscience.

R. 38. *Româ* x *rediisti nequior.* — x redeo.

C. *Rediisti nequior*, thou art returned the worse man, *Româ* from Rome.

R. 38. †. y *Meruit sub* z *rege in Galliâ.* — y mereor, z rex

C. *Meruit* he served [or he was a souldier, or took souldiers pay] *sub rege* under the King *in Gallia* in France.

(2) *Ad templum non* a *æquæ* b *Palladis* c *ibant.* — a æqus. b Pallas c eo.

C. *Ibant* they went, *ad templum* to the temple, *non æquæ Palladis* of unjust [or, angry] Pallas.

R. 39. *Res* d *nulla nocentior* e *consilio* f *malo.* — d nullus, e consilium, f malus.

C. *Res nulla sup. est*, there is nothing, *nocentior* more hurtful, *malo consilio* then bad counsel.

R. 40. *Justitia in* g *se* h *virtutem* i *complectitur* k *omnem.* — g sui. h virtus. i complector. k omnis.

C. *Justitia* justice, *Complectitur omnem virtutem* comprizeth all virtue, *in se* in it self.

R. 41. *Altus* l *pedem.* — l pes

C. *Altus pedem* a foot high.

m *Sesquipede longior.* — m sesquipes

C. *Longior*, longer *sesquipede*, by a foot & half.

(2.) *Cantabrigia hinc* n *abest iter* [*vel* o *itinere*] p *unius* q *diei.* — n absum, o iter, p unus, q dies.

C. *Cantabrigia* Cambridge, *abest hinc* is distant hence, *iter* [*vel, itinere*] *unius diei*, one dayes journey. — r plenilunium.

R. 42. r *Plenilunio* s *fiet.* — s fio.

C. *Fiet* it shall be done, *Plenilunio* in [or at full moon. — t nox, u pateo, w ater.

R. 43. t *Noctes atq; dies* u *patet* w *atri janua* x *Ditis*

C. *Janua atri* Ditis the gate of black Pluto [or hell,] *patet* is open, *noctes atque dies* [all] nights and days.

y omissus.
z fons.
a confector
b rivus.
c civitas.
d testis.
e Salustius.
f lex.

R. 44. y *Omissis* z *fontibus* a *confectaris* b *rivos*,

C. *Confectaris rivos* thou followest the streams, *fontibus omissis*, the fountains being neglected.

2. *Salus* c *civitatis*, d *testè* e *Salustio*, *in* f *legibus est*.

C. *Salus civitatis* the safety of the city, *est in legibus* is in the laws, *teste Salustio* Salust being witness.

Sect. 3.

a aloe.
b mel.
c habeo.

R. 1. *Plus* a *aloes*, *quam* b *mellis* c *habet*.

C. *Sup hac res habet* this thing hath, [in it *plus aloes* more aloes [or, more of aloes,] *quàm mellis* then honey [or, of honey] i. e. *this business hath in it more bitterness or trouble, then comfort, or sweetness and delight.*

d plurimus.
e homo.
f loquentia.
g sapientia.
h insum.
i dies.
k tempus.
l laudor, in laudo.
m algeo.
n gens.
o parvus.
p pendor in pendo.

R. 2. (1.) d *Plurimis* e *hominibus satis* f *loquentiæ*, g *sapientia parum* h *inest*.

C. *Inest plurimis hominibus* there is in most men, *satis loquentiæ* pratling enough, *sapientia parum*, [but] little [enough] of wisdome.

(2.) *Nunc* i *dierum* [*vel* k *temporis*] *probitas* l *laudatur*, *&* m *alget*.

C. *Nunc dierum* [*vel temporis*] now adays, *probitas laudatur* honesty is praised, *&* and *alget* quakes for cold.

(3.) *Ubivis ferè* n *gentium*, *doctrina* o *parvi* p *penditur*.

C. *Ferè* almost, *ubivis gentium* every where [or in all nations,] *doctrina* learning, *parvi penditur* is [but] little esteemed.

R. 3. *Est*

R. 3. q *Est* r *fidentis* s *animi* t *audere.*

C. *Est* it is the part [or property] *fidentis animi*, of a confident spirit, *audere* to adventure [or to run hazard.]

R. 4. u *Meum non* w *est*, *Christianus qui sum* x *Satanæ* y *locum* z *dare.*

C. *Non est meum* it is not my part [or duty,] *qui sum Christianus* who am a Christian, *dare locum Satanæ* to give place [or ground] to the Divel,

a *Humanum* b *est* c *errare.*

C. *Humanum est* it is man-like [or it is the property, or condition of man] *errare* to erre [or mistake.]

R. 5. d *magni* e *interest* f *quot quisque* g *audiat quotidiè.*

C. *Magni refert* it concerneth much, [or it is of great concernment [*quot* what men, *quisque quotidiè audiat*, any one dayly hears.

R. 6. h *Tuâ* i *quod nihil* e *interest*, k *percontari* l *desine.*

C. *Desine* give over [or cease,] *percontari* to enquire after, *quod* [that] which, *nihil interest tua* doth nothing [at all] concern thee.

R. 7. m *Oculos* n *meos* o *detersit* p *dormientis.*

C. *Detersit* he wiped, *oculos meos* my eyes, *dormientis sup mei*, of me sleeping.

R. 8. q *Illustravit* r *mihi* m *oculos.*

C. *Illustravit* he opened, *oculos* eyes, *mihi* to me, [for *oculos meos* my eyes.]

R. 9. s *Huic* t *ipsi opus est* u *patrono*, w *quem tu* x *defensorem* y *paras.*

C. *Opus est huic* need is to this man [or, this man hath need] *patrono* of a patron, *quem* whom, *tu paras defensorem*, thou provideſt for an advocate.

q est.
r fidens.
s animus.
t audeo.
u meus.
w est.
x Satanas.
y locus.
z do.
a humanus.
b est.
c erro.
d magnus.
e interest.
f qui.
g audio.
h tuus.
i qui.
k percontor
l desino.
m oculus.
n meus.
o detergo.
p dormiens.
q illustro.
r ego.
s hic.
t ipse.
u patronus.
w qui.
x defensor.
y paro.

z adversus.
a qui.
b hic.
c amicus.
d sum.
e morior.
f est.
g omnis.
h deus.
i cura.
k amor.
l sum.
m ego.
n multus.
o homo.
p doceo.
q adeo.
r alloquor.
s aggredior.
t affor.
l aliquis.
m exeo.
n egredior.
o emigro.
p præcello.
q aliquis.
r præfero.
s anteeo.

z *Adversa* a *cui sors*, b *huic* c *amici* d *sunt procul.*

C. Amici sunt procul huic he hath [his] friends afar of [or at a distance ; or friends are afar of to him] *cui adversa sors sup est* who hath adverse fortune [or, to whom adverse fortune is.]

R. 10. e *Moriendum* f *est* g *omnibus.*

C. *Moriendum est omnibus*, all men must die ; [or, it is [appointed] to all men to die.

R. 11. h *Deo* i *curæ* & k *amori* l *sumus magis, quam* m *nobis.*

C. Sumus curæ & amori Deo we are a care and love to God, *magis* more, *quam nobis* then to our selves [i. e. *God takes more care of us, then we do of our selves.*]

R. 12. n *Multa* o *hominem fames* p *docet.*

C. Fames hunger, *docet hominem* teacheth a man *multa* many things.

R. 13. { g *Adire.* h *Alloqui.* i *Aggredi.* k *Affari.* } l *aliquem.*

C. Adire aliquem, to go to some body.

Alloqui, or *affari aliquem*, to speak to some body.

Aggredi aliquem, to set upon some body.

{ m *Exire.* n *Egredi.* o *Emigrare.* } *vita.*

C. Exire, or *egredi*, or *emigrare vita*, to go out of, or to depart this life.

R. 14. p *Præcellere* q *alicui.*

C. Præcellere alicui to excel one.

(2.) r *Præferre* q *aliquem* q *alicui.*

C. Præferre to prefer, *aliquem* one, *alicui* before another.

(3) s *Anteire* { q *alicui.* q *aliquem.* }

C. Anteire alicui, or, *aliquem* to go before one.

The Parſing of the Examples of the Rules of *Priſcian.*

SECT. I.

RUle 4. 1. *Omnes, qui habent citharam, non ſunt citharœdi.*

Rule 4. *Omnes* is nominative plural maſc. gend. put ſubſtantively, *homines* being underſtood; it comes before the verb *ſunt*, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. plural num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *omnes*. *Citharam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Habent*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom, *Qui*. *Citharœdi* is nom. plur. follows the verb *ſunt*.

R. 5. *Ea tela texitur.*

R. 5. *Texitur* is indic. mo. preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Tela*; *Ea* is nom. ſing. fem. gend. agree with his ſubſtan. *tela*; 'tis made by *ea* by the rule.

R. 6. *Fertur, quod tu doctrinam minus ames.*

R. 6. *Fertur* is indic. mood pre. tenſe fin. n. 3. perſ. it hath no nom. caſe before it. *Doctrinam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Ames*; which is ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ: agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*; *Quod* is lat. for *that* by this rule.

R. 7. *Utrum horum mavis accipe.*

R. 7. *Utrum* by this rule latine for whether, is accuſ. ſing. neut. gend. put ſubſtantively, *res* being underſtood; it follows the verb *Accipe*, which is Imper. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*. *Horum* is gen. plu. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, *res* being underſtood, and *of* comming before it in the Engliſh. *Mavis* is indic. mo. preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with its nom *ſup. tu*.

14 *Neutrum volo.*

14. *Neutrum* is accus. sing. neut. gen. put substantively, *res* being understood; it follows the verb *Volo*, which is indic. mood pres. sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego.*

R. 7. † *Scio quam timida ambitio sit.*

R. 7. † *Scio* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego. Timida* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Ambitio*, which is nom. sing. before the verb *sit*, which is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *Ambitio.*

R. 8. *Qualem virum amisimus.*

R. 8. *Qualem* is accus. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Virum*, following the verb *Amisimus*, which is indic. mood preterperfect tense plur. num. 1 pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. nos.*

R. 9. *Quo difficilius, hoc præclarius.*

R. 9. 1. *Difficilius* is nom. sing. neut. gend. put substantively *res* understood, and follows the verb *est.* And so is *Præclarius.*

2. *Quo quis nobilior est, eò minus probabit prævorum mores.*

2. *Est* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Quis. nobilior* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *quis. Mores* is accus. plur. follows the verb *Probabit*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille. Prævorum* is gen. plur. mas. gend. put substantively, *hominum* being understood.

3. *Tanto conspectius crimen, quanto qui peccat major est.*

3. *Conspectius* is nom. sing. neut. gen. agrees with his subst. *Crimen* coming before the verb *Est. Major* is nom. sing. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *Qui*, coming before the verb *Peccat*, which is indic. mood pres tense sing. num. 3 pers. &c.

R. 10. *Qualis pater, talis filius.*

R. 10. *Qualis* is nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his subst. *Pater* comming before the verb *sup. est. Talis* is the nom. sing. mas gend. agrees with his subst. *Filius* comming before the verb *sup. est.*

R. 11. *Scribis*

R. 11. *Scribis te ad me venturam.*

R. 11. *Scribis* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu. Venturam* is accuſ. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Te* which is the accuſ. ſing. before the Infin. *ſup. eſſe*, and it is the fem. gen. becauſe it is here ſpoken not of a man, but of a woman. *Me* is accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *ad.*

R. *Ego ſæpe ad vos do literas.*

Vos is accuſ. plur. governed of the prep. *ad. Literas* is ac. plur. following the verb Do, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego.*

R. *Caprum portare non poſſum, & imponi is bovem.*

R. 12. *Caprum* in an accuſ ſing. follows the verb *Portare*, which is Infin. mood preſ. tenſe by this rule. *Poſſum* is indic. mood preſ tenſe ſing. num. 1 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego. Bovem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Imponitis*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 2 perſ. agrees with *ſup. vos.*

R 12. † *Quid eſt, quod contra vim, ſine vi fieri poteſt?*

R 12. † *Quid* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, comes before *Eſt*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing num. 3. perſ. *Fieri* is infin. mood preſ. tenſe by this rule. *Poteſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Quod.*

Qui poteſt habitare in beata vita ſummi mali metus?

Poteſt is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Metus. Habitare* is Infin. mood the latter of two verbs by this rule. *Beata* is ablat. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Vita*, governed of the prep. *in. Summi* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. ſubſtan. *Mali*, which is gen. ſing. becauſe it hath *of* before the Engl.

R. 12. * [1.] *Expetuntur divitiæ, tum ad uſus vitæ neceſſarios, tum ad perfruendas voluptates.*

R. 12. * [1.] *Expetuntur* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. nom. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Divitiæ. Uſus* is accuſ. plur. governed of the prep. *ad. Vita* is genit. ſing. &c. *Ne-*

ceſſarios is accuſ. plur. maſ. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *uſus. Perfruendas* is accuſ plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *voluptates*, governed of the prep. *ad*: which yet may be made by *Perfruendum* the Gerund in *dum* with *ad*; and then the ſubſt *Voluptates* ſhall be *Voluptatibus* in the ablat. caſe governed of the Gerund *perfruendum*, by Rule 30. Sect. 2. Or elſe it ſhall be made by *Quibus* in the ablat. plur. put ſubſtantively, and *Perfruamur* Optat. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. nos*, and *Voluptates* ſhall be the Ablat. *Voluptatibus* by the forenamed rule.

2. *Fit deterior, largitiones accipit, atq; ad idem ſemper expectandum paratior.*

2. *Fit* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his n *ſup. ille: deterior* is n. ſin. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ille: largitiones* is ac. pl. follows the verb *accipit*, which is ind. m. pre. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his n. c. *Qui Idem* is ac. ſin. n. g. put ſubſtantively, follows the Gerund *Expectandum* governed of *ad* by the Rule. [or, *Expectandum* is a Particip. in *dus*, accuſ. ſing. neut gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Idem*, governed of *ad* by the Rule.] *Paratior* is n. ſin. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt *ſup ille*.

3. *Prudentia ſine juſtitia, nihil valet ad faciendum fidem.*

3. *Valet* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſon agrees with nom. caſe *Prudentia*. *Juſtitia* is ablat. ſing. governed of the prep. *ſine*. *Nihil* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *valet*. *Fidem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Gerund *Faciendum* governed of *ad* by the rule, [which yet may be made *Faciendam* the Particip. of the Fut, in *dus*, in the accuſ. ſin. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Fidem* governed of *ad* by the ſame rule.]

R. 13. *Gloriam conſequendi cupidus, optimam vivendi rationem eligat.*

R 13. *Gloriam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Gerund *Conſequendi*, governed of the Adject. *Cupidus* by the rule, which is put ſubſt. *homo* being underſtood, *optimam* is ac. s. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *rationem*, follows the verb *eligat*, which is Imp. mood preſ. tenſe ſing num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *cupidus*. *Vivendi* is the Gerund in *di*, governed of *Rationem* by this rule. [or elſe it may be made by *conſequenda* the Particip.

Particip. in *dus* in the gen. caſe ſing. fem. gen. agreeing with his ſubſt. *Gloria*, governed of *Cupidus* by the Rule.]

Nec tamen indignum ſit vobis cura placendi.

Indignum is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, *res* being underſtood, follows the verb *ſit*, which is Imperative mood ſing num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Cura*. *Vobis* is the Ablat. plur. governed of *Indignum*, by Rule 7. Sect. 2. *Placendi*, is the Gerund in *di* governed of *Cura* by this Rule.

R. 14. *Stultitia eſt venatum ducere invitos canes.*

R. 14. *Eſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. 3. perſ. ſet *Impersonally*. Or elſe, *Eſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. and hath for its nom. caſe the whole clauſe *venatum ducere invitos canes*, by the rule of the eighteenth example of the firſt Concord in the Handmaid, page 12. *Stultitia* is nom. ſing. follows the verb *Eſt*, by Rule 22. Sect. 2. *Ducere* is Infin. mood preſ. tenſe, becauſe of *to* before it in the Engl. *Invitos* is Accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Canes*, which follows *Ducere*. *Venatum* is the firſt ſupine, governed of *Ducere* by the rule.

R. 15. *Prælium inituros mortem cogita.*

R. 15. *Prælium* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the Particip. *Inituros*, by Rule 21. Sect. 2. which is made in the Future in *ros* by this rule, *Mortem* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *cogita* (Rule 21. *Sect.* 2.) which is Imper. mood ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*.

R. 16 *Beneficia ſunt veneficia.*

R. 16. *Sunt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Beneficia* : *Veneficia* is nom. plural follows *ſunt*.

R. 17. *Virtus gloria aſcenditur.*

R. 17. *Gloria* is Ablat. ſing. by the ſigne *by* in the Engliſh *Aſcenditur* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *virtus*.

R. 17. † *Cavendum eſt ſenectuti, ne deſidiæ ſe dedat.*

R. 17. † *Cavendum* is the Gerund in *dum* by this rule, *Eſt* being ſet impersonally, and *Senectuti* the dative ; *Se* is Accuſ.

ſing. follows the verb *dedat*, which is ſubjunctive mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ea. Deſidia* is Dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to* in the Engl.

R. 18. *Magno quærenda eſt fama labore.*

R. 18. *Magno* is Ablat. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Labore*, which is Ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath *by* before the Engl. *Quærenda* is Particip. in *dus* by this rule, 'tis nom. caſe fem. gen. agrees with its ſubſt. *Fama*, comming before the verb *Eſt*.

2. *Juſtitia eſt virtus plurimum amanda.*

2. *Amanda*, which is the Particip. in *dus* by this rule, is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Juſtitia* coming before *Eſt*. *Virtus* is the nom. caſe follows *eſt*.

R. 19. *Difficile dictu eſt, quantopere animos hominum conciliet comitas, affabilitaſque ſermonis,*

R. 19. *Dictu* is the latter Supine, by this rule governed of the Adject. *Difficile*, which is nom. ſing. put ſubſtantively, *res* being underſtood, follows *Eſt* Impersonal. *Animos* is Accuſ. plur. follows the verb *Conciliet*, which is ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Comitas*. *Affabilitas* is nom. ſing. the Conjunct. *que* coupling it to *Comitas*. (*where by the way you may obſerve, that in good Authors, two nominatives ſingular with a Conjunction copulative between them do not always cauſe the verb following to be of the plural number*:) *Hominum* and *ſermonis* are both of them the gen. caſe, becauſe they have *of* before them in the Engl.

R. 20. *Diogenes dicebat ſe multos videre colludentes, paucos vero virtutem quærentes.*

R. 20. *Dicebat* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Diogenes*: *Multos* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *homines* being underſtood it follows the Infinitive *Videre*, which agrees with his accuſ. caſe, *ſe* coming before it, as a nom. caſe ſhould before his verb, by rule 2. Sect. 2. *Colludentes* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *multos*: *Virtutem* is accuſ. ſing. follows

the

the Particip. *Quærentes* (by Rule 2. Sect. 2.) which is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Pueros*, which is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *homines* being underſtood.

R. 20. † *Primus ad ſapientiam gradus eſt verus illud dictum, noſce teipſum.*

R. 20. † *Verus* and *illud* are both of them nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with the ſubſt. *Dictum* following *Eſt*, which agrees with nom. *Gradus*; *Primus* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *gradus*: *Teipſum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Noſce*, which is Imper. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſon agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu.*

R. 21. *A providendo prudentia dicta eſt.*

R. 21. *Providendo* is the Gerund in *do*, by this rule governed of the Prep. *à*: *Dicta* is nom. ſing. fem. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *Prudentia* which comes before the verb *eſt*.

R. 21. † *Plus in negotijs gerendis res, quàm verba proſunt* [or *in gerendo negotia.*]

R. 21. † *Gerendis* is by this rule, a Particip. in *dus* in the ablat. plur. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Negotiis*, governed of the Prep. *In*, which may be otherwiſe made by changing *negotiis* into the accuſ. *negotia*, *gerendis* into *gerendo*, governed alſo by this rule of the Prep. *In*: *Proſunt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agreeing with his nom. plur. *res*: *Verba* is nom. plur. *quàm* a conjunct. couples it to *res*, by rule 31. Sect. 1.

R. 21. * *Senibus bonus tribuendus eſt aſſurgendo, decedendo de viâ.*

R. 21. * *Senibus* is dat. plur. having *to* before it in the Eng. *Tribuendus* is the Particip. in *dus*, nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Honos*, coming before the verb *eſt*: *Aſſurgendo*, and *decedendo* are the Gerund in *do* by this rule. *Via* is the ablat. caſe governed of the Prep. *de*.

R. 22. *Cupiditas diſcendi dirigenda eſt ne ipſa impediat.*

R. 22. *Dirigenda* is nom. ſing. fem. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *Cupiditas*, coming before *eſt*; *diſcendi* is the Gerund

in *di* by this rule, governed of *cupiditas*: *Impediat* is ſubjun. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ agrees with his nom. *ipſa*.

Natura ineſt mentibus noſtris cupiditas veri videndi [or, *videndi verum*.

Verum is acc. ſin. following *videndi* (by rule 21. Sect. 2) it is the Gerund in *di* governed of *cupiditas*, or elſe, *videndi* is by this rule the Particip. in *dus* in the gen. ca. ſin. neut. gend. agreeing with his ſubſt. *veri*, governed of *cupiditas*, coming before the verb *ineſt*: *noſtris* is dat. plu. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *mentibus*, governed of the verb *ineſt* by rule 28. Sect. 2. *Natura* is ablat. ſin. having *by* before it in the Eng.

R. 22. † *Defeſſus ſum ambulando.*

R. 22. † *Ambulando* is the Gerund in *do*, by this rule governed of the Adject. *defeſſus*, which is nom. ſing. maſ. gen agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ego*, coming before the verb *ſum*.

R. 22. * *Inter canendum bilaris eſto.*

R. 22. * *Canendum* is the Gerund in *dum*, by this rule, governed of the Prep. *Inter*: *Hilaris* is nom. ſing. maſ. gender agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. tu*, comming before *eſto*, which is Imper. mood 2. ſing. nom *ſup. tu*.

R. 23. *Prudentia virtus excellentiſſima, recta ad felicitatem ducit.*

R. 23 *Ducit* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *prudentia*: *Virtus* is nom. ſing. by appoſition to *prudentia*, this word *being* comming between the two words: *Excellentiſſima* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *virtus*: *Felicitatem* is accuſ. ſing. governed of the Prep. *ad*.

Avaritiam ſi tollere vultis, mater ejus tollenda eſt luxuries.

Avaritiam is accuſ. ſing follows the verb *tollere*, which is Infin. mood preſ. the latter of two verbs, by rule 12. † Sect. 1. *Vultis* is the former, which is the indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. vos*. *Tollenda* (*made by the Particip. in dus by Rule* 18. *Sect.* 1.) is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *luxuries*, which is nom. caſe ſing. before *eſt*. *Mater* (the word *being* in the Eng-

Engliſh coming between it and *luxuries*) is nom. caſe ſing. by appoſition to *luxuries* by this rule: *Ejus* is gen. ſing becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh.

R. 24. *Cæſare victore Pompeius fugit.*

R. 24. *Cæſare* and *victore* (having the word *being* between them, and neither of them coming before, or following a verb) are ablatives abſolute. *Fugit* is indic. mood preterperf. tenſe ſing. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Pompeius*.

Accepto damno januam claudit.

Accepto is ablat. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *damno*, which according to this rule is the ablat. abſolute. *Januam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *claudit*, which is indic. mo. preſ ten. ſing. num 3 perſ. agrees with his nom. c. *ſup. ille*.

R. 25 *Cum* [*quoniam. quandoquidem*] *mundana divitiæ ſint incertæ, veras tibi mentis opes comparato.*

R. 25. *Incertæ* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtant. *divitiæ*, which comes before the verb *ſint*, being ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. *Veras* is accuſ. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *opes*, following the verb *comparato*, which is imper. mood ſing. num. 2. perſ agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*

R. 26. *Inſcrutabilis Dei eſſentia eſt veneranda.*

R. 26. *Inſcrutabilis & veneranda* are both of them the nom. ſing. ſem. gen. agreeing with the ſubſt. *eſſentia* coming before the verb *eſt*: *Dei* is gen. ſing. by the ſigne *of* in the Engl.

R. 27. *Rege præſente obſtupuerunt.*

R. 27. *Præſente* (*being here* by this rule being by *præſens*) is abl. ſin. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *rege*, which is abla. abſolute by rule 24. Sect. 1. *Obſtupuerunt* is indic. mood preterperf. tenſe plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. illi*.

In templo præcipue te à peccato abſterreat cogitatio de divinâ præſentiâ.

Templo is abl. ſin governed of the Prep. *in*: *te* is ac. ſin. follows the verb *abſterreat*, which is imper. mood 2. perſ ſing. agrees with his nom. c *cogitatio*: *peccato* is abl ſin governed of the Prep. *à*: *divina* is abla. ſin. ſem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *præſentia* governed of the Prep. *de*.

R. 28. *Cum*

R. 28. *Cum poſtquam alios culpaveris, tibi cave.*

R. 28. *Alios* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gend. put ſubſtantively, *homines* being underſtood, following the verb *culpaveris*, which is ſubjunct. mood preterperfect tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*: *Tibi* is dat. caſe ſing. by *to* in the Eng. *Cave* is Imper. mood 2. perſ. ſing. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu.*

R. 29. *Sequutus Chriſtum gloriam conſequere.*

R. 29. *Chriſtum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Particip. *ſequutus*, which is nom. ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. tu*, coming before the verb *conſequeris*, which is indic. mood fut. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*. *Gloriam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *conſequeris.*

R. 31. *Ornamenta & beneficia populi non minore negotio retinentur, quàm comparantur.*

R. 31. *Comparantur* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. *quàm* a conjunct. cop. by this rule coupling it to *Retinentur*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with its nom. caſes *Ornamenta & beneficia* which are joyned together by the copulative *et* by this rule alſo: *Populi* is gen. ſing. by the ſigne *of* in the Engl. *Minore* is ablat. ſing. neut. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *negotio*, which is ablat. ſing. by the ſigne *with* before the Engl.

R. 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37. *Niſi laberes, homo atque deſudes, nunquam certè ullibi inter homines laudem, aut gloriam reportabis.*

R. 32, 33, &c. *Laberes* is ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*. *Homo* is voc. ſing. becauſe it hath *O* before it: *Deſudes* is ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. *et* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *laberes*: *Homines* is accuſ. plur. governed of the Prep. *inter*: *Laudem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Reportabis*, which is indic. mood fut. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*: *Gloriam* is accuſ. ſing. *aut* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *laudem.*

Piè vivere Deo, Angelis atq; hominibus bonis gratum eſt.

Vivere

Vivere is infin. mood preſ. tenſe by the ſigne *to* in the Eng. *Deo* is dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to* in the Eng. *Eſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with the clauſe *piè vivere*: *Gratum* is nom. ſing. neut. gend. put ſubſtantively. [or elſe it may agree with the clauſe *piè vivere*, according to example the ninth of the 2. Concord of the Handmaid, page 18. 19.] *Angelis* is dat. plur. by *to* before it in the Eng. *Hominibus* is dat. plur. *atque* a conjunct. couples it to *Angelis*: *Bonis* is dat. plur. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *hominibus*.

R. 38. *Nihil eſt virtute amabilius.*

R. 38. *Virtute* is ablat. ſing. governed of *amabilius*, (by rule 39. Sect. 2.) which is nom. ſing. neut. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *nihil*, which comes before the verb *eſt*.

The Parſing of the Rules of *Priſcian*.

Sect. 2.

RUle 1. *Latet anguis in herba.*

R. 1. *Latet* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Anguis* by the rule: *Herba* is the Ablat. ſing. governed of the Prep. *in*.

Canis qui duos lepores ſequitur, neutrum aſſequitur.

Neutrum is accuſ. ſing. maſc. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. leporem*, which follows the verb *aſſequitur*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *canis*: *Duos* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen agrees with his ſubſt. *lepores*, which follows the verb *ſequitur*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Qui*.

R. 2. *Adoleſcentem verecundum eſſe decet.*

R. 2. *Decet* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. it hath no nom. caſe before it, becauſe it is a verb Imperſ.

Adoleſ.

Adoleſcentem is accuſ. ſing. before the Infin. mood *eſſe* the conjunction *that* being eclipſed : *Verecundum* is accuſ. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *adoleſcentem.*

R. 3. *Eſt cur paveat, quem multi formidant.*

R. 3. *Eſt* is Impersonal : *Paveat* is Poten. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 3 perſ agrees with his nom. c. *ſup. ille* : *Quem* is ac. ſin. m. g. agrees with antec. *ille*, & follows the verb *formidant*, which is indic. mo. pref. t. pl. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. c. *multi*, being the nom. pl. m. g. put ſubſtan. *homines* underſtood.

R. 4. *Schola crucis eſt ſchola lucis.*

R. 4. *Crucis* is g. ſin. by the rule: *Schola* is n. ſin. before *eſt* : *ſchola* is nom. ſin. after *eſt* : *lucis* is gen. ſing. by the rule.

R. 5. *Geminat peccatum, quem delicti non pudet.*

R. 5. *Peccatum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *geminat*, which is indic. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*: *Quem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *pudet*, which is indic. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. ſet impersonally. *Delicti* is gen. ſing. governed of *pudet* by this rule.

R. 6. *Diligentia bonis omnibus colenda eſt.*

R. 6. *Omnibus* is dat. plu. maſ. gen. agrees with *bonis* which is dat. plu. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *hominibus* being underſtood ; 'tis the dat. caſe by this rule. governed of *colenda*, which (being a Partic. in *dus*) is nom. ſin. fem gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *diligentia*, coming before *eſt*.

Pax omnibus optabilis.

R. 7. *Omnibus* is dat. plu. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, *hominibus* being underſtood, it is governed by this rule of *optabilis*, which is nom. ſing. ſem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive *pax*, coming before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

R. 8. *Non luctu, ſed remedio opus eſt.*

R. 8. *Luctu* is ablat. ſing. by this rule governed of *opus*, which is nom. caſe ſing. before *eſt* : *Remedio* is ablat. ſing. *ſed* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *luctu*.

R. *Pravus honore non eſt dignus.*

R. *Honore* is abl. ſin. governed by this rule of *dignus*, which is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *pravus*, which (coming before

before *eſt*) is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively *homo* underſtood.

3. *Pravarum opinionum conturbatio ſanitate animum ſpoliat.*

R. 3. *Sanitate* is abla. ſing. by this rule governed of *Spoliat*, which is indi. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *Perturbatio*: *Animum* is accuſ. ſing. ſollows the verb *Spoliat*: *Pravarum* is gen. plu. ſem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Opinionum*, which is gen. caſe. having *of* before it in the Engliſh.

R. 8. *Ex granis fit acervus.*

R. 8. *Granis* is abla. plu. govern'd of the prepoſition *ex*. *Fit* is ind. mood pre. tenſe ſin. n. 3. per. agrees with nom. *Acervus*.

2. *De alieno liberalis.*

2. *Alieno* is the Abla. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, govern'd of the pre. *de*. *Liberalis* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. ſubſt.

R. 9. *Tardiloqui & pauciloqui ſunt viri magni ingenii* [or *magno ingenio.*]

R. 9. *Sunt* is indi. mood preſ. tenſe plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nomi. caſe *Tardiloqui*, which is nomi. plu. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively &c: And ſo is *Pauciloqui*, being coupled to *Tardiloqui* by the conjunct. and *Magni* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Ingenij*, which is gen. ſing. by this Rule; And they may by the ſame rule be made *Magno* the Ablative ſing. neut. gen. agreeing with *Ingenio* the Ablative ſingular.

2. *Inter mala quacunque ſapiens eſt plenus gaudii*, or *gaudio.*

2. *Mala* is accuſ. plu. govern'd of the prepo. *Inter*. *Quacunq;* is accuſ. plu. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *mala*. *Plenus* is nom ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Sapiens*, which is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, coming before *eſt*. *Gaudij* is gen ſing. and *Gaudio* is abla. ſing. governed of *plenus* by this rule.

R. 10. *Ovo prognatus eodem.*

R. 10. *Eodem* is abla. ſing. gen. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Ovo* which is govern'd of *Prognatus* by the rule.

R. 11. *Negligentia* [*ſive, de negligentiâ*] *alios accuſaveris, turpe eſt eodem te condemnari crimine.* R. 11. *Alios*

R. 11. *Alios* is accus. plur masc. gend. put substantively, &c. follows the verb *accusaveris*, which is subjunct. mood future tense sing num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*: *Negligentia* is gen. sing. governed of *accusaveris* by this rule, and may be made *negligentiâ* the ablat. sing. governed of the Prep. *de*: *Turpe* is nom. sing. neut. gend. put substantively, &c. follows the verb *est*: *Eodem* is ablat. sing. neut. gend. agrees with his subst. *crimine*, which is ablat. sing. governed the Infin. mood *Passive condemnari*, agreeing with his accus. *te*, by rule 2. Sect. 2.

R. 12. *Rome si fueris, Romano vivito more.*

R. 12. *Roma* is gen. sing. by this rule, it being a proper name of *place*, and having *in* or *at* before: *Fueris* is indic. mood fut. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*: *Vivito* is Imper. mood 2. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. tu*: *Romano* is ablat. sing masc. gend. agrees with his subst. *more*, which is the ablative sing. by the signe *after* which may here be turned into *in*.

R. 13. *Foris Argus, domi talpa.*

R. 13. *Argus* nom. sing. before *sup. est*: *domi* is gen. sing. by the rule: *Talpa* is nom. sing. after *est*.

R. 14. *Thebis Judicum imagines visuntur absque manibus, justitia enim muneribus non capitur.*

R. 14. *Thebis* is dat. plur. by the rule, because it wants the sing. num. and is of the first Declen. *Judicum* is gen. plur. because it hath *of* before it in the Eng. *visuntur* is indic. mood pres. tense 3. pers. plur. Passive, agrees with his nom. case *imagines*: *Manibus* is ablat. plur. governed of the Prep. *absque*: *Muneribus* is ablat. plur. by the signe *by* in the Eng. *Capitur* is indic. mood pres. tense 3. pers. sing. Passive, agrees with his nom. case *Justitia*.

Roma Tibur amo, ventosus Tibure Romam.

Roma is gen. sing. by rule 12. *Tibur* is accus. sing. follows the verb *amo*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ego*: *Ventosus* is nom. sing. masc. gend. agrees with his subst. *sup. ego*, coming before

fore the verb *ſub. Amo, Tibure* is ablat. ſing. by the rule *Romam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *ſup. amo.*

R. 15. *Aſinus aſino, ſus ſui pulcher.*

R. 15. *Pulcher* is nom. ſing. maſc. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *aſinus* and *ſus*, coming each of them before the verb *ſup. eſt*: *aſino* and *ſui* be the dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to* before it in the Eng. by this rule.

R. 16. *Accurrit Romam: & primâ luce Pomponii domum venit.*

R. 16. *Accurrit* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*: *Romam* is accuſ. ſing. by this rule. *Primâ* is ablat. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *luce*, which is ablat ſing. by rule 41. Sect. 2. *Pomponii* is gen. ſing. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh. *Domum* is accuſ. ſing. by this rule: *Venit* in indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille.*

R. 17. *Juſtitia ad communionem & ſocietatem apta eſt.*

R. 17. *Apta* is nom. fem. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *Juſtitia*, comming before the verb *Eſt*. *Societatem* is accuſ. ſin. *et* couples it to *Communionem*, which is governed of the Prep. *Ad* by the rule.

2. *Multo magis ad rem pertinet qualis tibi, quam qualis aliis videaris.*

2. *Rem* is accuſ. ſing. governed of *ad* by the rule: *Pertinet* is Impersonal, indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. it hath no nom. caſe before it. *Qualis* is nom. ſing. maſc. gend agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. tu*, before *Videaris*, which is ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. nom. *tu*, *tibi* is dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to* in the Eng. and ſo is *aliis*, which is nom. plur. maſc. gend. put ſubſtantively, *ſup. hominibus*, coupled to *tibi* by the conjunct. *quam.*

R. 18. *Pauci veniunt ad ſenectutem.*

R. 18. *Veniunt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. nom. *pauci*, which is nom. plur. maſc. gend. ſubſtantively before *Veniunt*: *Senectutem* is accuſ. ſing. governed of *Ad* by the rule.

Ne fratrem ad apertam perniciem ſequare.

Fratrem is acuſ. ſing. followes the verb *Sequare*, which is ſubjun. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. *ſup. tu.* *Apertam* is accuſ. ſing. fem. gen. ſubſtan. *Perniciem*, governed of *Ad* by the rule.

R. 19.(1.) *Nihil ſapienti neceſſe eſt.*

R. 19. *Sapienti* is dative ſing. maſ. gen. ſubſtantively &c. by this rule governed of the adjective. *Neceſſe*, being nomi. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive. *Nihil* before *eſt*.

(2.) *Voluntario facinori nulla eſt excuſatio parata.*

(2.) *Voluntario* is dative ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive : *Facinori*, by this rule governed of *Parata* being nomi. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive, *Excuſatio*, and ſo is *Nulla*.

R. 20 *Perexigua fortunatiſſimis beatitudinem ſæpe detrahunt.*

R. 20. *Detrahunt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. nom. *Perexigua*, which is nom. plur. neut. gen. ſubſtantively before *detrahunt* : *Beatitudinem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb ; *fortunatiſſimis* is dat. plur. maſ. gend. ſubſtantively having *from* before it, coming after *detrahunt* a verb of taking away, by the rule.

R. 21. *Aquila non capit muſcas.*

R. 21. *Muſcas* is accuſ. plur. ſollows the verb *capit*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Aquila*.

R. 22. *Nocumenta ſunt documenta.*

R. 22. *Documenta* is nom. plur. follows *ſunt*, becauſe *nocumenta* being the nom. plur. comes before it, by this rule.

Hæredem te cæli fieri contende.

Hæredem is accuſ. ſing follows the Infin. mood *fieri*, becauſe *te* coming before it is the accuſ. caſe by this rule : *contende* is impet. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. *nom. ſup. tu.*

R. 23. *Ecce alia delicia.*

R 23. *Alia* is nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *delicia*

delitiæ, governed of the Adverb *ecce* by this rule.

R. 24. *Qui egent lucernâ, oleum infundunt.*

R. 24. *Lucernâ* is ablat. ſing. by this rule governed of *egent*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*: *Oleum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *infundunt* which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom *ſup. ille*.

Majores Noſtri neque conſilii, neque audaciæ unquam egere.

Audaciæ is g. ſin. the conjun. *neque* couples it to *conſilii*, which by this rule is governed of *egere* being preterperf. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *majores*: *noſtri* is nom. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *majores*.

R. 25. *Flocci non facio.*

R. 25. *Flocci* is gen. ſing. by this rule governed of *facio*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego*.

(2) *Nulla vis auri aut argenti pluris quam virtus æſtimanda eſt.*

(2) *Nulla* is nom. ſin. fem. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *vis* before *eſt*, and ſo is *æſtimanda*: *Virtus* is nom. ſing. coupled to *vis* by the conjunct. *quam*: *pluris* is gen. ſing. governed of *æſtimanda* by this rule: *Argenti* is gen. ſing. coupled to *auri* by *aut*.

(3) *Rerum ſuarum ſatagit.*

(3) *Suarum* is gen. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *rerum*, which is governed by this rule of the verb *ſatagit*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*.

R. 26. *Beneficii accepti nunquam, cito dati obliviſcere.*

R. 26. *Accepti* and *dati* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. agrees w. the ſubſt. *beneficii*, which is gen. ſing. by this rule governed of *obliviſcere*, which is imper. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. nom. *ſup tu*.

R. 27. *Mendaci homini ne verum quidem dicenti credimus.*

R. 27. *Mendaci* is dat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Homini*, governed by this rule of the verb *credimus*, which

is indic. mood pres. tense plur. num. 1. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup, nos*: *Verum* is accus. sing. neut. gen. follows the Partic. *dicenti* which is dat. sing. mas. gen. agrees with *homini*.

Fœdum est, si natalibus non respondeat morum honestas.

Fœdum is nom. sing. neut. gen. substantively follows *est* set impersonally: *Natalibus* is dat. plur. by this rule governed of the verb *respondeat*, which is subjunct. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *honestas*: *morum* is gen. plur. by *of* before the Eng.

(2) *Invidetur commodis hominum ipsorum studiis autem eorum favetur.*

(2) *Commodis* is dat. plur. governed of the Imper. *invidetur* by this rule, which is indic. mood pres. sing. num. 3. pers. hath no nom. case before it: *Ipsorum* is nom. plur. mas. gen. agrees with his subst. *hominum*, having *of* before the Eng. *Studiis* is dat. plur. by this rule governed of the Imperf. *favetur*, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. no nom. case before it. *Eorum* is gen. plur. mas. gend. substantively *of* before the Eng.

Ignoscere hominum est, ubi pudet cui ignoscitur.

Ignoscere is infin. mood. pres. tense by *to* before the Eng. *Hominum* is gen. governed of *est* by *rule* 3. *Sect.* 3. *Pudet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. no nom. case before it: *Cui* is dat. sing. mas. gend. by this rule governed of the impersonal *ignoscitur*, which is Passive voice, indic. mood pres. sing. num. 3. pers. no nom. before it.

FR. 27. *Evenit malis malè.*

R. 27. *Malis* is dat. plur. mas. gen. substantively governed of the imperf. *evenit* by this rule, which is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. no nom. case before it.

Peccare nemini licet.

Peccare is infin. mood pres. tense by *to* before the Engl. *Nemini* is dat. sing. by this rule governed of the imperf. *licet*, being indic. mood pres. tense sing. 3. pers. no nom. case before it.

R. 28. *Nemo*

R. 28. *Nemo cum alteri prodeſt ſibi non prodeſt.*

R. 28. *Alteri* is dat. ſing. maſ. ſubſtantively, by this rule governed of the verb *prodeſt*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille: Sibi* is dat. ſing. governed by this rule of the latter *prodeſt*, which agrees with his nom. *nemo*.

R. 29. *Pulchrum eſt benefacere reipublicæ, etiam benedicere haud abſurdum.*

R. 29. *Pulchrum* is nom. ſing neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *benefacere reipub.* by the ninth example of the ſecond Concord in the *Handmaid*: *eſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *benefacere reip.* by example 18. Conc. 1. of the Handmaid: *Reipublicæ* is dat. ſing. by this rule governed of *benefacere*, which being the infin. mood preſ. tenſe by *to* before the Engl. here, as if it were a ſubſt. comes before the verb *eſt*, by the former rule: and ſo doth the Infin. *benedicere*, which by rule of exam. 9. Concord 2. is the neut. gen. and ſo the ſubſtantive to *abſurdum*.

R. 30. *Miſeria caret invidia:*

R. 30. *Invidia* is ablat. ſing. by this rule governed of *caret*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *miſeria*.

In re mala animo ſi bono utare, adjuvat.

Mala is ablat. ſing. ſem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *re*, governed of the Prep. *in*: *bono* is ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *animo*, by this rule governed of *utare*, being ſubjunct. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu* *adjuvat* is imperſonal, indic. mood ſing. num. 3. perſ. 1. c. before it.

R. 31. *Acclivis eſt ad virtutem via.*

R. 31. *Acclivis* is nom. ſing. ſem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *via*, coming before *eſt*: *virtutem* is accuſ. ſing. by this rule governed of the Prep. *ad*.

R. 32. *O vera O firma libertas, ſervire Deo.*

R. 32. *Vera & firma* be voc. ſing. ſem. gen. agreeing with

the ſubſt. *libertas*, which is Voc. ſing. by this rule the interjection *O* coming before it: *Deo* is dat. ſing. governed of the infinitive *ſervire*, by rule 27. Sect. 2.

R. 33. *O Priame.*

R. 33. *Priame* is voc. ſing. having *O* before it by this rule.

R. 34. *Properat curſu vita citato.*

R. 34. *Properat* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *vita*: *citato* is the ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *curſu*, which having *with* before it, is by this rule the ablat. caſe.

R. 34. *Abſentem ladit, qui cum ebrio litigat.*

R. 34. *Abſentem* is accuſ. ſing. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, follows the verb *ladit*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*: *litigat* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*: *ebrio* is ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. put ſubſtantively, governed of the Prep. *cum*, by this rule.

R. 34. † *Heu quam miſerum eſt, ab eo ladi, de quo non auſis queri!*

R. 34. † *Miſerum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, follows the verb *eſt* ſet impersonally; where the Engliſh *how* is made by the Conjunct. *Quam* by rule 7. † Sect. 1. *ladi* is infin. mood paſſive preſ. tenſe by the ſigne *to be* in the Eng. rule 16. Sect. 1. *Eo* is ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. ſubſtantively, governed of the Prep. *ab* by this rule, the ſign by in the Engliſh coming after the Paſſive *to be wronged*: *Quo* is ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. governed of *de*: *Auſis* is ſing. num. 2. perſ. nom. *ſup. tu*. *Queri* is infin. mood preſ. tenſe the later of two verbs, *auſis* is the former, by rule 12. † Sect. 1.

Honeſta bonis viris, non occulta petuntur.

Bonis is dat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive *viris* governed of *petuntur* by this rule, *by* coming after it in the Engliſh, and *petuntur* being a verb of the paſſive voice, indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *honeſta* and *Occulta*, both being nom. plur. neut. gen. ſubſtantively, before *petuntur*.

R. 35. *Religioni*

R. 35. *Religionis causa vita ipsa chara esse non debet.*

R. 35. *Religionis* is gen. sing. by *of* before the Engl. *Causa* is ablat. sing. by this rule, it being the latine to *for my case, or cause*: *Esse* is infin. mood pres. tense the later of two verbs, *debet* the former, rule 12. † Sect. 1. *Debet* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *vita*: *Ipsa* and *chara* are nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with their subst. *vita*.

R. 36. *Parvo fames, constat, magno fastidium.*

R. 36. *Parvo* is ablat. sing. neut. gen. substantively, governed by this rule of the verb *constat*, *parvo little* being a word of price, and having *for* before it; and so is *magno*: *constat* is indic. mood pres. tense sing num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *fames* and *fastidium*.

R. 37. *Pluris constat pœnitentia, quam bona conscientia.*

R. 37. *Pluris* more, although it be the word of price, is not the ablative, but by this rule the genitive, governed of the verb *constat*, agreeing with his nom. *Pœnitentia*: *bona* is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *conscientia*, coupled to *pœnitentia*, by the conjunct. *quam*.

R. 38. *Româ rediisti nequior.*

R. 38. *Româ* is ablat. sing. being a proper name of place with *from* before it, by this rule *nequior* is nom. sing. mas. gend. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*. *Rediisti* is indic. mood pres. tense sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*.

R. 38. † *Meruit sub rege in Gallia.*

R. 38. † *Meruit* is indic. mood preterperf. tense sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*: *Rege* is ablat. sing. governed of the prep. *sub*. *Gallia* France, being the proper name of a great place or country, and having *in* before it in the English, is made by the prep. *in* by this rule.

(2) *Ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant.*

(2) *Templum* being a common name of place, is the ac. sing. by the prep. *ad* according to this rule: *Æquæ* is gen. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his subst. *Palladis*: *Ibant* is indic. mood preterimperf. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. illi*.

R. 39. *Res nulla nocentior conſilio malo.*

R. 39. *Malo* is ablat. ſing. neut. gend. agrees with his ſubſt. *conſilio* being the ablat. caſe by this rule, it having *then* before the Eng. comming after the Comparative *nocentior*, which is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *res*, and ſo doth *nulla*.

R. 40. *Juſtitia in ſe virtutem complectitur omnem.*

R. 40. *Se* is ablat. ſing. by this rule governed of the prep. *in*: *Virtutem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *Complectitur*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *juſtitia*: *Omnem* is accuſ. ſing. agrees with his ſubſt *virtutem*.

R. 41. *Alius pedem.*

R. 41. *Pedem* is accuſ. ſing. by the rule governed of *alius*, *pedem* a foot being a word of *meaſure*.

Seſquipede longior.

Seſquipede, being a word of meaſure is ablat. ſing. by the rule, *longior* is nom. ſing. &c.

(2) *Cantabrigia hinc abeſt iter* [*vel itinere*] *unius diei.*

(2) *Abeſt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Cantabrigia*: *Iter* is accuſ. ſing. or *itinere* the ablat. ſing. by this rule, it betokening *ſpace between place and place*: *Unius* is gen. ſing. agrees with his *diei*.

R. 42. *Plenilunio fiet.*

R. 42. *Fiet* is indic. mood fut. tenſe ſing. num. 3. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. hoc*: *Plenilunio*, full moon, is ablat. ſing. by this rule, it ſignifying but ſome part of time, and anſwering to the queſtion made by *when*.

R. 43. *Noctes atq; dies patet atri janua Ditis.*

R. 43. *Dies* is coupled by the conjunct. *atque* to *noctes*, which by this rule is accuſ. plur. ſignifying continued courſe of time, and anſwering to the queſtion made by *how long*: *Patet* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom *janua*: *Nigri* is gen. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Ditis*, having *of* before the Eng.

R. 44. *Omiſſis fontibus conſectaris rivos.*

R. 44. *Omiſſis*

R. 44. *Omiſſis* is ablat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *fontibus*, which by this rule is the ablat. caſe abſolute, being joyned to no verb: *Rivos* is accuſ. plur. follows the verb *conſectatis*, which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu.*

2 *Salus civitatis, teſte Saluſtio, in legibus eſt.*

Teſte and *Saluſtio* are ablat. ſing. abſolute by this rule: *Salus* is nom. ſing. before *eſt*: *Civitatis* is gen. ſing. by *of* before the Eng. *Legibus* is ablat. plur. governed of the prep. *in.*

Sect. 3.

R. 1. *Plus aloes, quam mellis habet.*

R. 1. *Mellis* is gen. ſing. coupled by the con. *quam* to *aloes* by this rule governed of *Plus*: *habet* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. nom. *ſup. hoc.*

R. 2. (1) *Plurimis hominibus ſatis loquentiæ, ſapientiæ parum ineſt.*

R. 2. (1) *Plurimis* is dat. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *hominibus*, governed of the verb *ineſt*, by rule 28. Sect. Sect. 2. which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſatis loquentiæ*, or *ſapientiæ parum* by the rule of *Exam.* 18. *conc.* 1. of the Handmaid: *Loquentiæ* is gen. ſing. by this rule governed of the Adverb of quantity *ſatis*, and ſo *ſapientiæ* governed of the Adverb *parum.*

(2) *Nunc dierum* [*vel temporis*] *probitas laudatur & alget.*

(2) *Dierum* and *temporis* is gen. caſe, governed of the adverb of time *nunc* by this rule: *Alget* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. coupled by *et* to *laudatur*, being indic. mood. preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. 3. agrees with his nom. caſe *probitas.*

(3) *Ubivis ferè gentium, doctrina parvi penditur.*

(3) *Gentium* is gen. plur. by this rule governed of the adverb of place, *ubivis*: *Parvi* is gen. ſing. by rule 25. *Sect.* 2.

governed of *penditur*, which is indic. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. c. *doctrina*.

R. 3. *Eſt fidentis animi audere.*

R. 3. *Fidentis* is gen. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *animi*, being by this rule the gen. caſe, governed of *eſt*, the word *duty* or *property* being underſtood: *Audere* is the infin. mood pref. tenſe by the ſigne *to* before the Engl.

R. 4. *Meum non eſt, Chriſtianus qui ſum, Satanæ locum dare.*

R. 4. *Meum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively by this rule, the word *part* or *duty* after *eſt* being underſtood in the Engliſh: *Chriſtianus* is nom. ſing. follows *ſum*, which is indic. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*, agreeing with his antecedent *ſup. ego* included in the Poſſeſſive *meum*: *Satanæ* is dat. ſing. by *to* before the Engliſh: *Locum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *dare* which is infin. mood pref. by *to* before the Engliſh.

Humanum eſt errare.

Humanum is nom. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively by this rule, the word *property* underſtood, after *eſt*: *Errare* is infin. mood pref. tenſe by *to* before the Engl.

R. 5. *Magni intereſt quos quiſque audiat quotidiè.*

R. 5. *Magni* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively by this rule governed of *intereſt*, ſet impersonally: *Quos* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. follows the verb *audiat*, which is ſubjunct. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *quiſque*.

R. 6. *Tuâ quod nihil intereſt, percontari deſine.*

R. 6. *Tuâ* is ablat. ſing fem. gen. by this rule governed of *intereſt*: *Quod* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. follows *intereſt*, agreeing with his nom. caſe *nihil*: *Percontari* is infin. mood pref. tenſe by *to* before the Eng. *Deſine* is imper. mood pref. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with nom. caſe *ſup. tu*.

R. 7. *Oculos meos deterſit dormientis.*

R. 7. *Meos* by this rule put for the Primitive *mei*, is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *oculos*, following the verb *deterſit*, being indic. mood preterperf. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ.

3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ille*: *Dormientis* is gen. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. mei*, underſtood in *meos*.

R. 8. *Illuſtravit mihi oculos.*

R. 8. *Oculos* is accuſ. plur. follows the verb *illuſtravit*, which is indic. mood preterperf. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*: *Mihi* (the primitive put for the poſſeſſive *meos*) is by this rule the dat. caſe ſing.

R. 9. *Huic ipſi opus eſt patrono, quem tu defenſorem paras.*

R. 9. *Huic ipſi* the dat. ſing. by this rule governed of *eſt* ſet for *habeo*: *Patrono* is ablat. ſing. governed of *opus* by rule 7. Sect. 2. which is by this rule the nom. before *eſt*: *Quem* is accuſ. follows the verb *paras* by rule 3. Sect. 2. which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *tu*: *Defenſorem* is accuſ. ſing. num. follows *paras*.

Adverſa cui ſors, huic amici ſunt procul.

Adverſa is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſors*, before *eſt*: *Cui* is the dat. caſe after *eſt* ſet for *habeo* by this rule: ſo is *huic* the dat. caſe by this rule, governed of *ſunt* ſet for *habet*, agreeing with his nom. caſe *amici* put for *amicos*.

R. 10. *Moriendum eſt omnibus.*

R. 10. *Omnibus* is dat. plur. maſ. gen. ſubſtantively by this rule governed of the Ger. *moriendum*: *Eſt* is impersonal.

R. 11. *Deo curæ & amori ſumus magis, quam nobis.*

R. 11. *Deo* is dat. ſing. by the ſigne *to* before the Engliſh after *ſumus*, being indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. nos*. *Amori* is dat. ſing. coupled by *et* to *curæ*, which being put for *cura* is by this rule alſo the dative caſe after *ſumus*: *Nobis* is dat. caſe coupled to *Deo* by the conjunct. *quam*.

R. 12. *Multa hominem fames docet.*

R. 12. *Multa* is accuſ. plur. neut. gen. ſubſtantively follows the verb *docet* by rule 21. Sect. 2. which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nominative caſe *Fames*: *Homines* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *docet* by this rule.

R. 13. *Adire*

R. 13. { *Adire* / *Alloqui* / *Aggredi* / *Affari* } *aliquem.*

R. 13. (1) *Aliquem* is accuſ. ſing. following the Infinitives *Adire, Alloqui, Aggredi, Affari,* which will have an accuſ. after, like the Prep. *ad,* of which they be compounded.

{ *Exire* / *Egredi* / *Emigrare* } *vita.*

(2) *Vita* is ablat. ſing. governed of the Infinitives *Exire, Egredi, Emigrare,* which will have after them an ablative, like as the prep. *e* or *ex,* of which they be compounded.

R. 14. *Præcellere alicui.*

R. 14. (1) *Alicui* is dat. ſing. following the Infinitive *Præcellere,* notwithſtanding *præcello* be comp. of *cello* and the prep. *præ,* ſerving to the ablat. caſe.

(2) *Præferre aliquem alicui.*

(2) *Aliquem* is the accuſ. and *alicui* the dat. ſing. both governed of the infinitive *præferre,* notwithſtanding that *præfero* be compounded of *fero* and the prep. *præ* to the ablat.

(3) *Anteire* { *alicui.* / *aliquem.* }

(3) *Alicui* is the dat. and *Aliquem* the accuſ. following the infin. mood *anteire,* which will have either of thoſe caſes after it, notwithſtanding the verb *anteeo* be compounded of the verb *eo,* and the prep. *ante* ſerving only to the accuſative.

FINIS.

An

An *Index* exactly declining and shewing the Conjugation, Declension &c. Of each word of the *Handmaid to the Syntax* and the *Priscians Rules.*

In the which, besides the Gender and Declension of each Noun Substantive, the reduction of each Adjective to its proper Classis of *Bonus, Unus, Tristis, &c.* And their degrees of Comparison, you have every Participle formed into its proper Verb, whether Active or Passive: each Verb Compound resolved into its Simple, and that also in its own place declined: the Deponents being expresly distinguished from *Passives* and the *Neuters* from the *Actives.*

A

A ab, abs, *from.* Prep. abl.

Abrenuncio, as, avi, are, atum. *to renounce.* 1. c. *Comp. of* ab *and* Renuncio. *See* renuncio.

Absens, entis. *A. F. absent.*

Absq; *without.* Prep. abl.

Abserreo, res, rui, rere, ritum. 2. c. *to affright. Comp. of* ab *and* Terreo.

Absum, abes, abfui, abeſſe, abfuturus, *to be absent. Comp. of* ab *and* Sum.

Absurdus, da, dum (dior, dissimus.) *A. B. absurd, unreasonable.*

Abunde, *abundantly.* Adv.

Abutor, teris vel tere, busus sum vel fui, abuti, butendi,

butendi, busum. 3.c. Dep. *to abuse.* *Comp.* *of* ab *and* Utor.

Accendo, dis, di, dere, ensum, 3.c. *to enflame, to kindle, or set on fire.* *Comp.* of ad *and* Cando *out of use.*

Accendor, deris, vel dere, ensus sum vel fui, endi, ensus, endendus 3.c. *to be inflamed.* Pass.

Acceptus, ta, tum. *received* *Partic.* *pret.* *tense*; *from*

Accipior, peris, vel pere, ceptus sum vel fui, cipi, ceptus, piendus, 3.c. *to be received.* Pass. *from.*

Accipio, pis, cepi, pere, eptum. 3.c. *to receive.* *Act.* *Comp.* of ad, *and* Capio.

Accidit, debat, cidit, cidere, rat, det, dere. *it happens or falls out.* *Impers.* 3.c. *Comp.* *of* ad *and* Cado.

Acclivis, ve (vior, vissimus.) *A.T.* *steep up.*

Accurro, ris; curri, rere, rsum. *to run to* c. 3. Neut: *Comp.* *of* ad *and* Curro.

Accuso, as, avi are, atum. *to accuse.* c. 1. *Comp.* of ad *and* Causo *out of use.*

Acervus, vi. m. 2. *a heap.*

Ad, *to* *Prep.* *acc.*

Adeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum, iens, iturus. *to go to.* 4.c. *Comp.* *of* ad *and* Eo. Neut.

Adimo, mis, ademi, adimere, emptum. *to take away.* 3.c. *Comp.* *of* ad *and* Emo.

Adiuvat, abat, vit, verat, abit, are. *it is comfortable.* *Impers.* 1.c. *Comp.* *of* ad *and* Iuvat.

Adolescens, entis. c. d. 3. *a young man or mayd.*

Adsum, ades, adfui, ad esse, adfuturus *to be present.* *Comp.* *of* ad *and* sum.

Adversor, saris, vel sare, satus sum vel fui, sari. *to be against.* 1 c. *Comp.* *of* ad *and* Versor. Dep.

Adversus *against.* *Prep.* *acc.*

Æmulor, laris, vel lare, latus, lari. *to envy.* c. 1. Dep.

Æquus, a, um (or, issimus.) *A. B.* *kind.*

Æstimandus, da, dum. *to be esteemed.* *Part.* *in* dus, *from*

Æstimor, maris, vel mare, matus, mari, matus, mandus. *to be esteemed.* *Pass* 1.c. *from*

Æstimo, mas, mavi, mare, matum. *to esteeme.* *Act.* 1.c.

Æthiops, opis. *m.* *d.* 3. *a blackmoore.*

Ævum, vi. *n.* *d.* 2. *an age.*

Affabilitas, tatis. *f.* *d.* 3. *affability, kindnes and familiarity in talke*; *tis derived from affor*

Affor, (*which is out of uſe in the firſt perſon*) affaris, vel, re, atus, ari, atum, 1 c. Dep. *to ſpeak to*, *Comp. of* ad *and* For.

Affatim, *abundantly*, adv.

Aggredior, deris, vel dere, greſſus ſum, &c. gredi, greſſum, *to ſet upon*, 3. c. Dep. *comp. of* ad *and* Gradior.

Agnus, ni, *m. d.* 2. *a lamb.*

Ago, egis, egi, agere, actum, *to do*, c 3. Act.

Albo, as, avi, ate, atum, *to whiten, or make white*, 1 c.

Algeo, ges, gui, gere, car. ſup. *to chill, or freez for cold*, c. 2. neut.

Alienus, a, um, (nior, niſſimus) A. B. *that which is another mans.*

Aliquantus, a, um, *ſomewhat, a little*, A. B.

Aliquis, qua, quod, quid, *ſome body, ſome one*, Pron.

Alius, a, ud, *another*, A. V.

Alloquor, queris, re, quutus, qui, quutum, *to ſpeak to* 3 c. Dep. *Comp. of* ad *and* loquor.

Aloe, es, *f. d.* 2. *a bitter herb whoſe juice is called* aloe. *It is declined like* Cataſtrophe.

Alter, tera, rum, *another A V*

Altus, a, um, (tior, tiſſimus) *A B. high; alſo deep, according as the ſubſtantive is with which it is joyned.*

Amabilis, le (lior, liſſimus) *lovely. A. T.*

Ambitio, onis, *f. d.* 3.

Ambulo, las, lavi, lare, latum *to walk* 1. c. Neut.

Amicus, ci *m. d.* 2. *a friend.*

Amitto, tis, amiſi, amittere, amiſſum *to loſe* 3. c. *Comp. of* a *and* mitto.

Amo, mas, mavi, mare, matum *to love* 1. c. *the paſsive is* Amor, amaris, re, amatus, amari *to be loved.*

Amandus, da, dum *to be loved. Particip. in* dus, *from* Amor.

Ancillor, aris, atus, ari, atum *to ſerve*; 1. c. Dep. *from* Ancilla, læ *f.* 1 *d. a handmaid.*

Angelus, li, *m. d.* 2. *an angel.*

Anguis, guis *m. d.* 3 *a ſnake.*

Animus, mi *m d.* 2 *the mind.*

Ante, *before* Præp. acc.

Anteo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum *to go before* 4 c. Neut. *Comp. of* ante *and* eo.

Apertus, ta, tum, *open*, *partic. pret from*

Aperior, riris, apertus, aperiri *to be open*, 4. c. *paſs. from*

Aperio, ris, rui, rire, pertum *to open* c. 4. *comp. of* a *and* Vario.

Applico, cas, cui & cavi, care, citum, & catum *to apply* 1. c. *comp. of* ad *and* Plico.

Appellor,

Appellor, laris, latus, lari *to be called* 1. c. *pass. from*

Appello, las, lavi, lare, latum *to call. Act.* 1. c.

Appendo, dis, di, dere. pensum *to pay* 3. c. *comp. of* ad *and* pendo.

Appono, nis, sui, nere, situm *to pay* 3. c. *comp. of* ad *and* pono.

Apprime, *very much, exceedingly*, adv.

Aptus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *fit A. B.*

Aquila, læ *f. d.* 1. *an eagle.*

Arduus, a, um, (magis arduus, maxime arduus) *hard, difficult A. B.*

Arena, næ *f. d.* 1. *sand.*

Argentum, ti *d.* 2. *n. silver*, car. plor.

Arguo, is, ui, ere, utum *to accuse* 3. c.

Argus, gi 2. *d. m.* Argus, *a man that had* 100. *eyes, which waked all but two; they slept by turns.*

Asinus, ni *m. d.* 2. *an ass.*

Assequor, queris, re, quutus, qui, quutum *to follow, to catch*, 3. c. Dep. *comp. of* ad *and* sequor.

Assis, is *m. d.* 3. *a small Roman coin, a farthing.*

Assentior, diris, re, sus, tiri, sum, *to assent* 3. 4. Dep. *comp. of* ad *and* sentio.

Assurgo, gis, assurrexi, gere, assurrectum, *to rise up.* 3. c. *comp. of* ad *and* surgo.

Ater, tra, trum, (trior, terrimus) *black A. B.*

Atque *and* Conjunct.

Attinet, nebat, nuit, nuerat; nebit *it belongs to, impers.* 2. c. *comp. of* ad *and* Teneo.

Avaritia, æ, *f. d.* 1. *covetousness*, car. plu.

Audacia, æ, *f. d.* 1. *boldness, courage*, car. plu.

Audeo, des, ausus sum vel fui, dere, ausum, *to dare, to run hazard*, 2. c. Neutro. pass.

Audio, dis, divi, dire, ditum, *to hear*, c. 4.

Aurum, ri, *n. d.* 2. *gold*, car. plur.

Ausculto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to hearken, to obey*, 1. c.

Ausim, sis, sit, Pl. ausint, *I dare*: a verb defective, of the subjunct. mood pres. tense.

Autem, *but*, Conjunct.

Auxilior, aris, re, atus, ari, atum. *to help*, 1. c. Dep.

B

Beatitudo, dinis, *f. d.* 3. *blessedness, happiness.*

Beatus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *blessed, happy. A. B.*

Belluinus,

Belluinus, na, num, *beaſtlike, brutiſh*, A. B.

Bene *well*, adv. *compar. is* melius *better ſuperl.* optime *beſt of all.*

Benedico. cis, dixi, dicere, dictum, *to ſpeak well, to bleſs*, 3 c. *comp. of* bene *and* dico.

Benefacio, cis, feci, facere, ciendi, factum, *to do well*, 3. c. *comp. of* bene and facio.

Beneficium, cii, *n. d.* 2. *a good turn.*

Bibo, bis, bi, bere, bitum, *to drink*, 3. c.

Blandior, diris, re, ditus, diri, ditum, *to flatter*, 4. c. dep.

Bonus, na, num. *good, Compar.* melior *better, Superl.* Optimus, *beſt.*

Bos, bovis, *c. d.* 3. *an oxe: Pl. nom. ac. voc.* boves, *Gen.* boum, *dat. abl.* bobus, vel bubus.

C

Cæſar, aris, *Cæſar, m. d.* 3. car. plur.

Candidus, da, dum, (didior, didiſſimus) *white, A.* B.

Canis, canis, *c. d.* 3. *a dog or a bitch.*

Cantabrigia, æ, *Cambridge f. d.* 1. car plur.

Caper, pri, *m. d.* 2. *a goat.*

Capio, pis, cepi, capere, piendi, captum, *to take* 3: c. Act.

Careo, res, rui & caſſus ſum vel fui, carere, caritum, tu, & caſſum, ſu, carens, cariturus & caſſurus, *to want* c. 2. Neut.

Cauda, dæ, *f. d.* 1. *a tail.*

Caveo, ves, vi, vere, cautum, *to beware*, c. 2. neut.

Cauſa, æ, *f. d.* 1. *a cauſe, ſake.*

Cautus, ta, tum (tior, tiſſimus) *wary, A. B.*

Cedo, dis, ceſſi, cedere, ceſſum, *to give place*, c. 3. *Act.*

Celo, las, lavi, lare, latum, *to conceal*, c. 1. *Act.*

Cenſeo, ſes, ſui, ſere, cenſum, *to think*, c. 2. Act.

Certe, *ſurely, certainly*, adv. *Compar.* certius, *Sup.* certiſſime.

Certus, ta, tum (tior, tiſſimus) *ſure certain*, A. B.

Charus, ra, rum, (rior, riſſimus) *dear*, A B.

Chriſtus, ſti, *m. d.* 2. *Chriſt*, car. plu.

Chriſtianus, ni, *m. d.* 2. *a Chriſtian.*

Citatus, ta, tum, *ſwift, haſted, partic. pret. tenſe, from* Citor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tandus, *to be called or haſted, Paſ. from* Cito, tavi, tare, tatum, *to call, or ſummon, to ſtir up*, 1 c.

Cithara,

Cithara, ræ, *f. d.* 1. *a harp.*
Citharœdus, di, *m. d.* 2 *a harper.*
Cito, citius, citissime, *quickly*, adv.
Civitas, tatis, *f. d.* 3 *a city.*
Clamo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to cry out*, 1 c.
Clarus, ra, rum (rior, rissimus) *clear, famous*, A B.
Claudo, dis, si, dere, sum, *to shut*, c. 3 Act.
Clemens, mentis, (tior, tissimus) *kind, courteous, gentle.* A F
Cœlum, li, *n. d.* 2 *heaven*, plu. hi, cœli, lorum, *the heavens.*
Cœno, nas, navi, & natus sum vel fui, nare, nandi, natum, *to sup*, c. 1 Neut.
Cogitatio, onis, *f. d.* 3 *a thought.*
Cogito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum *to think, to think of, or upon*, c. 1.
Cogo, gis, coegi, cogere, gendi, coactum, *to compel*, c. 3 *Comp. of* con *and* ago.
Colludens, dentis, *playing together part. of the pres. from* Colludo, dis, si, dere, sum, *to play together, Comp. of* con *and* ludo.
Colendus, da, dum, *to be observed, heeded, or practised, Particip. in* dus, *from*
Color, leris, re, cultus, coli, lendus, *to be observed, or served*, Pass. *from*
Colo, lis, lui, lere, cultum, *to worship to serve.*
Comitas, tatis, *f d.* 3 *courtesie, gentleness:*
Committo, tis, si, tere, commissum, *to commit, to trust*, c. 3 *Comp. of* con *and* mitto.
Commodo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to profit*, c. 1
Commodum, di, *n. d.* 2 *profit.*
Commoneo, nes, nui, nere, nitum, *to warn or admonish*, c. 2 *Comp. of* con *and* moneo.
Communio, onis, *f. d.* 3 *communion.*
Comparo, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to get*, c. 1 *Compounded of* con *and* Paro.
Complector, teris, re, complexus sum vel fui, complecti, complexum, *to imbrace*, c. 3 Dep. *Comp. of* con *and* plecto.
Concilio, as, avi, are, atum, c. 1 *to reconcile, to gain, to procure or win.*
Condemno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to condemn*, c. 1 *Comp. of* con *and* damno.
Condimentum, ti, *n. d.* 2 *sauce.*
Condono, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to pardon*, c. 1 *Comp. of* con *and* dono.
Confido, dis, confisus sum vel fui, confidere; confi-
sum,

fum, *to trust*, c. 3 Neut. *Comp. of* con *and* fido.

Conſector, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to follow*, c. 1 dep. *Comp. of* con *and* ſector.

Conſequor, queris, re, quitus, qui, quuturus, *to follow after, to gain, or obtain*, c 3 dep. *Comp. of* con *and* ſequor.

Conſilium, lii, *n. d.* 2 *counſel.*

Conſpectus, ta, tum (tior, tiſſimus) *notable, notorious*: A B:

Conſtat, ſtabat, ſtitit, ſtiterat, ſtabit, *it is manifeſt*, Impers. c. 1 *Comp. of* con and ſto.

Conſto, ſtas, ſtiti, ſtare, ſtiturn, *to perſiſt or abide, alſo to coſt*, c. 1 *Compounded of* con *and* ſto.

Conſulo, lis, lui, lere, conſultum, *to take care for, or provide for*, c. 3

Contemno, nis, contempſi, contemnere, contemptum, *to deſpiſe*, c. 3 *Comp. of* con *and* temno.

Contendo, dis, di, dere, contenſum, ſu, & contentum, tu, *to contend*, c. 3 *comp. of* con *and* tendo.

Contingit, contingebat, contigit, contigerat, continget, *it happeneth or falleth out*, imp, c. 3 *com. of* con *and* tango.

Contor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to ſound the bottome of a water, alſo to inquire diligently*, c. 1 dep.

Contra, *againſt*, prep. *acc.*

Conturbatio, onis, *f. d.* 3 *confuſion.*

Convenit, niebat, venit, venerat, veniet, *it is agreed*, c. 3 *Imperf. Comp. of* con *and* venio.

Cordatus, ta, tum (tior, tiſſimus) *wiſe, diſcreet*, A B

Credo, dis, credidi, credere, ditum, *to believe*, c. 3 *Comp. of* certum *and* do.

Creo, as, avi, are, atum, *to create*, c. 1

Crimen, minis, *n. d.* 3 *a fault, or crime.*

Crudelis, le (lior, liſſimus) *cruel*, A T

Crux, crucis, *f. d.* 3 *a croſs.*

Culpo, pas, pavi, pare, patum, *to blame.* c. 1

Cum *when, ſeeing that*, adv.

Cupiditas, tatis, *f. d.* 3 *deſire.*

Cupidus, da, dum (dior, diſſimus) *deſirous*; A B

Curro, ris, cucurri, cutrere; curſum, *to run* c. 3 Neut.

Curſus, us, *m.* 4 *a courſe or race.*

D

Damno, nas, navi, nare, na-

tum. *to condemn.* c. 1.

Damnum, ni. *n. d.* 2. *Loſs.*

Datus, ta, tum, *given, Part. pret.* 1. *from* Dor.

De, *of, or concerning,* Prep. abl.

Dealbo, bas, bavi, bare, batum. *To make white,* c. 1. *Comp. of* de *and* Albo.

Debeo, bes, bui, bere, bitum, *to owe.* c. 2.

Decedo, dis, deceſſi, deceders, deceſſum. *to depart.* c. 3. *Comp. of* de *and* Cedo.

Decet, cebat, cuit, cuerat, cebit. *it becommeth. Imperſ.* c. 2.

Dedo, dis, dedidi, dedere, deditum. *to yield,* c. 3. *Comp. of* de *and* do.

Defenſor, ſoris, *m. d.* 3. *an advocate, he that defendeth another.*

Defeſſus, ſa, ſum. *weary A. B.*

Delicium, cij. *n. d.* 2 *delight.* car. pl.

Delictum, ti. *n. d.* 2 *a crime, or offence.*

Deligo, gis, legi, ligere, lectum. *to chooſe,* c. 3. *Comp. of* de, *and* Lego.

Demo, mis, dempſi, demere, demptum. *to take away,* c. 3. *Act.*

Deſidia, æ, *f. d.* 1. *Sloth,* car. pl.

Deſino, nis, ſivi, ſinere, ſitum. *to give over, to ceaſe.* c. 3. *Comp. of* de *and* Sino.

Deſudo, das, davi, dare, datum. *to ſweate, to take pains.* c. 1. *Comp. of* de *and* Sudo.

Deſum, dees, deofui, deeſſe, defuturus. *to be wanting. Comp. of* de *and* ſum.

Detergeo, ges, deterſi, detergere, deterſum. *to wipe off.* c. 2. *Comp. of* de *and* Tergeo.

Deterior, us. *gen.* oris. *worſe.* A. M. *it is the Compar. degree. The ſuperlative is.*

Deterrimus, ma, mum. *worſt of all.* A. B. *It hath no* Poſitive *it being* Defective *in comparison.*

Detraho, his, detraxi, detrahere, detractum, *to pull off, to take away.* c. 3. *Comp. of* de *and* Traho.

Deus dei. *m. d.* 2. *God.*

Dicens, entis. *ſaying, telling. Part. pret.* 1. *like* A. F. *from*

Dicó, cis, dixi, dicere, dictum. *to ſay or tell.* c. 3.

The Paſſive *is* Dicor, ceris, re, dictus, dici, cendus. *To be ſaid, or told,* c. 3. *from whence is*

Dictus, ta, tum, *ſaid, called, Part. pret.* 1.

Dictum, ti. *n. d.* 2. *a ſaying,*

ing, a word. Dies, ei. d. 5. a day.

Difficilis, le, (lior, limus.) hard, difficult, A. T.

Diffido, dis, diffisus, sum vel sui, diffidere, diffisum, to distrust. c 3. Neut. Comp. of dis and Fido.

Dignor, naris, re, natus sum vel sui, nari, natum, to vouchsafe, c. 1. Dep.

Dignus, na, num (nior, nissimus,) worthy A. B.

Diligentia, æ, f. d. 1. diligence, car. pl.

Diligo, gis, dilexi, diligere, dilectum, to love, c. 3. Comp. of dis and Lego.

Diogenes, nis. Diogenes, m. d. 3. the name of a philosopher.

Dirigendus, da, dum, to be directed or regulated, Part. fut. in dus, from

Dirigor, geris, re, directus, dirigi, gendus, to be directed, c. 3. Pass. from

Dirigo, gis, direxi, dirigere, directum, to direct or guide, c. 3. Comp. of dis and Rego.

Dis, ditis, m. d. 3. Pluto, the heathenish God of hell, car. pl.

Discido, discis, didici, discere, car. sup. to learne, c. 3. Neut.

Displiceo, ces, displicui & displicitus sum vel sui, displicere, displicitum. To displease, c. 2. Neut. Comp. of dis and Placeo.

Displicet, cebat, displicuit & displicitum est vel fuit, displicuerat & displicitum erat vel fuerat, displicebit. it displeaseth. Impers. c. 2. Comp. of dis and Placet.

Divinus, na, num (nior, nissimus) divine, A. B.

Divitiæ, arum, f. d. 1. riches, car. sing.

Do, das, dedi, dare datum. to give, c. 1 The Passive is Dor, out of use, daris vel dare, datus sum vel fui, dari, datus, dandus, c. 1. Pass.

Doceo, ces, cui, cere, doctum, to teach, c. 2. Act.

Doctrina, næ, f. d. 1. learning.

Doctus, ta, tum (ctior, ctissimus) learned, A. B.

Documentum, ti. n. d. 2. a document, or instruction.

Dolet, lebat, luit, luerat, lebit, it greiveth. Verb Impers. c. 2.

Dominor, naris, re, natus, nari, natum, to rule or beare sway, c. 1. dep.

Domo, mas, mui, mare, mitum, *to tame*, c. 1 *Act.*

Domus, mi & mus, *f. d.* 4 *a house.*

Dono, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to give*, c. 1 *Act.*

Dormiens, entis, *sleeping. Part. præs. t. like A. F. from*

Dormio, mis, mivi, mire, mitum, *to sleep*, c. 4 Neut.

Duco, cis, duxi, ducere, ductum, *to lead.* c. 3 *Act.*

Duo, duæ, duo, *two.* Adiect. irreg.

E

E, ex, *out of*, Præp. abl.

Ebrius, a, um, (magis ebrius, maxime ebrius) *drunke.* A. B. Ecce, *behold.* Adv.

Egeo, ges, gui, gere, car. sup. *to want.* c. 2 Neut.

Ego, mei. J. Pron. 1 dec.

Egredior, deris, re, egressus, egredi, egressum, *to go out of.* c. 3 Dep. *Comp. of* e *and* Gradior.

Eligo, gis, elegi, eligere, electum. *to choose.* c. 3. *Comp. of* e *and* Lego.

Elisabetha, thæ. *Elizabeth. f. d.* 1. N. S. Prop.

Emigro, gras, gravi, grare, gratum, *to go out of.* c. 1 *Comp. of* e *and* Migro. Neut.

En, *behold.* Adv.

Enim, *for.* Coniunc.

Eo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus. *to go* c. 4 Neut.

Eo, *thither, by so much.* Adv.

Equus, qui. *m. d.* 2 *a horse.*

Ergo, *therefore, also sake.* coniunc.

Eripio, pis, pui, pere, piendi, ereptum, *to take away.* c. 3 *Comp. of* e *and* Rapio.

Erro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to wander, to mistake* c, 1 Neut

Essentia, æ, *f. d.* 1 *the essence, or being of any thing.*

Est, erat, fuit, fuerat, erit. *it is. Impers.* Et. *and.* Coniunct.

Evenit, niebat, evenit, evenerat, eveniet. *it happens, or falls out.* c. 4 *Comp. of* e *and* Venio.

Ex, *out of.* Præp. abl.

Excellens (tior, tissimus) *excellent.* A. F.

Excusatio, onis. *f. d.* 3 *an excuse.*

Exeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, *to go out of,* c. 4 Neut. *Comp. of* ex *and* Eo.

Exiguus (magis exiguus, maxime exiguus) *little, small.* A. B.

Existimor, maris, re, matus, mari, mandus. *to be esteemed.* c. 1 Pass. *from* Existimo,

Exiſtimo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to eſteeme. c.* 1 *Comp. of* ex *and* Æſtimo.

Exiſto, exiſtis, extiti, exiſtere, extitum, *to exiſt, to be. c.* 3 *Comp. of* ex *and* Siſto.

Expecto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *to expect, or looke for, c.* 1 *Comp. of* ex, *and* Specto.

Expedit, diebat, expedit, expediverat, expediet. *it is expedient. c.* 4. *Impers.*

Expeditus, ta, tum. (ditior ditiſſimus) *ready* A. B.

Expers (tior, tiſſimus,) *voyd, empty.* A. F.

Expetor, teris, re, petitus, peti, petendus. *to be deſired. c.* 3 *Paſs, from* Expeto, tis, expetij, vel expetivi, expetere expetitum, *to deſire. c.* 3 *Comp. of* ex *and* Peto.

F

Facilis, le (lior, limus.) *eaſy.* A. T.

Facile (lius lime) *eaſily.* Adv.

Facinus, noris. *n. d.* 3 *a greate act, or deed; alſo, an ill or villanous deed, a crime.*

Facio, cis feci, facere. cien. di, factum. *to make or do. c.* 3 *Act.*

Fama, mæ. *f. d.* 1 *fame.*

Fames, mis. *f. d.* 3 *hunger.* car. pl.

Familia, liæ. *f.d.* 1 *a family.*

Famulor, laris, re, latus, lari, latum. *to ſerve; or attend, or wait on. c.* 1 Dep.

Fas, *lawfull.* N. ſubſt. undec. *n. g. It is uſed onely in the Nom. Acc. and Voc.*

Faſcino, nas, navi, nare, natum. *to bewitch, c.* 1 *Act.*

Faſtidium, dij. *n. d.* 2 *a loathing, or contempt.*

Faveo, ves, vi, vere, fautum. *to favour, c.* 2

Favetur, vebatur, fautum eſt vel fuit, fautum erat vel fuerat, favebitur. *it is favoured, or he is favoured &c. from* Faveo. *co.* 2

Felicitas, tatis. *f. d.* 3 *happineſs.*

Fere, *almoſt* Adv.

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum. *to beare, or ſuffer.* Verb Irreg.

Ferox, rocis (cior, ciſſimus) *wild, fierce.* A. F.

Fertur, ferebatur, latum eſt vel fuit, latum erat vel fuerat, feretur. *it is reported,* Impers. Paſs. *from* Fero.

Fidens, dentis (tior, tiſſimus) *confident,* A. F.

Fides, dei. *f. d.* 5 *faith, cre-*

dit, car. pl.

Fido, dis, fisus ſum vel fui, fidere, *to truſt*, c. 3. Neut.

Fidus, da, dum. (fidiſſimus) *truſty, faithfull.* A. B.

Filius, lii, 2. d. m *a Son.*

Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri, factus, faciendus, *to be made or done*, Neut. *Paſs.*

Firmus, ma, mum (mior, miſſimus,) *firme, ſtronge*, A. B.

Floccus, ci. m. d. 2. *a flock of wooll.*

Fluvius, vij, m. d. 2. *a river.*

Fodio, dis, di, dere, diendi, foſſum, *to dig*, c. 3. *Act.*

Fadus, da, dum (dior, diſſimus) *filthy, unſeemely. A. B.*

Fœmina, næ, f. d. 1. *a woman.*

Fons, fontis, m. d. 3. *a ſpring or fountain.*

For, *out of uſe*, faris vel fare, fatus ſandi, do, dum, fatum, *to ſpeake* c. 1. *dep.*

Forem, res, ret. ; plur. ſorent. Infin. fore, *to be a verb defective of ſubjunct. mood and preterimperfect tenſe.*

Fores, rium, *a door*, f. d. 3. car. fing.

Foris, *abroad*, Adv.

Formido, das, davi, dare, datum, *to be afraid*, Neut.

Fortis, te. *ſtrong* ; *valiant*, *A. T.*

Fortuna, næ. f. d. 1. *fortune.*

Fortunatus, ta, tum. (tior, tiſſimus) *fortunate happy*, *A B.*

Frater, tris, m. d. 3. *a brother.*

Fruor, eris, re, fructus vel fruitus ſum vel fui, frui, endi, do, dum, fructum, tu, vel fruitum, tu, fruens, fructurus, vel fruiturus, *to injoy*, c. 3. dep.

Fruſtra, *in vaine*, Adv.

Fugio, gis, fugi, fugere, gitum, *to fly from*, c. 3.

Fundo dis, fudi, fundere, fuſum, *to poure out*, c. 1. *Act.*

Fungor, geris, re, functus ſum vel fui, fungi, functum. *To exerciſe an office or duty, to execute*, c. 3. dep.

Funiculus, li. m. d. 2. *a ſmall rope*, diminutive, *from*

Funis, funis, d. 3. *a rope.*

Furor, roris, m. d. 3. *rage, fury.*

G

Gallia, æ, f. d. 1. *France*, car. pl.

Gaudeo, des, gaviſus ſum vel fui, gaudere, gaviſum, *to rejoyce*, Neut. Paſs.

Gaudium, dij, n. d. 2. *joy.*

Gemino, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to double*, c. 1. *Act.*

Gemma,

Gemma, mæ, *f. d.* 1 *a iewell.*
Genitus, ta, tum, *begotten,* Part. præt. *from.*
Gignor, neris, re, genitus ſum vel fui, gigni, genitus, gigendus, *to be begotten, Paſs. from*
Gigno, nis, genui, gignere, genitum, *to beget.* c. 3 *Act.*
Gens, gentis, *f. d.* 3 *a nation.*
Gerendus, da, dum, *Part.* fut. *in* dus 3 *from*
Geror, reris, re, geſtus ſum vel fui, geri, geſtus, gerendus, *to be born or caryed; to be managed,* c. 3 Paſs. *from*
Gero, ris, geſſi, gerere, geſtum, *to beare or carry, to manage,* c. 3
Gigno, *See* Genitus:
Gloria, æ, *f. d.* 1 *glory.*
Gradior, deris, re, greſſus ſum vel fui, gradi, diendi, greſſum, *to go by ſteps,* c 3 dep.
Gradus, dus, *a ſtep, or degree, m. d.* 4
Grandis, de (dior, diſſimus) *greate,* A. T.
Granum, ni, *n. d.* 2 *a grain, or barly corn.*
Grator, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to give thanks, to congratulate,* c. 1 dep:
Gratulor, laris, re, latus ſum vel fui, latum, *to congratulate,* dep.
Gratus, ta, tum (tior, tiſſimus) *pleaſing, acceptable,* A. B.
Gravis, ve, (vior, viſſimus) *heavy,* A. T.
Guſto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum *to taſt,* c. 1 *Act.*

H.

Habeo, bes, bui, bere, bitum, *to have,* c. 2 *Act.*
Habeor, beris, re, habitus ſum vel fui, haberi, habitum, *to be had, to be eſteemed,* c. 2 Paſs.
Hæreo, res, hæſi, rere, hæſum, *to ſtick,* c. 2 Neut.
Hæres, redis, c. *d.* 3 *an heyr.*
Haud, *ſcarcely,* Adv.
Herba, bæ, *an herb, graſs, f. d.* 1
Heu, *alaſs.* Interject.
Hic, hæc, hoc, *this,* Pron.
Hilaris, re, (rior, riſſimus) *merry, chereſull,* A. T,
Hinc, *from hence,* Adv.
Hodie, *to day,* Adv.
Homo, minis, c. *d.* 3 *a man.*
Honeſtas, tatis, *f. d* 3 *honeſty.*
Honeſtus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *honeſt,* A. B.
Honor, or, Honos, noris, *m. d.* 3 *honour.*
Hortor, taris, re, tatus ſum vel fui, tari, tatum, *to exhort,* c. 1 Dep

Humanus, na, num (nior, niſſimus) humane, *belonging to a man*, A. B.

I

Ianua, æ, *f. d.* 1 *a gate.*

Ibi, *there*, Adv.

Idem, eadem, idem, *gen.* eiuſdem; *the ſame. Pron. compound of* is, ea, id, *and the particle* dem *added to the end of each termination.*

Idoneus, a, um (*Compar.* Magis idoneus, *Superl.* Maxime idoneus) *fit*, A. B.

Iehova, væ, *m. d.* 1 *the Lord*, car. pl.

Ignarus, ra, rum (rior, riſſimus) *ignorant*, A. B.

Ignoſco, ſcis, ignovi, ignoſcere, ignotum, *to pardon*, *c.* 3 *Act. Comp. of in and* Noſco.

Ignoſcitur, cebatur, ignotum eſt vel fuit, ignotum erat vel fuerat: ignoſcetur, *it is pardoned. Impers. Paſs. Comp of* in *and* Noſcor.

Ille, la, lud. *gen.* illius, *he*, *Pron.*

Illuſtro, ſtras, ſtravi, ſtrare, ſtratum, *to illuſtrate, or make light, to open*, *Comp. of* in *and* Luſtro.

Imago, ginis, *f. d.* 3 *an image.*

Impedio, dis, divi, dire, dicndi, dirum, *to hinder. c.* 4 *act.*

Impero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to command*, *c.* 1 *Act.*

Impono, nis, impoſui, imponere, impoſitum, *to lay on*, *c.* 3 *Act Comp. of* in *and* Pono.

In, *a Prep. to the Abl. when it ſignifyes* in; *but to the Acc: when it ſignifyes* into.

Inanis, ne, (nior, niſſimus) *voyd empty*, A. T.

Incautus, ta, tum (tior, tiſſimus) *heedleſs*, *A. B. Comp. of* in *and* Cautus.

Incertus, ta, tum (tior, tiſſimus) *uncertain*, A. B. *Comp. of* in *and* Certus.

Incito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to ſtir up*, *c.* 1 *Act. Comp. of* in *and* Cito.

Incommodo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to diſprofit*, *to trouble*, *c.* 1 *Act. Comp. of* in *and* Commodo.

Indico, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to ſhew*, *c.* 1 *Act.*

Indigeo, ges, gui, gere, car. ſup. *to want, or be in need*, *c.* 2 *Neut. Comp. of* in *and* Egeo. Indigeo *for* Inegeo, *for better ſounds ſake*, Euphoniæ gratia.

Indignor, naris, re, natus, ſum vel fui, nari, natum, *to diſdaine, to be diſpleaſed or angry*, *c.* 1 dep. *Comp. of* in *and* Dignor.

Indignus, na, num (nior, niſſimus) *unworthy*, A. B. *Comp. of* in *and* dignus. In-

Indulgeo, ges, indulſi, indulgere, indulſum, & indultum *to favour, to be mercifull, c.* 2 Neut.

Induo, duis dui, duere, dutum, *to put on, c.* 3 *Act.*

Ineo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, *to enter*, c. 4 Neut. *Comp. of* in *and Eo.*

Infans, tis. *c. d.* 3 *an infant, Comp. of* in *privative and* For.

Ingenium, nij. *n. d.* 2 *wit.*

Ingenuus, à um (mag. ingenuus : max. ingenuus) *ingennous, freeborn, gentleman-like, gentiel.* A. B.

Inimicus, ci, *an enemy, m. d.* 2 *from* in *privative and* Amicus.

Initurus, ra, rum. *about, or ready to enter. Partic. fut. in* rus, *from* Ineo.

Inſcrutabilis, le (lior, liſſimus) *inſcrutable, unſearchable.* A. T.

Inſidiæ, arum, *treachery, a ſnare, f. d* 1 car. ſing.

Inſum, ines, infui, ineſſe, inſuturus, *to be in, Comp. of* in *and* ſum.

Inſtar, *a like, n.* Indecl.

Inter, *between, Prep. acc.*

Interea, *in the meane while or time.* Adv.

Intereſt, intererat, interfuit, interfuerat, intererit, intereſſe, *it concerneth. Impers. Comp. of* inter *and* eſt.

Interſum, interes, interfui, intereſſe, interſuturus, *to be preſent. Comp. of* inter *and* ſum.

Interminor, naris, ri, natus ſum vel fui, nari natum, *to threaten, c.* 1 *dep. Comp. of* inter *and* Minor.

Invideo, des, invidi, dere, viſum, *to envy. c.* 2 *Comp of* in *and* Video.

Invidetur, debatur, inviſum eſt vel fuit, inviſum erat vel fuerat, invidebitur, *it is envyed. Impers. Paſs. c.* 2 *Comp. of* in *and* Videor.

Invidia, *æ, f. d.* 1 *envy*, car. pl.

Invitus, ta, tum (tiſſimus) *unwilling, backward.* A. B.

Ipſe, a, um, *gen.* ipſius, *he. Pron.*

Ira, ræ. *f. d.* 1. *anger.*

Iraſcor, ſceris, ſci, iratus ſum vel fui, iraſci, iraturus, *to be angry with. c.* 3 dep.

Is, ea, id. *gen.* ejus, *he, or that, Pron.*

Iter, iteris, vel itineris, *n. d.* 3 *a journy.*

Iudex, dicis. *c. d.* 3 *a judge.*

Iuſtitia, æ. *f. d.* 1 *juſtice*, car. pl.

Iuvat, vabat, iuvit, iuverat, iuva-

juvabit, *it delighteth*, c. 1 *impers. from*.

Juvo, juvas, juvi, juvare, jutum, *to help*, c. 1 Act.

Juxta, *nigh*, *prep. acc.*

L

Labor, boris, *m. d.* 3 *labour*.

Laboro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to labour*, c. 1 Neut.

Lædo, dis, læſe, lædere, læſum, *to hurt*, *to wrong*, c. 3 Act.

Lædor, deris vel re, læſus ſum vel fui, lædi, læſus, lædendus, *to be hurt or wronged*, c. 3 Paſſ.

Largitio, onis, *f. d.* 3 *a brief*

Lateo, tes, tui, tere, titum, *to lie hid*, c. 2 Neut.

Laudabilis, le (lior, liſſimus) *commendable praiſe-worthy*, A. T.

Laudo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to praiſe*, c. 1 Act.

Laudor, daris, re, datus ſum vel fui, dari, datus, dandus, *to be praiſed*, c. 1 Paſſ.

Laus, laudis, *f. d.* 3 *praiſe*.

Lego, gis, gi, gere, lectum, c. 3 *to read*, Act.

Leo, onis, *m. d.* 3 *a lyon*.

Lepus, poris, *m. d.* 3 *a hare*.

Lex, legis, *f. d.* 3 *a law*:

Liberalis, le (lior liſſimus,) *liberal*, A T:

Libertas, tatis, *f. d.* 3 *liberty*.

Libet, bebat, libuit & libitum eſt vel fuit, libuerat & libitum erat vel fuerat, libebit, libere, *it liketh*, c. 2 *imper.*

Licet, cebat, licuit & licitum eſt vel fuit, licuerat & licitum erat vel fuerat, licebit, licere, *it is lawful*, c. 2 *Imperſ.*

Liquet, quebat, quere præterito, liquere, *it is manifeſt*, c. 2 Imperſ.

Literæ, rarum, *f. d.* 1 *a letter or epiſtle*, car. ſing. *But*

Litera, ræ, *f. d.* 1 *a ſingle letter of the Alphabet*:

Litigo, gas, gavi, gare, gatum, *to brawle or contend*, c. 1 Neut.

Locus, ci, *m. d.* 2 *a place*, plu. loci & loca, *maſ. and neut.*

Londinum, ni, *n. d.* 2 *London*, car. plur.

Longe, (gius, giſſime) *afar off*, Adv.

Longus, ga, gum (gior, giſſimus) *long*, *tall*, A B:

Loquentia, æ, *f. d.* 1 *ſpeaking pratling*:

Loquor, queris, re, quutus ſum vel fui, qui, quutum, *to ſpeak*, c. 3 Dep.

Lucerna, næ, *f. d.* 1 *a candle*.

Luctor, taris, re, tatus ſum vel fui, tari, tatum, *to wreſtle, ſtrive*,

ſtrive, or ſtruggle, to withſtand, c. 1 Dep.

Luctus, tus, *m. d.* 4 *ſorrow, grief, mourning*:

Ludo, dis, luſi, ludere, luſum, *to play*, c. 3 Act.

Ludus, di, *m. d.* 2 *play, ſport, recreation*: Luna, næ, *f. d.* 1 *the moon*:

Luſtro, ſtras, ſtravi, ſtrare, ſtratum, *to view on every ſide*, c. 1 Act.

Lux, lucis, *f. d.* 3 *light*:

Luxuries, ei, *f. d.* 5 *luxury*, car: plur:

M

Magis, more, *Adv. compar. (the Superl. is* maxime *moſt of all:)*

Magnus, na, num, (*comp.* major, *ſup.* maximus) *great*, A B.

Majores, rum, *m. d.* 3 *anceſtors, forefathers*, car. ſing.

Male, *evilly, unhappily*, *comp.* peius, *worſe*, *ſup.* peſsime, *worſt of all*, Adv.

Maledictum, ti, *n. d.* 2 *railing, ſlander*:

Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, do, dum, car. ſup. *to be more willing*, *Verb irreg. comp. of* magis *and* volo:

Malum, li, *n. d.* 2 *evil, miſchief, trouble.*

Malus, la, lum, *evil, naughty* (*comp*: peior, *worſe*, *ſup*: peſsimus, *worſt*) A B:

Mando, das, davi, dare, datum, *to command*, c. 1 Act:

Manus, nus, *f. d.* 4 *a hand*:

Mater, tris, *f. d.* 3 *a mother*:

Medeor, deris, re, medicatus ſum vel ſui, mederi, medicatum, *to heal* c. 1 dep. *it borrows its preteper f. te. from*

Medicor, caris, re, catus ſum vel ſui, cari, catum, *to heal*, c. 1 dep.

Mel, mellis, *n. d.* 3 *hony*, *plu.* car: gen. dar: & abl:

Melior, *ſee* bonus:

Memini, niſti, meminit, *plur.* meminimus, niſtis, meminerunt, re, *I remember*, verb defect.

Menday, dacis (cior, ciſsimus) *a lyar* A B:

Mens, mentis, *f. d.* 3 *the minde*:

Mereor, reris, re, meritus ſum vel ſui vel merui, mereri, merendi, do, dum, meritum, *to deſerve*; *alſo to ſerve in the war as a ſouldier* c. 2 dep.

Metus, tus, *m. d.* 4 *fear*:

Meus, a, um, *my, mine*, pron.

Minor, nus, *leſs*, *A M ſee* parvus.

Minus, *leſs*, *adv. ſee* parum.

Minor,

Minor, naris, re, natus, ſum vel fui, nari, natum, *to threaten*, *c.* 1 Dep.

Minitor, taris, re, tatus ſum vel fui, tari, tatum, *to threaten*, *c.* 1 Dep.

Mirus, ra, rum, *wonderfull*, A. B.

Miſer, ſera, ſerum, (miſerior miſerrimus) *wretched*, A. B.

Miſeret, rebat, miſertum eſt vel fuit, miſertum erat vel fuerat, miſerebit *it pitieth*, *c.* 2 Impers.

Miſereſcit, miſereſcebat, miſertum, eſt vel fuit, miſertum erat vel fuerat miſereſcet, *it pitieth*, *c.* 3 Impers. *They borrow their Preterperfect tenſe, both of them from*

Miſereor, reris, re, miſertus ſum vel fui, miſereri, miſertum, *to pity or to have compaſſion on*. *c.* 2 Dep.

Miſeria, æ. *f. d.* 1 *miſery*.

Mitto, tis, miſi, mittere, miſſum *to ſend*. *c.* 3 *Act.*

Modo, *now*, *even now*. Adv.

Molo, lis, lui, lere, litum. *to grind*. *c.* 3 *Act.*

Moneo, nes, ui nere, nitum, *to warne or admoniſh*, *c.* 2 *Act.*

Monſtro, ſtras, ſtravi, ſtrare, ſtratum, *to ſhew*, *c.* 1 *Act.*

Morigeror, raris, re, ratus, ſum vel fui, rari, ratum. *to obey*, *c.* 1. Dep. *Comp. of* Mos *and* Gero.

Morior, reris, re, mortuus ſum vel fui, mori, riendi, do, dum. Sup. car. moriens, moriturus, *to dye*. *c.* 3 Dep.

Mors, mortis. *f. d.* 3 *death*.

Mos, moris. *m. d.* 3 *manners behaviour, cuſtome*.

Multo, *much*, *by much*. Adv.

Multum, *much*. Adv. *Comp.* Plus, *more*. *Sup.* Plurimum, *moſt of all*.

Multus, ta tum. *much*. *Comp.* Plus, *more*. *Sup.* Plurimus. *moſt*. A. B.

Mundanus, na, num. *worldly*. A. B. *from*

Mundus, di, *m. d.* 2 *the world*.

Munus, neris. *n. d.* 3 *a gift*.

Muſca, muſcæ, *f. d.* 1 *a fly*.

N

Narro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to tell*. *c.* 1 *Act.*

Natales lium. *m. d.* 3 *ones birth, or parentage*. car. ſing.

Natura, ræ, *f. d.* 1 *nature*.

Natus, ta, tum, *borne*. *Partic. pret. from*

Naſcor, naſceris, re, natus ſum

fum vel fui, naſci, naſcendi, natum, *to be born* c. 3 dep.

Naucum, ci, *a ſhell, a triſle n. d.* 2

Ne *not*, Adv.

Nec *neither*, Conjunct.

Neceſſarius, a, um (magis neceſſarius, maxime neceſſarius) *neceſſary* A B; neceſſe *neceſſary*; Adj. undec.

Neco, cas, cui, care, nectum; *to kill*; c. 1 Act.

Necto, tis, nexi vel nexui, nectere, nexum; *to tie, to knit, to winde*; c. 3 Act.

Negligentia, æ, *f. d.* 1 negligence.

Negotium, tii, *n. d.* 2 *buſineſs, affairs.*

Nemo, *gen. caret, dat.* nemini, *acc.* neminem, *voc. car. abl.* nemine; *Plur. car.* c. *d.* 3 *no body.*

Nequam, *a naughty man*, an Adjective undeclined Comp. nequior, us, *more wicked or vile*, ſup. nequiſſimus, ma, mum, *naughtineſs.*

Neque *neither* Conjunct.

Neuter, tra, trum, *gen.* trius, *neither of the both*, A U

Niger, gra, grum (grior, gerrimus) *black*; A B

Nihil *nothing*, *n. g.* undecl.

Nihilum, li, *n. d.* 2 *nothing.*

Niſi, *unleſs, except*; conjun.

Nitor, teris, re, niſus vel nixus ſum vel fui, niti, niſum vel nixum, *to endeavour*; c. 3 dep.

Nobilis, le (lior, liſſimus) *noble*; A T

Nocens, centis (tior, tiſſimus) *hurtful*; A T

Noceo, ces, cui, cere, nocitum; *to hurt*; c. 2 neut.

Nocumentum, ti, *n. d.* 2 *hurt, nocument.*

Non, *no, not*; adv.

Noſco, noſcis, novi, noſcere, notum, *to know*; c. 3 Act.

Noſcor, ſceris, re, notus ſum vel fui, noſci, notus, noſcendus, *to be known*; c. 3 paſſ.

Noſter, ſtra, ſtrum, *ours* pron.

Nox, noctis, *f. d.* 3 *the night.*

Numero, ravi, rare, ratum, *to pay*; c. 1 Act.

Nuncio, as, avi, are, atum, *to tell or declare*; c. 1 Act.

Nunquam, *never*; adv.

Nuſquam, *no where*, adv.

O

O, *oh*; Interject.

Ob, *for*; prep. acc.

Obedio dis, divi, dire, dien. di, ditum, *to obey*; c. 4 Act.

Obliviſcor, ſceris, re, oblitus ſum vel fui, obliviſci, oblitum, *to forget*; c. 3 dep.

Obſequor,

Obſequor, queris, re, obſequutus ſum vel fui, obſequi, obſequutum, *to obey*, c. 3 dep. *Comp. of* ob *and* ſequor.

Obſtupeo, pes, pui, pere, car. ſup. *to be amazed or aſtoniſhed*, c. 2 Neut. *Comp. of* ob *and* ſtupeo.

Obſum, obes, obfui, obeſſe, obfuturus, *to hinder, to hurt*, *Comp. of* ob *and* ſum.

Obtempero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to obey*, c. 1 Act. *Comp. of* ob *and* tempero.

Obtrecto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to detract, or ſpeak againſt, to withſtand or reſiſt*, c. 1 *Act. Comp. of* ob *and* tracto.

Occultus, ta, tum, *hidden*, Part. pret. *from*

Occulor, leris, re, occultus ſum vel fui, occuli, occultus, occulendus, *to be hidden or covered*, c. 3 paſſ. *from*

Occulo, lis, lui, lere, occultum, *to hide or cover all over*, c. 3 *Act. Comp. of* ob *and* colo.

Oculus, li, *m. d.* 2 *an eye*.

Offendor, deris, re, offenſus ſum vel fui, offendi, offenſus, offendendus, *to be offended*, c. 3 paſſ. *from*

Offendo, dis, di, dere, offenſum, *to offend*, c. 3 Act. *Comp. of* ob *and* fendo *out of uſe*.

Officio, cis, offeci, officere, offectum, *to hurt, or hinder*, c. 3 Act. *Comp. of* ob *and* facio.

Officium, cii, *n. d.* 2 *office, or duty*.

Oleum, lei, *n. d.* 2 *oyle*, car. pl.

Omiſſus, ſa, ſum, *neglected, paſſed by*, partic. pret. *from*

Omittor, teris, re, omiſſus ſum vel fui, omitti, omiſſus, omittendus, *to be omitted, or neglected*, c. 3 paſſ. *from*

Omitto, tis, omiſi, omittere, omiſſum, *to omit, or neglect*, c. 3. Act. *Comp. of* ob *and* mitto.

Omnis, ne, *all*, A T.

Opis, *gen. f. d.* 3 Opem *acc.* ope, *abl. help*, car. plur.

Opes, opum, *f. d.* 3 *riches*, car. ſing.

Opinio, onis, *f. d.* 3 *an opinion*.

Opitulor, laris, re, latus ſum vel fui, lari, latum, *to help*, c. 1 dep.

Opprimo, mis, oppreſſi, opprimere, oppreſſum, *to oppreſs*, c. 3 Act. *Comp. of* ob *and* premo.

Opprimor, meris, re, oppreſſus ſum vel fui, opprimi, oppreſſus, opprimendus, *to be oppreſſed*, c. 3 paſſ. *Comp. of* ob *and* premor.

Optabilis, le (lior, liſſimus) *deſirable, to be wiſhed for*, A. T.

Optimus,

Optimus, *see* bonus,

Opus, *needful, need,* undec. *n g.*

Orbo, bas, bavi, bare, batum, *to bereave, or deprive,* c.1 Act.

Ornamentum, ti, *n. d.* 2 *an ornament.*

Ovum, vi, *n.d.*2 *an egge.*

P

Pallas, *gen.* Palladis, vel Pallados, *dat.* Palladi, *acc.* Palladem, vel Pallada, *voc.* Pallas, *abl.* Pallade, *Pallas, or Minerva, the heathenish goddess of wisdom, f.d.*3 car. plu.

Palpo, pas, pavi, pare, patum, *to handle or stroke gently, to flatter,* c.1 Act.

Paratus, ta, tum (tior, tissimus) *ready, forward, prepared,* A B:

Parce (cius, cissime) *sparingly,* Adv.

Parco, cis, peperci & parsi, parcere, sup. car. *to spare, to pardon,* c. 3. Act.

Pareo, res, rui, rere, ritum, *to obey,* c. 2 Neut.

Pario, ris, peperi, parere, ridi, partum, *to bring forth,* c. Act.

Paro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to prepare, to get, to provide,* c. 1 Act.

Pars, partis, *f.d.* 3 *a part.*

Partim, *partly,* Adv.

Parum, *a little;* Adv. *Comp.* minus *less,* sup. minime *least of all* Adv.

Parvus, va, vum, *little, Comp.* minor, nus, *less,* sup. minimus, ma, mum, *least of all,* A B.

Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pastum, *to feed,* c.3 Act.

Pascor. pascezis, re, pastus sum vel fui pasci, pastus, pascendus, *to be fed,* c.3 pass.

Pateo, tes, patui & passus sum vel fui, patere, passum, *to lie open,* c. 2 Neut.

Patet, tebat, patuit & passum est vel fuit, patuerat, & passum erat vel fuerat, patebit, *is manifest,* c. 2 Impers.

Pater, tris, *m. d.*3 *a father.*

Patrocinor, naris, re, natus sum vel fui, nari, natum, *to patronize, to help,* c. 1 dep.

Patronus, ni, *m.* 2 *a patron or defender.*

Pauciloquus, qua, quum (quentior, quentissimus) *one of few words, one that speaks little,* A B

Paucus, ca, cum (cior, cissimus) *few,* A B

Paveo, ves, vi, vere, sup. car. *to fear, or be afraid,* c.2 Neut.

Paululum, a, *little,* Adv.

Pax,

Pax, pacis, *f. d.* 3 *peace.*

Peccatum, ti, *n. d.* 2 *sin.*

Pecco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to sin*, c. 1 neut.

Pectus, toris, *n. d.* 3 *the breast.*

Pecunia, æ, *f. d.* 1 money.

Pendeo, des, pependi, pendere, pensum, *to hang* c. 2 act.

Pendeor, deris, re, pensus sum vel fui penderi, pensus, pendendus, *to be hanged, also to be esteemed*, c. 2 Pass.

Pendo dis, pependi, pendere, pensum, *to weigh*, c. 3 Act.

Percontor, taris, re, tatus sum vel fui tari, tatum, *to ask or demand* c. 1 dep.

Peregrinus, na, num, *strange, wandring*; A B

Perexiguus, a, um, *very small*; A B *comp of* per *and* exiguus *and compared like it.*

Perfruor, frueris, re, &c. *to injoy* c. 3 dep. *comp. of* per *and* fruor *and declined like it.*

Peritus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *skilful*, A B

Pernicies, ei, *f. d.* 5 *destruction* car. gen. dat. & abl, plur.

Persuadeo, des, persuasi, persuadere, persuasum, *to perswade* c. 2 *Act. Comp. of* per *and* suadeo.

Pertinaciter (nacius, cissime) *stubbornly, fast, firmly*; Adv.

Pertinet, nebat, nuit, nuerat, nebit, *it pertains*, c. 2 Imperf. *comp. of* per *and* teneo.

Pes, pedis, *m. d.* 3 *a foot.*

Peto, tis, petii five petivi, petere, petendi, do, dum, petitum, tu, petens, petiturus, *to ask*: c 3 Act.

Petrus, tri, *m. d.* 2 *Peter*, car, plur.

Pie (magis pie, maxime pie) *godlily, piously*; Adv. *from*

Pius, a, um (magis pius, maxime pius) *godly*: A B

Piget, gebat, güit, & pigitum est vel fuit, piguerat & pigitum erat vel fuerat, pigebit; *it weareth or irketh*; c. 2 impers.

Pilus, li, *m. d.* 2 *a hair.*

Placeo, ces, cui & placitus sum vel fui, placere, placitum, *to please*; c. 2 neut.

Placet, cebat, cuit & placitum est vel fuit, placitum erat vel fuerat, placebit, *it pleaseth*; c. 2 Imperf.

Plecto, tis, plexi, plectere, plexum, xu, plectens, plexurus, *to punish*; c. 3 Act.

Plector, teris, re, plexus, plecti, plectendus, *to be punished*; c 3 pass.

Plenilunium, nii, *n. d.* 2 *full moon*; *comp. of* plenus *and* luna.

Plenus,

Plenus, na, num (nior, nissimus) *full*, A B

Plerusque, pleraque, plerumque vel plerunque, *or more usually in the plural number*, plerique, pleræque, pleraque, *many, the more part*; A B

Plico, cas, plicavi & plicui, care, plicatum, tu, & plicitum, tu, plicans, plicaturus, & plicitorus, *to fold*; c. 1 Act.

Plus, pluris, *more, caret* dat. voc. & abl. sing. *plur.* plures & plura, &c. *compar. degree*; *see* multus.

Plus, *more*, Adv. *see* multum.

Plurimum, *most*, *Adv. see* multum.

Plurimus, *most*, Adject. *see* multus.

Pœnitentia, æ, *f. d.* 1 *repentance*, car. plur.

Penitet, tebat, tuit, tuerat, tebit, *it repenteth*, c. 2 Imperf.

Polliceor, ceris, ri, pollicitus sum vel sui, polliceri, pollicitum, *to promise*, c. 2 dep.

Pompeius, peii, *m. d.* 2 *Pompey, a famous Roman soldier*, car. plur.

Pomponius, nii, *m.d.* 2 *Pomponius, the name of a Roman*, car. plur.

Pono, nis, posui, ponere, positum, *to put*, c. 3 Act.

Populus, li, *m.d.* 2 *a people*.

Porto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to carry*, c. 1 Act.

Portus, tus, *m.d.* 4. *a haven*.

Possum, potes, potui, posse, potens, *to be able, verb irreg. comp. of* potis *and* sum.

Postquam, *after that*, Adv.

Postridie, *the day after*, Adverb.

Potens (tior, tissimus) *able, powerful*, A F

Potior, teris, ri, titus sum vel fui, potiri, tiendi, titum, *to obtain*, c. 4 dep.

Potis, te (tior, tissimus) *able*, A T.

Præ, *before or in comparison*, *prep.* to the Ablat.

Præcello, lis, lui, lere, celsum, *to excel or surpass*, c. 3 *comp. of* præ *and* cello *an old word*.

Præceptor, toris, *m. d.* 3 *a master*.

Præcipito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to cast or throw down headlong, to overthrow*, c. 1 Act.

Præcipue (magis, maxime præcipue) *chiefly, especially*; Adv. *from*

Præcipuus, a, um (*mag.* max. præcipuus) *chief, principall*.

Præclarus, ra, rum (rior, rissimus)

simus) *very clear, also excellent, glorious, famous; from* præ *and* clarus.

Prælero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum, *to prefer to or before: verb irreg. comp. of* præ *and* fero.

Prælium, lii, *n.d. 2 a battel.*

Præsens, tis (tior, tissimus) *present,* A F

Præsentia, æ, *f. d. 1 presence*

Præsum, præes, præfui, præesse, præfuturus, *to be before or above others, to be in authority over others; comp. of* præ *and* sum.

Pravus, va, vum (vior, vissimus) *wicked,* A B

Precor, caris, re, catus sum vel sui, cari, catum, *to pray;* c. 1 dep.

Premo, mis, pressi, premere, pressum, *to press or squeese,* c. 3 Act.

Premor, meris, re, pressus sum vel sui, mere, pressum, *to be pressed,* c. 3 Pass.

Priamus, mi, *m. d. 2 Priamus the last King of Troy,* car. plur.

Pridem, *late,* Adv. *compar.* Prior, us, *former, superl.* primus, ma, mum, *first,* A B

Pridie, *the day before;* Adv.

Privo, vas, vavi, vare, vatum, *to bereave or deprive,* c. 1 Act

Pro *for,* prep. ablat.

Probitas, tatis *f.d. 3 honesty.*

Probo, bas, bavi, bare, batum, *to prove, to approve or allow of;* c. 1 Act.

Proclivis, ve (vior, vissimus) *ready to fall, prone, forward.*

Procreatus, ta, tum, *brought forth, sprung or born of; Part. pret from*

Procreor, aris re, atus sum vel sui, ari, atus, andus, *to be brought forth,* c. 1 pass. *the Active is,*

Procreo, as, avi, are, atum, *to create, beget or bring forth;* c. 1 Act *comp. of* pro *and* creo.

Procul, *afar off;* Adv.

Prodest, proderat, profuit, profuerat, proderit, prodesse, *it is profitable, Impers. comp. of* pro *and* est.

Prognatus, ta, tum, *begotten, born of, descended from, or of a stock or race; comp. of* pro *and* natus.

Promitto, tis, promisi, promittere, promissum, *to promise,* c 3 Act. *comp. of* pro *and* mitto.

Propero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to haste or post away;* c. 1 neut.

Properus, ra, rum, *hasty, prone, forward;* A B

Proprium, prii, *n.d. 2 a property.*

Propter,

Propter, *for*, prep. acc.

Profum, prodes, profui, prodeſſe, profuturus, *to profit*; *Comp. of* pro *and* ſum.

Provideo, des, di, dere, ſum, *to provide, to foreſee*; c. 2 Act. *Comp. of* pro *and* video.

Provoco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to provoke, to challenge*, c. 1. Act. *comp. of* pro *and* voco.

Prudentia, æ, *f. d.* 1 *wiſdom*, car, plur.

Pudet, debat, duit & puditum eſt vel ſuit, puduerat & puditum erat vel fuerat, pudebit, *it ſhameth*; c. 2 Impers. neut.

Puer, eri, *m. d.* 2 *a boy, a child.*

Pugno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to fight*; c. 1 Neut.

Pulcher, chra, chrum (chrior, cherrimus) *fair, beautiful*, A B

Pulſo, ſas, ſavi, ſare, ſatum, *to knock or beat*; c. 1 Act.

Puteus, tei, *m. d.* 2 *a well.*

Q

Quærendus, da, dum, *to be gained or ſought after*; *Part. in* dus, *from*

Quæror, reris, re; quæſitus ſum vel fui, quæri, quæſitus, quærendus, *to be gained*; c. 3 paſſ. *from*

Quæro, ris, quæſivi, quærere, quæſitum, *to ſeek for, or obtain*; c. 3 Act.

Quærens, rentis, *getting, ſeeking, partic. pref. from* quæro.

Qualis, le, *of what ſort, as* A T

Quam *how, then*; Conjunct.

quandoquidem, *ſeeing that*, Adv.

Quantus, ta, tum, *how much*; A B.

Quantuſcunque, quantăcunque, quantumcunque, quantæcunque, *gen.* quanticunque, quantæcunque, &c. *how great ſoever*, A. B. *Comp. of* quantus & cunque *an additional particle.*

Quantuſlibet, quantalibet, quantumlibet, *gen.* quantilibet, quantællibet, &c. *as great, or as much as you liſt*; A B *comp. of* quantus *and* libet.

Quantuſvis, quantavis, quantumvis, *gen.* quantivis, quantævis, &c. *how great ſoever, as much as you will*; A B *comp. of* quantus *and* volo, vis.

Quanto, *by how much*; adv.

Quantopere, *how greatly*, Adv.

Que, *and*, conjunct.

Queror, reris, re, queſtus ſum vel fui, queri, queſtum, *to complain*, c. 3 dep.

Qui, quæ, quod, *which*; *pron.*

Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, *genit.* cujuſcunque, &c. *whoſoever, whatſoever, pron. comp. of* qui *and* cunque.

Quidem, *truly*, Adv.

Quis, quæ, quod vel quid. *genit.* cuius. *who, any one. Pron. like* qui.

Quisq; quæq; quodq;. *gen.* cuiusq;. *any one. Pron. Comp. of* quis *and* quæ.

Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam vel quidquam, *or* quicquam. *gen.* cuiusquam. *some body, any body. Pron. comp. of* quis *and* quam.

Quo, *whither, by how much.* Adv.

Quod, *that.* Conjunct.

Quot, *how many, as many. Undeclined, Plur. Num.* Adject.

Quoniam, *because.* Adv.

Quotidie, *daily, day by day.* Adv.

R

Rapio, pis, pui, pere, raptum. *to snatch. c. 3 Act.*

Ratio, onis. *f. d. 3 reason, a way or course of doing any thing.*

Reclamo, mas, mavi, mare, matum. *to cry, or be against. c. 1 Act. Comp. of* re (*a prep. in composition onely*) *and* Clamo.

Recordor, daris, datus sum vel sui, dari, datum, *to remember. c. 1 Dep.*

Recta, *strait on, directly to.* Adv.

Reddo, dis, didi, reddere, ditum. *to restore. c. 3 Act. Comp. of* re *and* Do.

Redeo, dis, redii, five redivi, redire, redeundi, do, dum, reditum, tu, rediens, redituras, *to return. c. 4 Neut. Comp. of* re *and* Eo, Redeo, *for* reeo *for better sounds sake, or* Euphoniæ gratia.

Refero, fers, retuli, referre, referendi, do, dum, relatum, *to bring againe. Verb. Irreg. Comp. of* re *and* Fero.

Refert, referebat, retuli, retulerat, referet. *it concerns. Impers: from* Refero.

Refragor, garis, re, gatus sum vel sui, gari, gatum, *to resist, or be against. c. 1 Dep. Comp. of* re *and* Fragor *out of use.*

Regio, onis. *f. d. 3 a region or country.*

Rego, gis, rexi, regere, rectum. *to govern. c. 3 Act.*

Religio, onis. *f. d. 3 religion.*

Reluctor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum. *to withstand. c. 1 Dep. Comp. of* re *and* Luctor.

Remedium dij. *n. d 2 a remedy,*

medy, or redreſs.

Reminiſcor, niſceris, re, recordatus ſum vel fui, reminiſci, recordatum, *to remember.* c. 3 Dep. *It borrows its Preter. tenſe from* Recordor.

Remitto, tis, remiſi, remittere, miſſum, *to ſend back, to pardon.* c. 3 *Act. Comp. of* re *and* Mitto.

Renuncio, as, avi, are, atum, *to renounce,* c. 1 Act. *Comp. of* re *and* Nuncio.

Reperio, ris, reperi, reperire riendi, repertum, tu, reperiens, reperturus. *to find.* c. 3 Act. *Comp. of* re *and* Patio.

Reporto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, tatum. *to carry away, to obtain,* c. 1 Act. *Comp. of* re *and* Porto.

Repugno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to reſiſt.* c. 1 Act *Comp. of* re *and* Pugno.

Requies, ei. *f. d.* 5 *reſt, repoſe.*

Res, rei, *f. d.* 5 *a thing.*

Reſiſto, ſtis, reſtiti, reſiſtere reſtitum. *to reſiſt.* c. 3 Act. *Comp. of* re *and* ſiſto.

Reſpondeo, des, reſpondi, dere, reſponſum. *to anſwer.* c. 2 Act. *Comp. of* re *and* Spondeo.

Reſpublica, reipublicæ. *f. d.* 5 *and* 1 *a commonwealth. See it declined in the* Medulla.

Retineor, neris, re, tentus, retineri, retentus, retinendus, *to be retained,* c. 2 Paſs. *from*

Retineo, nes, retinui, nere, retentum. *to retaine,* c. 2 Act. *Comp. of* re *and* Teneo.

Rex, regis, 3 *d. m. a king.*

Rivus, vi. *m. d.* 2 *a river.*

Rogo, gas, gavi, gare, gatum. *to aske.* c. 1 Act.

Roma, mæ. *f. d.* 1 *Rome,* car. pl.

Romanus, na num. *Roman, of or belonging to Rome.* A. B.

S

Sæpe, *oftentimes,* Adv.

Salto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *to leap, or dance.* c. 1 Act.

Salus, lutis. *f. d.* 3 *health, ſafety.* car. pl.

Saluſtius, ſtij. *m. d.* 2 *Saluſt, a mans name.* car. pl.

Salutor, taris, re, ſalutatus, tari, tatus, tandus, *to be ſaluted.* c. 1 *Paſs.*

Saluto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *to ſalute,* c. 1 Act.

Sanitas, tatis. *f. d.* 3 *health.*

Sapiens, entis, (tior, tiſſimus.) *wiſe.* A. F.

Sapientia, æ, *f. d.* 1 *wisdom.* car. pul.

Sat, *or* satis. *enough.* Adv.

Satago, gis, sategi, sategere, satactum, *to be busy.* d. 3 Act. *Comp. of* satis, *and* Ago.

Satanas, næ. *m. d.* 1 *Satan, the devill.* car. pl.

Schola, læ. *f. School. f. d.* 1.

Scio, scis, scivi, scire, scitum. *to know.* c. 4 Act.

Scribo, bis, scripsi, scribere, scriptum. *to wright.* c. 3 Act.

Sector, taris, ri, tatus sum vel sui, tari, tatum. *to follow.* c. 1 Dep.

Secutus, ta, tum. *following, having followed. Part. prat. from* Sequor.

Sed, *but.* Coniunc.

Semper, *all wayes.* Adv.

Senectus, tutis, *f. d.* 3 *old age.* car. pl.

Senex, senis, *c. d.* 3 *an old man.*

Sentio, tis, *Sensi*, Sentire, Sentiendi, do, dum, sensum, su, sentiens, sensurus. *to perceive, to feele.* c. 4 Act.

Sequor, queris, ri, sequutus, sum vel sui, sequi, sequuturus. *to follow,* c. 3 Dep.

Sermo, monis, *m. d.* 3 *speech.*

Servio, vis, vivi, vire, vitum. *to serve, to obey.* c. 4 Act.

Sesquipes, pedis, *m. d.* 3 *a foot and a half.*

Sine, *without.* Præp.

Sino, nis, sivi, sinere, situm, *to suffer, to permit.* c. 3 Act.

Sisto, sistis, stiti, sistere, statum, sistens, staturus, *to stand.* c. 3 Act.

Societas, tatis, *f. d.* 3 *society, fellowship.*

Soleo, les, solitus sum vel fui, solere, solitum. *to be wont,* c. 2 Neut. Pass.

Solvo, vis, solvi, solvere, solutum, *to pay,* c. 3 Act.

Soror, roris, *f. d.* 3 *a sister.*

Sors, sortis. *f. d.* 3 *a lot, fortune, chance.*

Spectat, tabat, tavit, taverat, tabit, *c.* 1 Impers. *from.*
Specto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to behold, or see; to belong to* c. 1 Act.

Spolio, as, avi, are, atum, *to rob, to deprive or spoile,* c. 1 Act.

Spondeo, des, spopondi, spondere, sponsum. *to promise.* c. 2 Act.

Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum. *to stand.* c. 1 Neut.

Studium, dii. *n. d.* 2 *study, desire.*

Stultus, ta, tum (tior, tissimus) *foolish.* A. B.

Stultitia

Stultitia, æ, *f. d.* 1 *folly*, car. pl.

Stupeo, pes, pui, pere, car. sup. *to be astonished, or amazed.* c. 2 Neut.

Suadeo, des suasi, suadere, suasum, *to persuade.* c. 2 Neut.

Sub. *under.* Præp. Acc. Abl.

Subnitor, niteris, ti, subnisus, vel subnixus sum vel sui, subniti, subnisum, su, vel subnixum, xu, subnitens, subnisurus, vel nixurus, *to depend on*, c. 3 Dep. *Comp. of* sub *and* Nitor.

Subvenio, nis, subveni, nire, niendi, subventum, *to help*, c. 4. Neut. *Comp. of* sub *and* Venio.

Subventurus, ra, rum, *about to help* Partic. *in* Rus, *from* Subvenio.

Succenseo, ses, si, sere, succensum, *to be angry with*, c. 2 *Comp. of* sub *and* Censeo.

Succenseo, *and not* subcenseo, Euphoniæ gratia.

Succurro, ris, succurri, succurrere, succursum, *to help.* c. 3 Neut. *Comp. of* sub *and* Curro.

Sudo, davi, dare, datum, *to sweat*, c. 1 Neut.

Suffero, suffers, sustuli, sufferre, sufferendi, do, dum, sublatum, tu. sufferens, sublaturus, *to bear.* Verb irreg. *Comp. of* sub *and* Fero.

Sufficit, ciebat, sufficit, suffecerat, sufficiet, *it is sufficient, it sufficeth, or it is enough*, c. 3 Impers. *from*

Sufficio, cis, suffeci, sufficere & ciendi, suffectum. *to suffice*, c. 3 Act. *Comp. of* sub *and* Facio.

Sui, sibi, *himself, themselves.* Pron.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, *to be. Verb Subst.*

Supra, *above.* Præp. acc. *Compar.* Superior, *higher. Superl.* Supremus, vel summus, *highest.*

Surgo, gis, surrexi, surgere, surrectum, tu, surgens, surrecturus, *to rise*, c. 3 Neut. *Comp. of* sub *and* Rego.

Sus, suis, *c. d.* 3 *a sow.*

Suus, a, um, *his*, Pron.

T

Tacitus, ta, tum, *still, silent*, A. B. *from*

Taceo, ces, cui, cere, citum, *to hold ones peace, to be*

ſilent, *c.* 2 Neut.

Tædet, debat, tæduit & pertæſum eſt vel fuit, tæduerat vel pertæſum erat vel fuerat, tædibit, *c.* 2 Impers.

Talis, le, *ſuch*, A. T.

Talpa, pæ. *d.* 1 *a want or mole.*

Tamen, *notwithſtanding*, Adv.

Tango, gis, tetigi tangere, tactum, *to touch*, *c.* 3 Act.

Tantundem, *gen.* tantidem, *as much.* An Heteroclite, *having onely thoſe two caſes, from* tantus *and the particle* dem.

Tantivis, *gen. ſing. ſo much as you liſt*, *from* tantus, *and* vis.

Tanto *by ſo much*. Adv.

Tantus, ta, tum, *ſo great*, A. B.

Tardiloquus, qua, quum (tardiloquentior, tardiloquentiſſimus) *ſlow of ſpeech*, A. B. *from* loquor *and*

Tardus, da, dum (dior, diſſimus) *ſlow*, *dull*, A. B.

Tela, læ, *f. d.* 1 *a web.*

Temno, nis, tempſi, temnere, temptum, *to deſpiſe*, *c.* 3 Act.

Tempero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to temper*, *moderate or govern*, *c.* 1 Act.

Templum, li. *n. d.* 2 *a Church or temple.*

Tempus, poris, *n. d.* 2 *time.*

Tendo, dis, tetendi, tendere, tenſum, ſu, & tentum, tu, tendens, tenſurus & tenturus, *to ſtretch*, *c.* 3 Act.

Teneo, nes, nui, nere, tentum, *to hold. c.* 2 Act.

Tergeo, ges, terſi, tergere, terſum, *to wipe or make cleane*, *c.* 2 Act.

Terreo, res, rui, rere, ritum, *to affright*, *to make afraid*, *c.* 2 Act.

Teruncium, cii, *n. d.* 2 *a ſmall coin, a farthing.*

Teſtis, teſtis, *a witneſs*, *c. d.* 3 *a witneſs.*

Texo, texis, texui, texere, textum, *to weave*, *c.* 3 Act.

Thameſis, ſis, *m d.* 3 *the river Thames* car. plur.

Thebæ, barum, *f. d.* 1 *the City Thebes*, car. ſing.

Tiber, Tiberis, *n. d.* 3 *A Town in Italy*, *now called* Tivoli.

Timidus, da, dum (dior, diſſimus) *timorous*, *fearefull*, A. B.

Tollo, lis, ſuſtuli, tollere, tollendi, do, dum, ſublatum, tu, tollens, ſublaturus, *to lift up*, *to take away.* Verb Irreg.

Irreg. *It borrows its Preterperfect tense from* ſuffero. *Hence*
Tollor, leris, re, ſublatus ſum vel fui, tolli, ſublatus, tollendus, *to be lifted up, or taken away*; paſſ. *And from hence,*
Tollendus, da, dum, *to be taken away*; *Partic. in* dus.

Tot (per omnes caſus) hi, hæ, hæc, *ſo many*, car. ſing.

Traho, his, traxi, trahere, tractum, *to draw*, c. 3 Act.

Tracto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to handle*, c. 1 Act.

Tribuendus, da, dum, *to be attributed or given*, Partic. *in* dus *from*
Tribuor, bueris, re, tributus ſum vel fui, tribui, tributus, tribuendus, *to be attributed, or given*; c. 3 paſſ. *from*
Tribuo, buis, bui, buere, butum, *to attribute or give*, c. 3 Act.

Tu, tui, *thou*, Pron.

Tuipſe, *gen.* tui-ipſius, *dat.* tibi-ipſi, &c. *thou thy ſelf* Pron. *comp.* of tu *and* ipſe, *and declined like both.*

Tum, tunc, *then*, Adv.

Tum-tum, *aſwel as*, Adv.

Turpis, pe (pior, piſſimus) *unſeemly, filthy*, A. T.

Tuus, a, um, *thine*; Pron.

V

Vacat, cabat, cavit, caverat, cabit, *I am at leiſure*, c. 1 Impers. *from*
Vaco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to give his minde or diligence to a thing, to be empty, void, or without, to be at leiſure*, c. 1 Neut.

Vacuus, a, um, (magis vacuus, maxime vacuus) *void, empty*, A. B.

Valeo, les, lui, lere, litum, *to be in health, to avail, to prevail*, c. 2 neut.

Ubi, ubinam, *where, when*, Adv.

Ubivis, *every where*, Adv.

Vel, *or, either*, conjunct.

Veneficium, cii, *n. d.* 2 *poyſoning, ſorcery, a charm.*

Venerandus, da, dum, *venerable, to be reverenced*, Part. in dus *from*
Veneror, raris, re, ratus ſum vel fui, rari, ratum, *to worſhip, to reverence*, c. 2 dep.

Venio, nis, veni, venire, veniendi, ventum, *to come*, c. 4 neut.

Venor

Venor, naris, re, natus ſum vel fui, nari, natum, *to hunt*, c. 1 dep.

Ventoſus, ſa, ſum (fior, fiſſimus) *windy, unconſtant like the winde*, A B.

Venturus, ra, rum, *that will come, about to come*, part. in rus, *from* venio.

Verbum, bi, *n. d.* 2 *a word.*

Vereecundus, da, dum (dior, diſſimus) *ſhame-face't*, A B.

Vero *but*, Adv.

Verſor, ſaris, re, ſatus, ſari, ſatum, *to be converſant*, c. 1 dep.

Verum, ri, *n. d.* 2 *the truth.*

Verus, ra, rum (rior, riſſimus) *true*, A. B.

Veſcor, veſceris, re, paſtus ſum vel fui, veſci, veſcendi, do, dum, paſtum, paſtu, veſcens, paſturus, *to eat*, c. 3 dep. *it borrows its preterperfect tenſe from* paſcor.

Veſter, ſtra, ſtrum, *yours*, pron.

Vetus, gen. veteris, (*comp.* veterior, *ſuperl.* veterrimus) *old*, A F.

Via, æ, *f. d.* 1 *a way.*

Victor, toris, *m. d.* 3 *a conquerour.*

Videndus, da, dum, *to be ſeen*, part. in dus *from* Videor, deris, re, viſus ſum vel fui, videre, viſus, videndus, *to be ſeen*, c. 2 *paſſ.*

Video, des, di, dere, ſum, *to ſee*, c. 2 Act.

Videor, deris, re, viſus ſum vel fui, videri, videndi, do, dum, viſum, *to ſeem*, c. 2 dep.

Viduo, as, avi, are, atum, *to deprive or bereave*, c. 1 Act.

Vir, viri, *m d.* 2 *a man.*

Virtus, tutis, *f. d.* 3 *vertue.*

Vis, *gen.* vis, *dat.* *car.* *acc.* vim, *voc.* *car.* *abl.* vi, *plur.* vires, *gen.* virium, &c. *ſtrength, force, f. d.* 3.

Viſo, ſis, ſi, ſere, ſum, *to viſit, to go to*, c. 3. Act.

Viſor, ſeris, re, viſus ſum vel fui, viſi, viſus, viſendus, *to be ſeen or viſited*, c. 3 paſſ.

Vita, tæ, *f. d.* 1 *life.*

Vivo, vis, vixi, vivere, victum, *to live*, c. 3 neut.

Ullibi, *any where*, Adv.

Univerſus, ſa, ſum, *univerſal, all*, A. B.

Unquam, *at any time*, Adv.

Unus, na, num, *one*, Adject.

Voco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to call*, c. 1. Act.

Vocor, caris, re, catus, cari, candus, *to be called*, c. 1. paſſ.

Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, do, dum, ſup. car. volens,

lens, *to be willing*, Verb Irreg.

Voluntarius, a, um (magis voluntarius, maxime voluntarius) *voluntary, willing*.

Voluptas, tatis, *f. d.* 3. *pleasure*.

Uſquam, *any where*, Adv.

Uſus, uſus, *m. d.* 4. *uſe, or need*.

Uter, tra, trum, *whether*; A. V.

Utor, teris, ti, uſus ſum vel fui, uti, utendi, do, dum, uſum, ſu, utens, uſurus, *to uſe, to make uſe of*, c. 3. dep.

FINIS.